

Copyright is owned by the Author of the thesis. Permission is given for a copy to be downloaded by an individual for the purpose of research and private study only. The thesis may not be reproduced elsewhere without the permission of the Author.

# HE KĀKANO NŌ TE TAUNUKE O TE HUE

He tuhinga roa hai whakatutuki i ngā tikanga o  
Te Tohu Kairangi

i Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, Papaioea, Aotearoa

Nā Hona Black

2022

## HE TUHINGA WHAKARĀPOPOTO

Nō roto i ēneki tau tata nei kua kaha kē atu te pihi ake o te pūkōnohinohi a ētahi kia whakamāuitia o rātau tūreo ā-iwi, otirā, kia mōhiohia tō rātau iwitanga i tō rātau reo. Hoi anō, tēraka hoki ētahi e whakapae ana he nenekara noa te whakamāui i ēneki reo, ā, me mātua aro kē tātau ki te whakamāui i te reo Māori whānui. Ko tā tēneki rangahau he urupare i ētahi o ngā urupounamu kua pihi ake i ēneki take, i ēneki whakataunga e hāngai ana ki te tūreo o Tūhoe. Mātua o ēneki urupounamu ko ēneki nā, *he aha tēneki reo te tūreo o Tūhoe?, he wāhi nui tonu ōna mō ōna uri, haere ake nei?, he aha ōna āhuatanga kua rerekē i roto i ngā tau?* Hai āpītitanga atu ki ēneki urupounamu, i te nui o ngā uri o Tūhoe kai tawhiti i ōna maunga, ka uia anō te urupounamu, *me pēhea e ora ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i ngā kāinga ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?* Hai urupare i ēneki urupounamu i nanaioretia ngā ariā Kaupapa Māori, Tūhoetanga me te rangatiratanga hai tūāpapa mōna. Ka mutu, i nanaioretia ngā tikanga pūrākau hai uiui i ētahi pākeke o Tūhoe i pakeke ake i roto i tēraka reo me tētahi whānau kai tawhiti i ōna maunga. Me te aha ko ngā kai i hua ake i ēneki nohonga tahitanga e aronui ana ki 1) te hira o te tūreo o Tūhoe ki ōna uri, 2) ōna rongomaiwhiti, 3) te tipu o tēneki tūreo, otirā, 4) te wāhi ki te tūreo ā-iwi me te reo Māori, haere ake nei. Hai āpītitanga atu, ko ngā kōrero mō ngā rautaki whakamāui i te reo whānui me te tūreo ā-iwi i ōna kāinga maha, ahakoa tata, ahakoa tawhiti.

## HE MIHI

*“He kokonga whare e kitea, he kokonga ngākau e kore e kitea”*

E tangi nei te ngākau ki te iti me te rahi, i whai huruhuru ai tēneki kaupapa. Tuatahi rā ka mihi ki aku kaitohutohu. E te māreikura, Cynthia. Ko koe te reo tuatahi i whakaō i te karanga o tēneki kaupapa, ka mutu, nāu ia i āta ārahi i ōna piki, i ōna heke. Otirā, ki a koe e te pāpā, e Ian. Kai te tangi te ngākau i taku maringanui ko koe anō tēnaka e ārahi nei i tēneki tama āu, mai mai, ā moroki noa. Ko koe te kanoahi hōmiromiro, otirā, te rātā whakamarumarū o te kaupapa nei. Tae noa atu ki a koe, Peter, me tō tautoko mai i tēneki kaupapa i tōna tīmatatanga ki tōna mutunga. E aku kākākura, tēnā koutou.

Kai aku pākeke i whakaae mai ki ngā tono a te autaiā nei, i puta ai te ihu o tēneki kaupapa, tēnā koutou. Otirā kai aku uri i tautoko hoki mai i aku tono, e kore rā e mimiti te puna aroha ki a koutou me ngā kōrero, me ngā taonga, me ngā whakaaro i tukuna mai ki tēneki kaupapa.

Ki Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, tēnā koutou. Nā koutou au i tautoko i tēneki hīkoinga āku. E kore nei e mutu ngā mihi ki a koutou, tae noa atu ki te komiti karahipi i ea ai te wāhi ki ngā nama.

Ka tangi nei te ngākau ki ōku mātua, ki a Taiarahia rāua ko Shelley. Nā kōrua au i poipoi i ēneki tau maha, i whakawātea mai ai te huarahi o te ora. Otirā, ki a Whitiaua rāua ko Hayley, ki a Puhiaurangi, ki a Otere rāua ko Renee. Tae noa atu ki a Owaka rātau ko Taiarahia, ko Ohiwa, ko Hina, ko Te Waitapu, ko Areta me Rūhīterangi. Ko koutou katoa aku taituarā i te ao, i te pō.

Otirā, ki taku makau, ki a Rachel. Tau ana te pō, ao ake ana te ata, ko koe tēraka kai taku taha. I ngā aupiki me ngā auheke o te wā, ko koe taku pou whakawhirinaki. He aroha mutunga kore, he puna aroha e kore e mimiti.

Nō reira, kai aku rangatira, e tika ana te kōrero, ehara tēneki i te toa takitahi, engari kē he toa takitini.

## TE RĀRANGI UPOKO

<b>HE TUHINGA WHAKARĀPOPOTO .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>HE MIHI.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>UPOKO TUATAHI: TE PAEPOTO.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1.1 TE PŪTAKETANGA .....</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1.1 Tōku Reo, Tōku Oranga .....	8
1.1.2 Te Hiranga o ngā Reo ā-iwi .....	9
1.1.3 Huri te Ao, Huri te Reo .....	9
1.1.4 Te Reo o te Whānau .....	10
1.1.5 Tūhoe .....	11
<b>1.2. TE ARONGA ME NGĀ TIKANGA RANGAHAU.....</b>	<b>12</b>
1.2.1 Rangahau Kaupapa Māori .....	12
1.2.2 Tōku Tūhoetanga.....	13
1.2.3 Ngā Pūrākau Māori.....	13
1.2.5 Ko Ngā Wāhi Kāore i Tareka .....	14
<b>1.3 TE REO TUHI.....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>1.4 TE WHAKATAKOTO O TE TUHINGA .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>TE UPOKO TUARUA: TE TĀHUHU.....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>2.1 NGĀ MĀTĀPONO RANGAHAU .....</b>	<b>20</b>
2.1.1 Ranginui: Te Tāhuhu Tapu .....	20
2.1.2 Ngā Heke: He Wai Nō Ruawhetū .....	21
2.1.3 Ngā Poupou: He Whakapapa Tipuna .....	21
2.1.4 Te Poutokomanawa: Te Reo o Tūhoe .....	22
2.1.5 Te Pou Te Rangianiwaniwa: Te Mauri me te Mana.....	23
2.1.6 Te Pou Te Wharau: Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho .....	23
2.1.7 Papatūānuku te one matua: Te Matemateāone.....	24
<b>2.2. NGĀ ARIĀ RANGAHAU.....</b>	<b>25</b>
2.2.1 Kaupapa Māori.....	25
2.2.2 Tōku Reo, Tōku Tūhoetanga .....	27
2.2.3 Te Rangatiratanga (Agency).....	28
<b>2.3. NGĀ TIKANGA RANGAHAU .....</b>	<b>30</b>
2.3.1 Ngā Tikanga Rangahau Kaupapa Māori.....	31
2.3.2 Ngā Pūrākau Hai Tikanga Rangahau .....	32
2.3.3 Ngā Uiuitanga ā-Ahurea .....	33
<b>UPOKO TUATORU: NGĀ HEKE .....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>3.1 TE ŌROKOHĪMATANGA O TE RANGAHAU .....</b>	<b>37</b>
3.1.1 Te Ōroko hīmatanga o te Ao: Te Takenga mai o te Rangahau .....	37
3.1.2 Te Uha o te Ira Tangata: Te Uiui i te Tangata .....	39
<b>3.2 TE WHĀNAU MĀRAMA: NGĀ KAIARATAKI I TE RANGAHAU.....</b>	<b>40</b>
3.2.1 Te Hinātore: Ngā Mātātuhi/Mātākōrero .....	41
3.2.2 Atutahi: Te Mātaamua .....	42
3.3.3 Rehua: Ngā Pū o te Wānanga .....	43
3.4.4 Te Mangoroa: He Whānau Tūreo Tūhoe .....	44
3.2.5 Te Marama: Te Mātai Take .....	46
3.2.6 Te Rā: Te Wānanga.....	47
<b>3.3 MĀUI TIKITIKI-A-TARANGA: NGĀ TIKANGA MATATIKA .....</b>	<b>47</b>
3.3.1 Murirangawhenua: Whakapapa .....	47
3.2.2 Te Ika a Māui: Te Mana .....	48
3.3.3 Te Tokorima a Māui: Me Ngākau Pono .....	49

3.3.4 Hinenuitepō: Te Whakahahaka.....	51
3.4. MATARIKI, TE WHETŪ TAPU O TE TAU: TE TĀTARI I TE KUPU .....	52
<b>UPOKO TUAWHĀ: TE POU TE WHARAU.....</b>	<b>56</b>
4.1 TE PEPEHA, TE WHAKATAUKĪ ME TE WHAKATAUĀKĪ .....	57
4.2 ĒTAHI O NGĀ PEPEHA O TŪHOE.....	58
4.2.1 Ngā Pepeha o Tūhoe Whānui .....	59
4.2.2 Ngā Pepeha o ngā Hapū o Rūātoki.....	66
4.3 ĒTAHI WHAKATAUKĪ ME ĒTAHI WHAKATAUĀKĪ Ō TŪHOE.....	72
<b>TE UPOKO TUARIMA: TE POUTOKOMANAWA.....</b>	<b>79</b>
5.1 TE TŪĀPAPA: TAKU MANATAWA, TAKU MANAPOU .....	80
5.2 TE TŪREO O TŪHOE.....	86
5.2.1 He tūreo nō te ngahere o Te Urewera .....	86
5.2.2 Te taki o te tūreo o Tūhoe .....	88
5.2.3 Te whakahua o te tūreo o Tūhoe .....	90
5.3 TE RĀKAU TAWA O TŪHOE.....	93
5.3.1 Te riri o te tawa uho .....	93
5.3.2 Te riri o te tawa para .....	95
5.3.3 “Kai noho koutou Tūhoe ka tuku i tō koutou reo kia ngaro” .....	99
<b>UPOKO TUAONO: TE POU TE RANGIĀNIWANIWA .....</b>	<b>102</b>
6.1 HE TŪĀPAPA: HURI TE AO, HURI TE REO .....	103
6.2 TE TIPU O TE REO O TŪHOE .....	105
6.2.1 Te toka papa o te tūreo.....	106
6.2.2 Te riro o te reo o Tūhoe ki te motu.....	109
6.2.3 Te ngaro haere o te tūreo o Tūhoe .....	113
6.2.4 Te reo o te puku .....	116
<b>UPOKO TUAWHITU: NGĀ POUPOU O TE WHARE.....</b>	<b>122</b>
7.1 TE TŪĀPAPA: TE REO O TE KĀINGA .....	123
7.2 TE REO O TE MATEMATEĀONE .....	124
7.2.1 “Kia kauaka e mahue tō reo” .....	125
7.2.2 “Ko te reo o Tūhoe taku hira ki te ao” .....	126
7.2.3 “Me hemo rā anō ahau” .....	128
7.3 TE REO O TE PAKI .....	129
7.3.1 “He reo tūhonohono i te tangata”.....	129
7.3.2 “Kai roto i te ira tēraka momo kukume” .....	131
7.4 HURI TE AO, HURI TE REO O TE WHĀNAU .....	134
7.4.1 “Ko te horopaki anō te kaiwhiriwhiri i tēraka” .....	134
7.4.2 “He whanga anō te whare” .....	136
7.4.3 “He mānga anō te kai” – te whāngai.....	137
<b>UPOKO TUAWARU: TE ONEMATUA.....</b>	<b>141</b>
8.1 NGĀ PĀTŪ O TE WHARE.....	142
8.1.1 “Tukua te reo kia rere” .....	142
8.1.2 “Te reo o te auaha, te reo o te paki” .....	143
8.1.3 “Te taonga nei o te whāngai” .....	145
8.2 NGĀ WHAKAAWENGA O TE AO .....	146
8.2.1 “He aha te take i hē ai te reo o taku kuia?” .....	146
8.2.2 “He kura aunoa” .....	148
8.2.3 “Te whakaawenga o te reo Pākehā” .....	149

8.2.4 “He hoa kōrero Māori” .....	150
<b>8.3 HE TAPEPE NUI TE WHAKAMANA I TĒTAHI REO .....</b>	<b>151</b>
8.3.1 “E tika ana kia kaiako ahau” .....	152
8.3.2 “He tapepe nui te whakamana i te reo i tētahi atu” .....	153
8.3.3 “Kai warewaretia te ao o Nani, o Koro” .....	154
<b><i>UPOKO TUAIWA: NGĀ TUKUTUKU .....</i></b>	<b>158</b>
9.1 TE REO MĀORI ME ŌNA TŪHOETANGA.....	159
9.2 TE TUKUIHOTANGA O TE TŪREO I TE WHĀNAU .....	165
9.3 TE REO O TE PUKU, O TE PAKI ME TE KAPEKAPE .....	168
<b><i>TE RĀRANGI PUKAPUKA.....</i></b>	<b>174</b>

# UPOKO TUATAHI: TE PAEPOTO

## KOTAHI TONU TE REO HAI KŌRERO MĀ KOUTOU

*“Kuhu mai ana koe i te kūaha o tō tātau whare whakawhanaunga, ko te reo Māori, kua e tatari kia tae koe ki te marae ka kōrero ai i tō reo rangatira”*

(Anituatua Black, he mea tuhi i tā Black, 2000, wh. 69).

Tēraka te kōrero a Tīmoti Kāretu (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), “e mōhio ai koe ki au, me te ao i ahu mai au, me mātua mōhio koe ki tōku reo” (wh. 1-2). Tēnaka, kia nanaioretia tēneki kōrero a koroua hai whakaupoko i ngā whakapae a tēneki rangahau – e mōhio ai koe ki a Tūhoe, me mātua mōhio koe ki tōna tūreo, ki āna kōrero. Pēneki i tā Hēmi Hēnare, mehemea ko te reo “te mauri o te mana Māori” (Waitangi Tribunal, 1986, wh. 34), koiaka ko te tūreo o Tūhoe te mauri o tōna Tūhoetanga. Hoi anō, inā kē te mahi a te tangata e whakarau kakai ana ki te wāhi ki ngā tūreo ā-iwi i ēneki rā. Ki tā ētahi, he moumou te whakamāui i ēneki tūreo, ā, me aro kē tātau ki te whakamāui i te reo Māori whānui. Tēraka anō ētahi e kiriūka ana ki ngā tūreo ā-iwi mō te hemo tonu atu, me te wheke ki ēraka uakitanga a rātau. Hoi anō, ahakoa te nui o ngā rangahau e whakapae ana he wāhi nui tō ngā tūreo ā-iwi hai tohu i te tuakiritanga o te tangata (White rāua ko Rewi, 2014; White, 2016; Keegan, 2017), me uaua te kai a ngā kanohi i ngā rangahau e whakatewhatewha ana i ēneki rongomaiwhiti, otirā, i te tūreo o Tūhoe me te whakamāui i a ia. Ko tā tēneki rangahau he whakateka ki te whakakīki i ētahi o ēraka whāruarua hai pūtea whakanakonako mō ngā uri whakaheke o Tūhoe, haere ake nei.

Mōkori ake a Tūhoe i te kaha o te kōrerohia o tōna reo e ōna uri i ōna wā (Benton, 1980). Hoi anō, kua huri te ao, ā, kua huri hoki te reo. Kua nui kē atu ngā uri o Tūhoe kai tawhiti i ōna maunga, e whakamanuhiri ana i a rātau ki roto o iwi kē, ki ngā haporī e whakatuanuitia ana ki te reo Pākehā. Me te aha, kua whakaaweawetia te tūreo o Tūhoe e ngā tūreo o tēnaka iwi, o tēnaka iwi, e te reo Māori whānui, otirā, e te reo Pākehā. He āhuatanga tēneki o te reo tē tareka te aukati atu, ā, ki tā Tīmoti (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), “Mēnā koirā te reo matua o taua whenua rā kua riro te mana o te reo tangata whenua i te reo e nui ake ana ngā kaikōrero” (wh. 176). Hoi anō, ahakoa ko te reo Pākehā tēraka e whakaaweawe nei i te reo Māori, ki tā ētahi, i te aronui a te Māori ki te reo Māori whānui, ko ngā tūreo ā-iwi anō ēraka te papa. Ko tā tēneki rangahau he urupare i ētahi o ngā urupounamu kua pihi ake i ēneki take, i ēneki whakataunga. Mātua o ēneki urupounamu ko ēneki nā, *he aha rā tēneki tūreo, te tūreo ā-iwi o Tūhoe?, he aha rā ētahi o ōna pepeha, o ōna whakataukī me ōna whakataukī?, he wāhi nui tonu tō tōna tūreo ki ōna uri, haere ake nei?, he aha ngā āhuatanga o tōna tūreo kua rerekē i roto i ngā tau?* Hai āpititanga atu, i te nui o ngā uri o Tūhoe kai ngā taone e noho ana, ka uia anō te urupounamu, *me pēhea e ora ai tōna tūreo i ngā kāinga ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?*

Ko te whakaupokotanga tēneki o te tuhinga roa nei, otirā, koiaka te paepoto o tēneki whare rangahau. I ngā wā o whakapata mā, ko te one tonu o Papatūānuku te papa o te whare. Ka mutu, koiaka ko te paepoto te whakairo e honoa ai tētahi amo ki tētahi, e whakawhiti ai te tangata ki rō whare, wānanga ai. Me te aha, i mua i tā tātau kuhunga atu ki te whare o tēneki rangahau, ka whakamāramatia te pūtake, te aronga, me ngā tikanga o te whare e tareka ai ōna urupounamu te urupare. Ka mutu, ko te ingoa o tēneki upoko i ahu mai i ngā tohutohu a tōku kuia ki aku kōkara, ki aku pāpara, ā, heke iho ki a mātau, ki āna mokopuna me āna tuarua. Ahakoa haere ai mātau ki hea, ko te reo tēraka me noho mātāmua. E noho nama ana mātau ki ēneki tohutohu a ō mātau pākeke, ā, he utu tēneki rangahau i tētahi wāhi paku ki tēraka nama nui.

## **1.1 TE PŪTAKETANGA**

Kua puta te whakapae e raru ana ngā tūreo ā-iwi ki tai. Ki tā Tīmoti, “ka whakaaweawetia te reo e ngā kīwaha a tērā iwi, a wai ake, a wai ake, engari i te mutunga ko te tangi o te reo o tēnā iwi, o tēnā ka ngaro i roto i te wā” (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018, wh. 144). He tokomaha te Māori kai tēraka whakaaro e haere ana. Hoi anō, tēraka anō ētahi kai tētahi whakaaro e haere ana, me te whakapae he wāhi nui tonu tō ngā tūreo ā-iwi. Ahakoa te mahi a te kupu e pihi ake ana i te ao hurihuri nei, kāore e ārikarika ana te hunga e pūkōnohinohi ana, e nonoi ana kia whakamāuitia ngā tūreo ā-iwi hai tohu i tō rātau tuakiritanga (Pihama mā., 2015; White, 2016), otirā, mō Tūhoe, i tōna Tūhoetanga.

### **1.1.1 Tōku Reo, Tōku Oranga**

Mai mai au e whakamanuhiri ana i a au ki roto o iwi kē. Ahakoa i kaha tā mātau hoki ki te wā kāinga, ki Rūātoki, nōku e tai ana e renarena ai te taukaea o te matemateāone i waenganui i aku uri, i kuraina tonu au ki ngā kura me ngā rohe o iwi kē. Ahakoa te rāhuitia o tō mātau kāinga ki Te Papaioea ki te reo Māori me te reo o te wā kāinga, ka haere ana mātau ki te Kōhanga Reo, ki te Kura Kaupapa Māori, he reo kē ēraka i whāngaia ki a mātau. Ka mutu, ka hoki ana mātau ki te wā kāinga, ka rerekē te āhua o te reo e iri ana i te ngutu o ōku uri tēnaka i te reo e rere ana i te Kōhanga Reo, i te Kura Kaupapa i Te Papaioea. I koneki ka pihi ake te pātai i roto i a au, he aha rā i rerekē ai ētahi āhukatanga o te reo o te wā kāinga, tēnaka i te tāone? Hai āpititanga atu, he aha hoki rā ōna rerekētanga me ōna āhukatanga ōrite? Ka noho, ka noho, ka pakeke ake au, ā, ka rongu au ki tētahi momo haepapatanga ki te reo, ā, ka whāia e au te ara o te kaiako reo i ngā kura. I reira ka rongu au ki ngā āhukatanga matatini o te reo me te reo hou o te ao hurihuri e pihi ake ana. Me te aha, ka pātai a au ki au anō mēnā rānei ka ora ngā tūreo ā-iwi i te nui o ngā kupu e ahu mai ana i te ao hurihuri, i te ao o te hangarau, ā, kua rerekē hoki te noho a te Māori i ēneki rā, tēnaka i ō tātau tīpuna. Maringanui au i taku whakapakeke ki te reo me te rere o te tūreo o Tūhoe i tōku whānau. Hoi anō, ka whakaaro ake au, he aha rā te āpōpōtanga o tēneki reo? Me pēhea rā e ora ai? Ka tareka rānei?

### 1.1.2 Te Hiranga o ngā Reo ā-iwi

Ahakoā te whakapae e raru ana ngā reo ā-iwi ki tai, ki tā Tīmoti (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), “mā ngā reanga o tēnei wā tērā whakaaro e kōkiri. Nā te mea ko rātau kei te pīrangi, ‘Kia motuhake tōku reo, kia kaua e rite ki tō tērā rā’” (wh. 143-144). Otirā, kua kaha te hiahia o te Māori kia whakamāuitia ngā tūreo ā-iwi kia kore ai e ngaro. Ki tā Tātere MacLeod (2014), tino kore nei ētahi tāngata e hiahia kia whakaiwi kētia o rātau reo. Ka kiriūka rātau ki tēraka tū, me te whakapono ko te reo Māori tēraka e whakatuanui nei i ngā tūreo ā-iwi (White rāua ko Rewi, 2014). Hoi anō, ahakoā ēneki whakapae, kua oti kē i ngā rangahau te whakatau ko te tino take e raru ana ngā tūreo ā-iwi ki tai he huri tuarā nō tōna iwi ki te kōrero i te reo Pākehā (Tulloch, 2006). Ahakoā tā Scotty Morrison (2011) whakatau kāore i te kaha aronuitia ngā tūreo ā-iwi, ki tā Tātere (2014), “he nui ngā tāngata e hiahia ana kia motuhake o rātau reo i o ētahi atu” (wh. 265). Hoi anō, ki tāna, he whāiti rawa tēneki tirohanga, ā, “tē titiro kē atu ki te whānui o te horopaki” (wh. 265). Kai noho noa te tangata ka pēneki e kore rawa tōna tūreo ā-iwi e whakaaweawetia e reo kē, e iwi kē. Ki konā te tangata pōhēhē ai, he aha te aha, ko tōna reo tonu te papa. Kua kore ia e tareka ngā āhuatanga o te ao hurihuri te kōrero. Ka mutu, ki tā Pānia Papa (Matamua mā., 2020), me uaua te kawē a te tangata i te tūreo kotahi i te nui o ōna whakapapa. Hoi anō te pātai, me pēhea rā e ora ai ēneki tūreo ā-iwi i te huringa o te ao, me te huringa hoki o ngā reo? Ahakoā te tuhinga a te whānau Williams (2019) mō te takenga o ngā tūreo ā-iwi, tā Bruce Biggs (1961), tā Richard Benton (2011), tā Scotty Morrison (2011), tā Tīmoti Kāretu rāua ko Te Wharehuia Milroy (2018), me tā Tātere MacLeod (2020) mō te āpōpōtanga o ngā tūreo, he nui tonu ngā whāwhārua hai whakakīkī ake mō te ahurei me te hira o te tūreo o Tūhoe ki ōna uri.

### 1.1.3 Huri te Ao, Huri te Reo

Tēraka tā Te Wharehuia Milroy (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), “he nui ngā rerekētanga o te reo o te rangatahi e rongō nei au e kōrero ana rātau ki a rātau anō, ā, kāore e taea ana e au te whai atu...kua kuhuna mai e rātau ētahi whakatakotoranga rerekē” (wh. 1). Mai mai, ā moroki noa, kua tipu, kua whanake te reo kia hāngai ai ki ōna horopaki o te ao hou. He wā tōna ka pihi ake he kupu hou, ka whakamoea, ka puehu rānei he kupu tahito (Crowley rāua ko Bower, 2010). He āhuatanga tēneki o te reo tē tareka te aukati atu. Ka aroha hoki te mahi a te rangahau e wherawhera ana i te tipu o te reo i ngā mahi a Richard Benton (1990, 1997, 2017), a Ray Harlow (1990, 1993), a Ian Christensen (2001), a John Moorfield rāua ko Lachy Paterson (2002), a Tīmoti Kāretu (2002, 2006, 2008), a Te Ao Mārama Tawhara (2014), a Peter Keegan (2005), a John Moorfield rāua ko Rachel Ka’ai (2009), a Karena Kelly (2015), a Pānia Papa (2013), a Hēni Jacob (2012) a Te Manawanui Puke (2016), a Tīmoti Kāretu rāua ko Te Wharehuia Milroy (2018) mā. Mātua rā o ngā whakataunga i ēneki kairangahau, e ora ai te reo, me panoni, me tipu. Hoi anō, nō te ūnga mai a te Pākehā, kua kaha kē atu te urutomo o tōna reo, o āna tikanga me ōna whakaaro ki te reo (Tawhara, 2014). Ka noho, ka

noho, ka tino rongu te Māori ki ngā aupēhi, ki ngā whakawhiunga, me te peinga atu o tōna reo ki rahaki. Me te aha, e whai oranga ai ngā whānau Māori, i tahuri ai rātau ki reo kē, ki te reo e whai mana ake i te ao hurihuri (Mufwene, 2001). Hai āpītitanga atu ko ngā ture whakapākehā, whakarīwai, te hūnuku ki ngā tāone noho ai, me te patu hoki i te tamaiti kōrero Māori (Ka-ai-Mahuta, 2011). Me te aha i huri tuarā te Māori ki tōna reo, ā, ka hurutete te tipu o te reo i te korenga o ōna kaikōrero i a ia. Hoi anō, ko Tūhoe tētahi o ngā iwi kāore i tino pāngia ki ēneki āhuatanga i te tīmatatanga, ā, e ai ki ngā rangahau a Richard Benton (1980), e 90 ōrau o Rūātoki, e 80 ōrau hoki o Tāwera e matatau tonu ana ki te kōrero i te reo i te tau 1974. Hoi anō, ka taka te wā, ka pihi ake ngā kaupapa whakamāui i te reo, ā, ka tipu he reanga kōrero Māori hou me ōna kupu hou e hāngai ana ki te ao hurihuri. Ko te nuinga o ōna kupu hou i ahu mai i Te Taura Whiri i te Reo. I konā ka kaha kē atu te whakakotahi o te reo Māori. Ka taka te wā, ka tīmata hoki te rongu o Tūhoe ki ngā whakaawenga o te ao hurihuri me te ngaro haere o tōna reo i ōna whārua (Matamua, 2010). Tēraka tā Tīmoti (2019):

Ko Rūātoki hoki te kaiwhakaora o te reo, i pōhēhētia e mātou. Anā ko Rūātoki kei te wakuwaku i te tou o te kāho ki te kimi kei hea rā ngā kaikōrero o tēnei wā, o te reanga tamariki. Kei te pai ki te reanga pakeke, tō mātou reanga, kei te pai noa iho mātou, engari heke iho, heke iho, kei hea ngā kaiwhakaora? Koirā te pātai o roto o Tūhoe. (Tīmoti Kāretu, Marae, 2019, May 20)

Ko tā tēneki rangahau he wānanga i ēneki whakaaro mō te āpōpōtanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe. He aha ōna āhuatanga kua rerekē i roto i te wā? E tareka tonu ana tēneki tūreo te kawē i tēneki ao hurihuri?

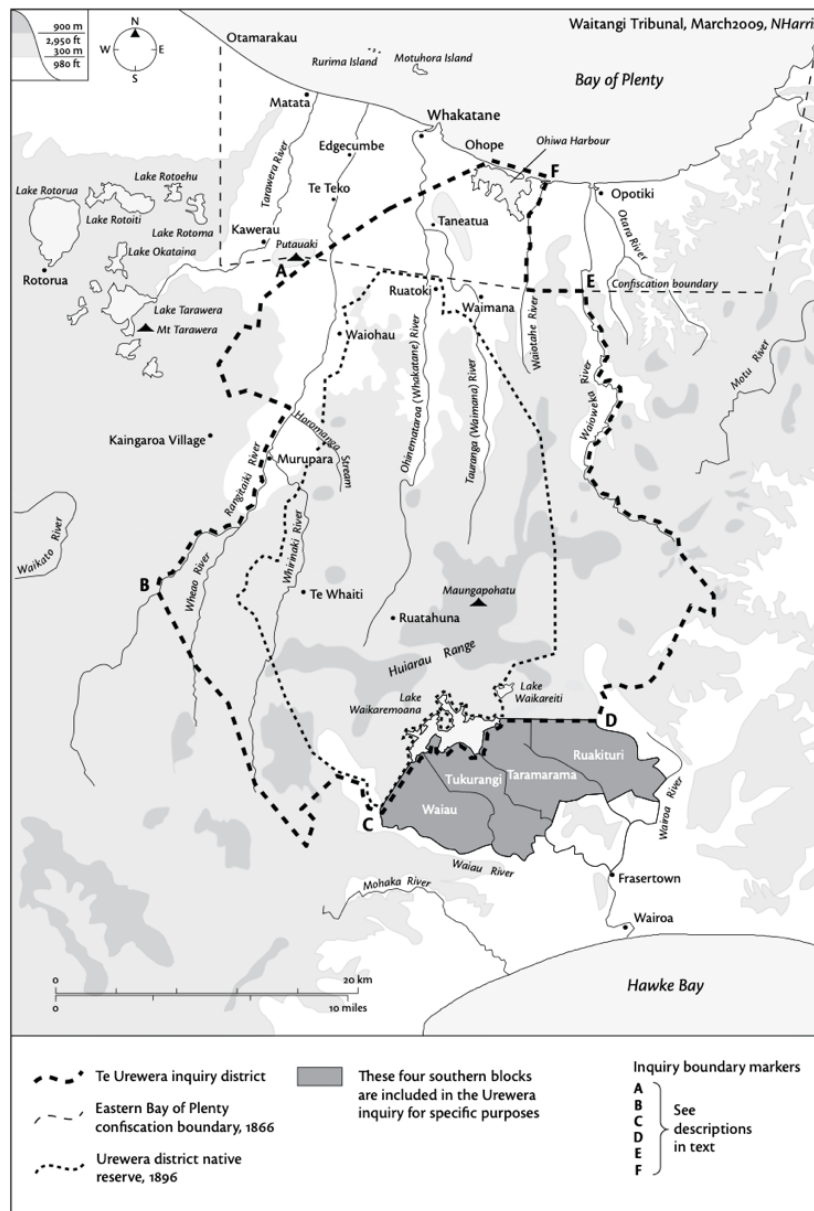
#### **1.1.4 Te Reo o te Whānau**

Kua roa nei ngā rangahau e whakapae ana ko te kāinga te āhuru mōwai o te reo (Fishman, 1991; Grenoble rāua ko Whaley, 2006; Spolsky, 2003; McCarty rāua ko Nicholas, 2014). Ki te kore te reo e whakamahana i ngā pātū o te whare, ki konā te tangata ako ai i te reo i te kura, he aha te aha, ka manawa kiore tōna reo. Koiaka tonu, ki tā Hana O'Regan (2014), “te puke moana tē ekehia e te ihu o te waka o te reo” (wh. 114). Ahakoa te tukua o ngā tamariki ki ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori ki te ako i te reo Māori, ko te reo Pākehā tonu te reo mātāmua i te nuinga o ngā kāinga (Poutu, 2015). Ahakoa ngā kaupapa tūmatanui pēneki i Te Kōhanga Reo, i te Kura Kaupapa Māori, i Te Ataarangi me ngā kaupapa whakapāho, kāore tonu te reo i te kaha kōrerohia i ngā pātū o ngā kāinga maha o te Māori (Rewi rāua ko Higgins, 2015). Hoi anō, hoki atu, hoki atu te whakapae a ngā kairangahau kai ngā kāinga te oranga o te reo, ā, koiaka tōna kapua whakapipi (Fishman, 1991; Matamua rāua ko Temara, 2011). Ahakoa kua oti kē i a Richard Benton (1980) me Te Ahu o te Reo (Bright mā., 2017), te wherawhera i te kōrerohia o te reo i ētahi o ngā kāinga o Tūhoe, kāore anō kia āta wānangatia ngā kāinga o ōna uri kai tawhiti i ōna maunga. Ka mutu, i ēneki rā kua neke atu i te 70 ōrau o ōna uri e

noho pēneki ana (Te Whata, 2018). Ka mutu, ahakoa te wānanga a ētahi i te nui, i te ruarua noa iho rānei o ngā kāinga kōrero Māori, kāore anō kia āta tūhuratia ngā kōrero mō te tukuihotanga o te reo i ēraka whānau o Tūhoe. I koneki ka pihi ake te pātai, me pēhea te tuku iho o te reo o Tūhoe i ōna kāinga maha e marara ana ki te motu whānui? Ka tareka rānei e ēneki whānau ngā tūreo ā-iwi te kawē i ngā tāone e whakatuanuitia ana ki te reo Pākehā, ki ngā reo o iwi kē?

### 1.1.5 Tūhoe

Hoi anō, e mōhiotia ai te tūreo o Tūhoe, me mōhio tātau ki te iwi nei, ki a Tūhoe. Ko Tūhoe tētahi o ngā iwi kai te rohe o Mātaatua waka. He whānui ōna roherohenga, otirā ko ōna whenua ka toro i te moana o Ōhiwa, ki Te Waimana, ki Waikaremoana, ki Ruatāhuna, ki Waiohau, ki Rūātoki:



(Waitangi Tribunal, 2017, wh. xxviii)

I heke mai tēneki iwi i ngā tātai maha. Ko te mātāmua o ēraka tātai ko Ngā Pōtiki, ko Pōtiki Tiketike i hua mai i te moe tahi a te tipua nei a Hinepūkohurangi i a Te Maunga. Nāwai, ka ū mai ko Toi Kai Rākau, ko Te Tini o Toi me ngā tātai heke o Te Hapuoneone. Ka whai mai ko ngā uri o Mātaatua waka, ā, i koneki ka moe tahi tēnaka tātai me tēnaka tātai. Ko te rangatira o runga o Mātaatua ko Toroa, ko te puhi ko tana tamāhine, ko Wairaka. Ka moea e Wairaka a Rangikitua, ka puta ki waho ko Tamatea ki te Huatahi. Ka moe a Tamatea ki te Huatahi i a Paewhiti, ka puta ki waho ko Ueimua, ko Tānemoeahi, ko Uenuku Rauiri me Tūhoe Pōtiki. I hua mai a Tūhoe i te moe tahi o ngā uri o Ngā Pōtiki, o Te Tini o Toi me Te Hapuoneone, ā, ko ngā uri katoa o Tūhoe, he whakapapa ōna ki ēneki tātai heke rangatira katoa. Taka rawa ki ēneki rā, kai te takiwā o te 46,479 ngā uri o Tūhoe puta noa i te motu (Te Whata, 2018), ko te nuinga kai tawhiti i ōna maunga. Hoi anō, e 29 ōrau o Tūhoe e matatau ana ki te kōrero i te reo, ā, kai te takiwā o te 60 ōrau e rongono ana i te reo i ō rātau kāinga (Te Whata, 2018). Hoi anō, o ngā uri ōna e noho ana i ētahi o ōna whārua, kua ruarua haere ngā kāinga kōrero anahe i te reo, ā, kua kaha kē atu te tahuri ki te reo Pākehā hai reo kōrerorero (Matamua, 2010).

## **1.2. TE ARONGA ME NGĀ TIKANGA RANGAHAU**

Hai urupare i ēneki urupounamu, i nanaioretia e tēneki rangahau ngā mātāpono, ngā ariā me ngā kōrero a whakapata mā hai ārahi i āna tikanga, i ōna aronga. I koneki i tareka ai e tēneki rangahau ōna urupounamu te wānanga i runga i ngā tikanga tonu a te Māori. Mātua o ēneki tikanga rangahau i ahu mai i ngā ariā Kaupapa Māori, me ngā ariā o Tūhoe. Ko ngā pūrākau anō ēraka i nanaioretia, i tareka ai e tēneki rangahau te tūreo o Tūhoe te wānanga ki tā Tūhoe titiro ki tōna ao, ki tōna reo.

### **1.2.1 Rangahau Kaupapa Māori**

Mātua o ngā ariā i ārahi i tēneki rangahau ko tēraka o te Kaupapa Māori, e mana ai tā te Māori titiro ki te ao. He wairua Māori ōna, ka mutu, he mata tōrangapū ōna e aronui ana ki ngā tāruketanga a te Māori mō tēneki mea, mō te rangatiratanga, me ngā mātauranga Māori i ngā mahi rangahau (Pihama, 2010). Kai tōna iho te kaimomotu a te Māori kia autai te tū rangatira, te tū Māori a ngā uri whakaheke i tēneki ao hurihuri (Smith, 1992). Ko tā tēneki rangahau he whakaū i ēneki whakataunga, ka mutu, he aro ki te hā o te Māoritanga, ki āna tikanga, ki ōna mātāpono i āna mahi rangahau katoa. Kai te mātāmua o ōna whāinga, o te Kaupapa Māori, kia puta ai te iwi ki te ora, ki te maramatanga. Ka mutu, he oranga nui kai roto i te reo mō ōna uri, e tau ai tana tū i te ao Māori. Hoi anō, ahakoa nō tuaukiuki ngā mātāpono Māori, i whai ingoa ai ia kia ‘Kaupapa Māori’ ai i ngā tau 1970 – 1980, he hiahia nō te Māori kia whai wāhi, kia mana hoki ai ō rātau whakaaro i te ao mātauranga Pākehā e whakatuanuitia ana ki te whakaaro Pākehā (Mikaere, 2011; Smith, 2017). I koneki, ka kaha te Māori ki te āta tūhura i ngā aupēhitanga a te Pākehā, ka whakamana anō i tā te Māori titiro ki te ao me ōna

hiahia (Durie, 2017; Smith, 2017). He urupare hoki tēneki i ngā whakapae a te hunga e mea ana ehara te iwi Māori i te iwi mōhio ki tēneki mea ki te mātauranga, ki te rangahau (Bishop, 1999). Hoi anō, ahakoa ēneki pakanga, ko tōna tūāpapa i ahu mai i ngā mātauranga Māori, i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori (Pihama, 2015). I ahu mai tēneki ariā i a Papatūānuku, ā, kāore i ahu mai i iwi kē, i ariā kē. Nāwai ka kite te Māori he hira ake te tū Māori a te tangata i tēneki ao, tēnaka i te arohaehae anahe i ā te Pākehā tikanga, i ā te Pākehā hanganga, i ā te Pākehā aupēhitanga (Durie, 2017). Ahakoa he wāhi nui tō ngā kaupapa tōrangapū ki te ariā Kaupapa Māori, ko tā tēneki rangahau he aronui ki te reo me ōna tikanga e tū Māori ai te tangata i tēneki ao, otirā i ngā mahi rangahau katoa.

### **1.2.2 Tōku Tūhoetanga**

Hai āpitianga atu ki te ariā Kaupapa Māori, ko tēraka e aronui ana ki ngā mātauranga ā-iwi, otirā, ki ngā mātauranga o Tūhoe. Ki tā Wiremu Doherty (2012), ahakoa he wāhi nui tō ngā mātauranga Māori ki ngā ariā Kaupapa Māori, ko ōna tūāpapa i ahu katoa mai i ngā mātauranga ā-iwi. He whānui te aronga o te Kaupapa Māori, hoi anō, ngā mātauranga ā-iwi e hāngai pū ana ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā mātāpono, ki ngā kōrero ake a te iwi. Koiaka ko ngā mātauranga ā-iwi o Tūhoe i te tihi o ngā whakaaro i tēneki rangahau. Ahakoa he nui tonu ngā kōrero e mōhiotia whānuitia ana, i ngā wāhi i tareka, i ahu mai ngā tirohanga o tēneki rangahau i ngā tikanga me ngā kōrero a Tūhoe, e ū ai ia ki tā Tūhoe tū i tēneki ao. Ka mutu, ko tētahi wāhi nui ki a ia ko tōna reo. Tēraka te kōrero, “Mā te reo o Tūhoe ka mana. Mā te reo kē noa atu ka ngaro” (Te Waihanga i te Whare o Tūhoe, he mea tuhi i tā McFarland, 2015, wh. 76). Mehemea he wāhi nui tō te reo Māori i ngā mahi Kaupapa Māori, koiaka ko te tūreo o Tūhoe kai te iho o ngā kaupapa o Tūhoe. Mai anō, ko ngā reo taketake ēraka kai te mura o te ahi e haere ana, ā, i te nuinga o te wā ka noho rātau hai reo mātāmuri i ēraka o iwi kē. Hoi anō, ki tā Ngūgī wa Thiong’o (1986), koiaka ko te reo kai te iho o ngā aupēhitanga, me te aha, me whai wāhi ia ki te iho o ngā ariā rangahau. Koiaka ko te reo te kaikawe i ngā mātauranga me ngā mātāpono o te ahurea o te tangata. Kua oti hoki i a John Rangihau te kōrero, “Ko te reo te pou tahā, e iri ai ngā taonga a ngā mātua tīpuna”. Mō tēneki rangahau, koiaka ko te tūreo o Tūhoe te kauwaka pupuri i ngā mātauranga ā-iwi o Tūhoe, i ōna tirohanga, i ngā hītōria o ōna tīpuna me ōna uri, ā mohoa nei.

### **1.2.3 Ngā Pūrākau Māori**

Hai āpitianga atu, ko ngā tikanga o te pūrākau (Lee-Morgan, 2019) anō ēraka i noho mātāmua i ngā tikanga rangahau o tēneki rangahau. Ka aroha hoki ngā kōrero tahito, ngā pūrākau, ngā mōteatea, ngā whakataukī me ngā whakataukī i te mahi a ngā tohutohu i oti i ngā tīpuna te whakatakoto hai ārahi i a tātau i ngā mahi rangahau. Otirā, e purena ana ēneki kōrero i ngā mātāpuna o nehe, e hinātore ai tā te kairangahau hīkoi i te kore, i te pō ki te ao mārama. He nui ōna kura huna hai wānanga mā te tangata hai arataki i ōna whanonga, ā, he mea nanaiore e tēneki rangahau ēraka kōrero, ka

whakatinana i roto i āna mahi. E rua ngā mata o tēneki tikanga o te pūrākau i whāia e tēneki rangahau. Ko te tuatahi he aro ki te kohikohi i ngā pūrākau a tēnaka, a tēnaka. Ko te tuarua, he aro ki ngā pūrākau a te Māori hai tohutohu i ngā tikanga rangahau. Ko te tuatahi o ngā kōrero i nanaioretia ko ngā kōrero mō te ōrokohīmatanga o te ao me te rapu a Tāne i te uha o te ira tangata. I tōia mai ēneki kōrero hai ārahi i ngā mahi uiui a te rangahau nei, hai arataki i ōna whanonga me ōna tirohanga ki tēneki mea, ki te rangahau. Ko te tuarua o ngā pūrākau ko ngā kōrero mō te whānau mārama, mō Tangotango rāua ko Wainui hai ārahi i ngā whakatau mō te hunga ka whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau, me ngā tikanga uiui. Ko te tuatoru o ngā kōrero, kō ngā kōrero mō te tipua nei, mō Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga hai ārahi i ngā tikanga matatika. Ko te whakamutunga o ngā kōrero mō te whetū tapu o te tau, mō Matariki hai ārahi i ngā mahi tātari. Ko te whakaroanga o ēneki kōrero kai te Upoko Tuatoru o tēneki tuhinga roa.

#### **1.2.4 Ngā Pātai Rangahau**

E arotahi ai ngā mahi a tēneki rangahau, i āta whakaritea ngā pātai nei hai aronga māna, 1) *he aha tēneki tūreo, te tūreo ā iwi o Tūhoe?*, 2) *he aha ōna whakataukī, ōna whakatauākī me ōna pepeha?*, 3) *he wāhi nui tonu tō te tūreo o Tūhoe ki ōna uri, haere ake nei?*, 4) *he aha ōna āhuratanga kua rerekē i roto i ngā tau?*, ā, 5) *me pēhea e ora ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i ēneki kāinga ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?* Hai urupare i ēneki urupounamu, i tahuri ia ki te uiui i ētahi o ngā pākeke i pakeke ake i te tēraka reo. He hunga tēneki e matatau ana ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, ā, he toto Tūhoe e mōhiotia ana e te hapori. Hai āpitianga atu, i uia hoki tētahi whānau o Tūhoe kai tawhiti i ōna maunga, e whakamanuhiri ana i a rātau ki roto o iwi kē. E tareka ai ngā āhua o te tukuihotanga o te reo o Tūhoe te wānanga, me te rerekē o te reo i tēnaka whakatipuranga, i tēnaka whakatipuranga, e toru katoa ngā whakatipuranga i whai wāhi mai. Ko te whakaroanga ake o ēneki whakamārama kai te Upoko Tuatoru o tēneki tuhinga.

#### **1.2.5 Ko Ngā Wāhi Kāore i Tareka**

Ko tētahi o ngā āhuratanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe i āta wānangatia i tēneki rangahau ko ngā pepeha, ko ngā whakataukī me ngā whakatauākī o Tūhoe. He wāhi nui tonu ēneki kōrero ki tōna tūreo, ā, he nui ōna rongomaiwhiti ka rangona i ēneki kōrero, kāore i rangona pea i iwi kē. He nui hoki ōna kōrero me ōna mātauranga e whakakoikoia ana i te tuakiritanga o Tūhoe me tōna tūreo. Hoi anō, i awe te kite, i te nui o ngā pepeha o tēnaka hapū, o tēnaka hapū, kāore e kapi i te rangahau kotahi ēraka kōrero te kohikohi. Me te aha, mō tēneki rangahau, ahakoa i whānui ōna titiro ki ngā whakataukī me ngā whakatauākī, ko te nuinga o ngā pepeha i ahu mai i ngā hapū o tōku whārua, o Rūātoki. He wāhi pea tēneki hai kawē ake mā tētahi rangahau kē ā tōna wā.

Ko te tuarua o ngā herenga o tēneki rangahau, kāore ia i āta wetewete i te reo o tēnaka, o tēnaka. Ki tā tēneki rangahau, he wairua whakaiti tēneki i te reo o te tangata, otirā, o ngā pākeke. Me te aha, ko tā tēneki rangahau he wānanga kē i ngā whakaaro me ngā tirohanga o ēneki pākeke ōku, o tēneki whānau ōku ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, ki tōna hira me tōna tipu i roto i ngā tau. Kāore i arohaeātia te takoto o te reo i puta i ō rātau waha, engari ko te whakaaro kē ki te reo te mea nui i koneki.

Ko te whakamutunga o ngā herenga o tēneki rangahau, i aronuitia noa ihotia te whānau kotahi o Tūhoe kai tawhiti i ōna maunga. Kāore i kōrerohia ngā whānau e noho ana i ōna whārua. I whāia tuatahitia tēnei, hoi anō, i te nui o ngā kōrero i puta i te whānau kotahi me ngā āhuatanga o te Mate Kowheori-19, i whakawhāitihia ki te whānau kotahi kai tawhiti i ōna maunga. I pēneki ai i te nui kē atu ō ōna uri e noho pēneki ana. Ka mutu, kāore hoki i wānangatia ngā whānau kua ngaro nei o rātau reo, engari i uia tētahi whānau e pakari tonu nei te rere o te tūreo o Tūhoe i roto i a rātau. I pēneki ai kia tareka e tēneki rangahau ngā rautaki mō te tukuihotanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe te wherawhera. Hoi anō, he wāhi nui tonu te rangahau i ēraka whānau kua mū ō rātau reo, ki ēraka whānau hoki e noho ana i te rohe pōtae. Hoi anō, mā rangahau kē pea tēraka pīkaunga e kawē.

### 1.3 TE REO TUHI

I te wāhi ka haere koutou a māua tamariki, ko te reo hei kupu whakahauhau, hei tapatahi i tāu e tumanako ana koe. Mā te pakari o tō reo e tutuki ai tāu ahakoa ngā whiu.

He kōrero tēneki nā ōku tīpuna, nā Te Tuati rāua ko Anituatua. He kōrero tuku iho ki ā rāua tamariki, ki a rāua mokopuna, ki ā rāua tuarua. Kotahi tonu te tohutohu a tōku kuia ki a rātau, otirā ki a mātau – “Ka kuhu mai ana koe ki te kūaha o tō tātau whare, ko te reo Māori anahe tēraka me puta i ō koutou waha”. E kore ērā kupu e ngū i te pae o mahara, ā, kai te rongō tonu mātau ki te wairua o ēraka tohutohu. Kai hē te manawa, kai moumou te oke a rātau mā kia ora ai te reo, me reo Māori ka tika tēneki tuinga āku. Otirā, tēraka te kōrero a Wayne Ngata (2009), “kei te kitea iho kāore mā tētahi reo kē atu e kawē, e whakamahuki, e whakamārama, e whakamāori te ao Māori ki te reo. Mā te reo Māori ake e hau ai te rongō o te whakaaro” (wh. 58). Tēraka anō te kōrero a Te Wharehuia (2008):

E kore e pai kia wānangatia ana whakaaro ki tētahi atu reo. He aha ai? Nō te mea ki te whakapākehātia e ahau, hai konā wehe ai te tino o ana kupu. Ka tānoanoatia e au tāna i waiho mai ai hai whakaaro tapu māku, mōku hoki. Nā tōna reo ahau i tohu mai, nāna i whakarere mai ēnei kupu hai wero mai i ahau kia mataara kia mōhio hoki ko wai ahau” (Milroy, he mea tuhi i tā Ngata, 2009, wh. 58).

E kore e tareka e reo kē te kakara o te kupu te rongō. E tika ai te whakakāhahu o te rangahau nei i ngā kōrero a tēnaka, a tēnaka, i ū ia ki te reo. Me te aha, ko ngā wāhanga katoa o tēneki rangahau i ū ki te reo mai i ngā uiuinga, tae noa atu ki te reo tuhi. Hoi anō, he tapu hoki ngā reo katoa, ā, he mana anō tō te reo Pākehā. I runga i tēneki, ki te whakamahia ngā kupu ake a ētahi atu, kāti, ka tāngia, ka waiho ki taua reo rā kia whai mana ai. Hai āpītitanga atu, ki tā te Māori titiro, he mea hou tēneki mea te ingoa whakamutunga i ngā tikanga Māori. Me te aha, i noho mātāmua ngā ingoa ake o te tangata inā tuhia i te rerenga, e Māori ake ai te whakatakoto o te reo. Hoi anō, ko te wāhi nui pea i Māori ai te tuhinga nei ko taku rongō ki ēraka haepapatanga i tuku iho mai i a kui mā, i a koro mā, heke iho. Moumou te reo ki te kore te kaiwhiwhi e whakarangatira i te pakanga nui a tēnaka, a tēnaka kia tāraia ō mātau arero ki te reo rangatira nō mātau e tai ana. E tangi nei te ngākau ki a koutou e kui mā, e koro mā, e aku kōkara, e aku pāpara, i tareka ai e mātau ā mātau tuhinga te tā i tō tātau reo.

Hai āpītitanga atu, kua kite nei pea koutou i te kupu nei, i te ‘tūreo’, e whakamahia ana i tēneki rangahau. He whaiwhai tēneki i te rangahau a Tātere MacLeod (2020) me te kupu ‘tūreo’ i puta i āna mahi. Ki tāna, i ahu kē mai te kupu ‘mita’ i te ao, i te reo Pākehā, ā, he kupu Māori ake te ‘tūreo’ hai whakaahua i tēraka āhuetanga o te rerekētanga i te reo Māori i tēnaka iwi, i tēnaka iwi.

#### **1.4 TE WHAKATAKOTO O TE TUHINGA**

Ki tā Rangi Matamua (2015), he mea waihanga te whare kia rite nei tōna hanga ki tā te Māori titiro ki te ao. Ko Ranginui te tāhū, ko ngā atua Māori ngā heke, ko ngā pou pou ngā tīpuna, otirā, ko te oneone tō tāua whaea, a Papatūānuku. Hai ārahi i te whakatakotoranga o tēneki rangahau, i nanaioretia te āhua o te whare hai ārahi i ōna kōrero, i ōna wānanga. Ko tēneki upoko te paepoto o tēneki whare rangahau, ā, ka whai atu ko te tāhuhu, ko ōna heke, ko te pou te wharau, ko te poutokomana, ko te pou te rangiāniwaniwa, ko ngā pou pou, ko te onematua me ngā tukutuku o te whare. Ka mutu, ka whakairia ngā mātāpono o tēneki rangahau ki tētahi wāhanga, ki tētahi wāhanga o te whare. He āhuetanga tēneki ka wānangahia ki te Upoko Tuarua, ā, ka paparuatia ki tēnaka upoko, ki tēnaka upoko. Hoi anō, e waru katoa ngā upoko e whai ana i tēneki.

Ko te upoko e whai ana, ko te Upoko Tuarua, te tāhuhu o tēneki rangahau. I tēneki upoko ka tūhuratia tuatahitia ngā mātāpono katoa o tēneki rangahau kia rite ki tā Te Wharehuia (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005) whakatau mō te whare o te tūreo o Tūhoe. Kātahi ka wānangatia ngā ariā i whāia e tēneki rangahau, arā, ko te Kaupapa Māori, ko te Tūhoetanga, me te rangatiratanga o te tangata. Ka mutu, ko ngā tikanga rangahau i whai pānga ki ēneki mātāpono, ki ēneki ariā ko ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori, ko ngā Pūrākau me ngā tikanga uiui ā-ahurea. Ka whakairia ēneki ki te tāhuhu o te whare hai ārahi i a ia mai i tētahi pito ki tētahi.

Ko te Upoko Tuatoru ngā hekerangi o tēneki rangahau. I tēneki upoko, ka nanaioretia ngā pūrākau a whakapata mā hai puna whakatōtō, hai tō mai i ngā kōrero o uki kia noho mātāmua ai i ngā tikanga rangahau. E whā ngā pūrākau i nanaioretia i koneki. Ko te tuatahi ko ngā kōrero mō te ōroko hīmatanga o te ao me te rapu a Tāne i te uha o te ira tangata. Ko te tuarua ko ngā kōrero mō te whānau mārama, mō Tangotango rāua ko Wainui. Ko te tuatoru, kō ngā kōrero mō te tipua nei, mō Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga hai ārahi i ngā tikanga matatika. Ko te whakamutunga ko ngā kōrero mō te whetū tapu o te tau, mō Matariki, hai arataki i te tātaritanga o ngā kōrero i hua ake i tēneki rangahau.

Ko te Upoko Tuawhā te pou te wharau o tēneki rangahau. I koneki ka whakatōmenetia ngā pepeha, ngā whakataukī me ētahi whakataukī o Tūhoe e hīnātoe ai ōna kura huna, ōna tirohanga ki te ao me ōna whai pānga ki te tūreo o Tūhoe. He wāhi nui tō ēneki kōrero ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, ā, i noho mātāmua ia i tēneki tuhinga hai matapihi ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, otirā ki ōna tirohanga ki te ao. Ko te whakamoanatanga tēneki upoko o ngā kōrero i oti i ngā pākeke te whakaputa, te wānanga me te whakaaro. Ahakoa te whānui o te wherawheratia o ngā whakataukī me ngā whakataukī, ko te nuinga o ngā pepeha ka whai wāhi mai ki tēneki upoko nō ngā hapū o Rūātoki.

Ko te Upoko Tuarima te poutokomanawa o tēneki rangahau. I koneki ka wānangahia ngā kōrero a ēneki pākeke ōku mō te tūreo o Tūhoe, ki tā rātau i titiro ai. Kai tēnaka iwi, kai tēnaka hapū, kai tēnaka whānau ōna tūreo. Ka mutu, ahakoa tō tātau reo Māori kotahi nei, he rerekē anō ētahi āhuatanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe tēnaka i ētahi atu iwi. Ko tā tēneki upoko he whakamoana i ētahi kōrero i puta i ēneki pākeke ōku mō tēneki tūreo i rongo nei rātau nō rātau e tai ana, me ēneki rongomaiwhiti i rerekē ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i ētahi atu.

Ko te Upoko Tuaono te pou te rangiāniwaniwa o tēneki rangahau. He āpitianga tēneki ki te Upoko Tuarima, hoi anō, ko tōna aronga ko te tipu o te tūreo o Tūhoe i ngā tau. Ahakoa kua oti kē i ētahi te wherawhera i ngā take i whitawhita ai, i mātaotao ai, i pūrēhua ai, i kōwhewheweko ai te reo Māori, ko te aronga nui o tēneki upoko ko te tūreo o Tūhoe me ngā whakaaro o ētahi pākeke ōku i pakeke ake i roto i a ia, i rongo hoki ki ōna rerekētanga, ki ōna aupikinga me ōna auhekenga i roto i ngā tau.

Ko te Upoko Tuawhiti ngā pou pou o te whare o tēneki rangahau. Ko tā tēneki upoko he whakahiato i ngā kōrero mō te tuku iho o te tūreo o Tūhoe i tētahi whānau ōna e whakamanuhiri ana i a rātau ki roto o iwi kē. Ko te aronga i koneki he urupare i te urupounamu, *me pēhea e ora ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i ēneki kāinga ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?* I noho tahi ai tēneki rangahau ki tētahi whānau ōku me

ōna whakatipuranga e toru i pakeke ake i te tūreo o Tūhoe. I koneki i tareka ai hoki ētahi rerekētanga o tēnaka, o tēnaka reanga te wānanga.

Ko te Upoko Tuawaru te onematua o tēneki rangahau. Ko tā tēneki upoko he whakawhānui i te Upoko Tuawhitu, hoi anō, he mātai take tōna aronga i tētahi mokopuna whāngai. I koneki ka whakamoanatia ngā kōrero mō te reo o tēneki mokopuna i āta whāngaia ki te reo o tōna kuia, otirā ki te tūreo o Tūhoe. Ahakoa te roa o tēneki mokopuna e whakamanuhiri ana i a ia ki roto o iwi kē, e autai tonu ana tana mau ki tōna tūreo ā-iwi. I koneki ka ketuketuhia ngā āhuatanga o te tuku o te reo ki te whāngai, e kaimomotu ai ia ki tōna tūreo, e tata atu tōna reo ki te reo o ngā kātua.

Ko te Upoko Tuaiwa ngā tukutuku, otirā, te upoko whakamutunga o tēneki rangahau. I koneki ka wānangahia ngā whakakitenga o tēneki rangahau me te anamata o te tūreo o Tūhoe. I koneki ka tuituia ngā whakaaro o tēnaka, o tēnaka i tēneki rangahau, ā, ka whakaahuatia tētahi pou tarāwaho mō te tūreo o Tūhoe, haere ake nei. Ka wānangatia hoki ngā āhuatanga o te tuku iho i te tūreo i ngā tāone, i ngā āhuatanga hoki e tahuri mai ai ngā uri o te reo ki te kōrero i a ia.

## 1.5 HE KŌRERO WHAKAKAPI

Mātāmua o ngā aronga o tēneki rangahau he wānanga i te wāhi ki te tūreo o Tūhoe mō ōna uri, haere ake nei. Mōkōri a Tūhoe i te tawetawē o tōna reo i ōna wā, hoi anō, kua huri te ao, kua huri anō tōna reo. Inā kē hoki te mahi ā Tūhoe kai tawhiti i ōna maunga e noho ana, ā, he nui ngā whakaawenga i ōna reo i tēnaka peka, i tēnaka peka. Hoi anō, he nui tonu ōna uri e hiangongo ana ki tōna tūreo, e mōhiohia ai tō rātau Tūhoetanga, e ora hoki ai tēneki tūreo hai reo tuku iho. Ko tā tēneki rangahau he whakateka ki te urupare i ngā urupounamu mō ngā āhuatanga o tēneki reo. Mātua o ēneki urupare ko ēneki nā, *he aha tēneki reo te tūreo o Tūhoe?*, *he aha ōna whakataukī, whakatauākī, pepeha?*, *he wāhi nui tō te tūreo o Tūhoe ki ōna uri, haere ake nei?*, *he aha ōna āhuatanga kua rerekē i roto i ngā tau?* Hai āpititanga atu ki ēneki urupounamu, i te nui o ngā uri o Tūhoe ngā taone, ka uia anō te urupounamu, *me pēhea e ora ai te reo ā-iwi i ēneki kāinga ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?* E tareka ai ēneki pātai te urupare, i uia ngā pakeke i pakeke ake i tēraka reo, otirā, i tētahi whānau kai tawhiti i ōna maunga. I koneki i tareka ai e tēneki rangahau ngā rongomaiwhiti o te tūreo o Tūhoe te wānanga, otirā te tukuihotanga o tēneki reo i ngā whānau ōna e whakamanuhiri ana i a rātau ki roto o iwi kē. He mea ū hoki tēneki rangahau ki ngā tikanga Māori, ki ngā tikanga ā-iwi hai ārahi i āna tikanga rangahau. Me te aha, ko te upoko e whai ake nei te tāhuhu o tēneki rangahau, e whakatewhatewha ana i ngā mātāpono, i ngā ariā me ngā tikanga rangahau o tēneki kaupapa.

# TE UPOKO TUARUA: TE TĀHUHU – NGĀ MĀTĀPONO, NGĀ ARIĀ, NGĀ TIKANGA RANGAHAU

*“Kia hoki ake au ki aku tuarā tōtara, ki te whakairinga o aku kōrero”*

(Mcfarland, 2015, wh. 9).

Nō mua noa atu, nō uki, nā ō tātau tīpuna tēneki mea te rangahau. Otirā, ko tāna he ranga i ngā kōrero a tēnaka, a tēnaka kia mau ai te hau ki te pito o te tangata (Doherty, 2009). Ka aroha hoki ngā kōrero tahito, ngā pūrākau, ngā mōteatea, ngā whakataukī me ngā whakatauākī i te mahi a ngā mātāpono i oti i ngā tīpuna te whakatakoto, me kore noa e hīnātore ai he ara rangahau hai takahi mā tātau (Black, 2013). Otirā, e pūrena katoa ana ēneki kōrero i ngā “mātāpuna o nehe, e kitea ai, ahakoa te momo rangahau, ko tōna pūtake he rapu i ngā kura huna, he nanao, he whai i te ao mārama, i te ora” (Poutu, 2015, wh. 35). E Māori ai te wairua, e Tūhoe hoki ai ngā mātāpono, ngā ariā, me ngā tikanga o tēneki rangahau, i nanaioretia ngā kōrero Māori, otirā, ngā kōrero hoki a Tūhoe me ōna mātāpono hai pūtea whakanakonako mōna, e noho mātāmua ai ia i āna mahi whakahiato.

Koiaka tēneki upoko te tāhuhu o tēneki rangahau. Ki koneki whakaritea ai ngā mātāpono, ngā ariā, me ngā tikanga rangahau hai tāhuhu mō ngā mahi rangahau i tētahi pito ki tētahi. Ka mutu, ki tā Te Wharehuia Milroy (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005) koiaka ko te tāhuhu o te whare e whakakanohi nei i mātāpono o te tapu, e tika ai ngā whanonga (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), e kore ai te rangahau e whara ki te hē. I tēneki upoko, ka whakairia ngā mātāpono, ngā ariā me ngā tikanga o tēneki rangahau ki te tāhuhu e rongō ai tātau ki te haunga o ngā mahi rangahau Māori kua roa o tātau tīpuna e whai ana, ā mohoa nei (Pihama, 2016). Ki tā Hinurewa Poutu (2015), kai tēnaka iwi, kai tēnaka iwi ōna piki amokura, ā, ahakoa he rerekē ō ētahi iwi i ētahi, “he raukura, he māramatanga hei pare i te māhunga” (wh. 36).

Hai whakaupoko i ēneki kōrero, i nanaioretia tā Te Wharehuia (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005) kōrero mō te whare hai whakaahua i ngā mātāpono o Tūhoe i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. Hai āpitianga atu ki ēneki mātāpono, ka whakairia ngā ariā o tēneki rangahau ki te tāhuhu hai whakamana anō i tā te Māori, otirā, i tā Tūhoe titiro ki te ao, ki tōna tūreo. Ko ngā ariā ēneki o te Kaupapa Māori, o te Tūhoetanga me te rangatiratanga. He mea pihi ake ēneki ariā i ngā mātāpono Māori, i ngā mātāpono o Tūhoe, otirā, i a Papatūānuku. Ka mutu, ko te wāhi whakamutunga ki tēneki upoko he whakauaki i te wāhi ki ngā tikanga rangahau. Mātua o ēneki tikanga ko ēraka o te pūrākau me te uiui ā-ahurea, ki tā te Māori titiro. Nō roto i ēneki mātāpono, i ēneki ariā me ēneki tikanga i pakari ai te tāhuhu o tēneki whare.

## 2.1 NGĀ MĀTĀPONO RANGAHAU

“Ko te tangata ka hanga i te whare, ko te whare ka hanga i te tangata”  
(Kruger, he mea tuhi i tā McFarland, 2015, wh. 31).

Ki tā Michael Crotty (1998), koiaka ko ngā mātāpono te uho o ngā mahi rangahau, otirā, koiaka te mātāmua o ngā āhuatanga me whakairi ki te tāhuhu o te whare rangahau. Ko tā ngā mātāpono he whakamārama i tā te tangata titiro ki tōna ao, ā, ki tā Veronica Tawhai (2020) inā kē te mahi a te mātāpono Māori i ahu mai i ngā kōrero tahito o tēnaka iwi, o tēnaka iwi. Mō tēneki rangahau, i ahu mai ōna mātāpono i tā te Māori, otirā, i tā Tūhoe titiro ki tōna ao, ki tōna tūreo. Otirā, hai whakakanohi i ēneki mātāpono, i nanaioretia ngā kōrero a Te Wharehuia (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005) mō te whare o te reo o Tūhoe me ōna mātāpono e iri ana ki tēnaka, ki tēnaka wāhanga o te whare.

### 2.1.1 Ranginui: Te Tāhuhu Tapu

Tēraka te kōrero ko Ranginui te tāhuhu o te tipuna whare (Matamua, 2015), e whakakanohi nei i te mātāpono o te tapu (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005). Nō tuaukiuki te tapu, ā, he iho atua ōna, he tikanga whakaohiti hoki. Ka rangona ōna wehi i ngā tikanga a te Māori, pēneki i ēraka mō te whare, mō te wāhi tapu, mō ngā tikanga ōkawa, mō ngā kupu ōkarakia (Mead, 2003). Hoi anō, kai noho noa te tangata ka pōhēhē kua herea te tapu ki ēraka ao, ki te ao kōhatu. He mea panoni te tikanga o te tapu i roto i te wā kia hāngai ki ngā horopaki e ora ai ngā uri i te ao hurihuri. He wā tōna ka whakamoea te tapu ki te kore e tareka e ngā uri whakaheke ēraka tikanga te kawē (Maxwell, 1998). Me te aha, ko te tino tikanga kē o te tapu he ō mai i te tangata ki te ao mārama, ki te ora:

Ko te tapu he huarahi hei whakatikatika i ngā whanonga a te tangata kia kore ai ia e mahi i ngā mahi i whakatakotoria mai ai e ngā mātua tīpuna. Ko tētahi atu o ana mahi he whakatakoto i ngā tikanga, me ngā ara hei whāinga māu, mā te tangata, arā, kia mahi i ngā mahi e puta ai hei painga ki te kotahi, ki te tokomaha hoki. Ehara te mahi a te tapu i te mahi e whakawehi ai koe, engari e whakatakoto kē ana i te ara tika kia kaua te waka e tītoki, engari kia ū ki runga i tōna huarahi ahakoa ngā hau pūkeri, ahakoa ngā pōkaretanga wai. Ki te tika tō whakamahi i te tapu, e taea ana ngā kare o te wai te whakamarino, te whakamāmā, ngā tūtukinga waewae o te ara te whakataha. (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018, wh. 28)

E marino ai te haerenga o tēneki rangahau, ko te mātāpono tēraka o te tapu i ārahi i āna mahi katoa. I konā kua mōhio ai te rangahau ki ngā wāhi e tika ana, ki ngā kaupapa e kore pea e tareka, e whakapapa pounamu ai ōna whakaritenga. Mātāmua o ngā pātai i pihi ake i tēneki mātāpono ko tēneki nā; me pēhea rā te iwi e puta ai ki te ora i ēneki mahi? Hai āpitianga atu, ko te tapu hoki o te tangata

tēraka i noho mātamua i te ao, i te pō, kia kore ai e takahia. He āhuatanga ēneki ka wānangatia, ka whakawhānuitia hai te Upoko Tuatoru.

### **2.1.2 Ngā Heke: He Wai Nō Ruawhetū**

Ko ngā heke o te whare e whakakanohi nei i ngā atua Māori, me ngā wai o Ruawhetū kai ōna pito whakararo (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005). Ko ngā wai o Ruawhetū ēraka e tuku nei i ngā mātauranga i ngā atua Māori, heke iho ki ngā poupou, ki ō tātau tīpuna e whāitaita ana i ō tātau whare. Tēraka te kōrero, i te whakairatanga o te tangata, ka kuhu te ira atua mā te Ruawhetū, kai te pane o te upoko. Ka whakahanganga mai ngā kanohi i te kōpu, kātahi rā ka kīia he mauri tō te tamaiti. I ahu mai ēneki kōrero i te haere a Tāne ki te tiki i ngā kete o te wānanga, ā, ka uia te ariki o ngā whetū, a Rehua. Ka whakatangatangatia e Rehua tōna tikitiki, ka unuhia te mātauranga i tōna upoko, ka tukuna ki a Tāne me tana kī atu, “He wai nō Ruawhetū”:

Ka heke te mātauranga mai i a Ranginui ki ngā atua Māori, tae noa atu ki te pane o te mähunga o ngā tīpuna, ka heke iho ki a tātau ki te tangata, kātahi ka uru ki te pūmotomoto o ō tātau tamariki. He ōrite te mātauranga ki te wai o te hīrere ka heke mai ki a tātau. Kai roto i te kōrero a Rehua, ‘he wai nō ruawhetū’, te tohu ki a tātau te tangata. Kia mōhio ai tātau, ko te mātauranga i ahu mai i ngā rangi nō reira he mea tapu, he taonga, kia tika te manaaki i tēnei mea te mātauranga. Kia mahara koe ki te puna inā inu koe i te wai. (Matamua, 2015, wh. 5)

Ko te taha ki a Ruawhetū e whakahua ana mō te hinengaro, te waitakataka rānei o te tangata. Ka tau atu ki ngā hekerangi o te whare tipuna, kua kōrero mō te whakapapa o te tangata mai i te ao wairua. Ka heke iho ki ngā poupou o te whare tipuna, ā, kua kōrero mō te tangata. Mō te ao kikokiko. Hai reira, kua kīia he whare whakahekeheke kōrero, ko Tāne Whakapiripiri, arā, kua hono ngā ira e rua, te ira atua me te ira tangata. (McFarland, 2015, wh. 76)

Ki tā tēneki rangahau, i ahu mai ngā mātauranga Māori, otirā, ngā tikanga rangahau i te ira atua, ka heke ki a tātau i ngā wai o Ruawhetū kia wānangatia ōna kura huna. Nō ngā atua te mauri o te mātauranga, hoi anō, nā te ira tangata i mana ai i tēneki ao hurihuri. Me te aha, i nanaioretia e tēneki rangahau ēneki kōrero mō ngā atua Māori me ōna kura huna hai ārahi i āna tikanga rangahau. I whakairia tēneki mātauranga ki te Upoko Tuatoru, ki te upoko e whakatewhatewha ana i ēneki kōrero mātauranga me tana ārahi i ngā mahi a tēneki rangahau.

### **2.1.3 Ngā Poupou: He Whakapapa Tīpuna**

Ko ngā poupou o te whare e whakakanohi nei i ngā tīpuna e whāitaita nei ki a tātau i te ao wairua (Doherty, kōrero ā-waha, 2019). Ko tā te poupou mahi he whakakanohi i te tipuna o te hapū, o te iwi

e rongō ai te tangata ki te mana o te whakapapa (Higgins, 2004). Ka mutu, he mātāpono nui tēneki mea te whakapapa ki te Māori, otirā ki tā tēneki rangahau titiro ki te ao. Mā tō whakapapa e mōhiotia ai koe, e mōhio ai koe ki tō tūrangawaewae me ō whakapapa ki ō uri. Ko tana mahi he tūhonohono i te tangata ki ōna uri, ki te onamata, ki te inamata, otirā, ki te anamata. Ka mutu, he wāhi nui tonu tō te whakapapa mō te tuku i te kōrero, kai whakamōtū te tangata i runga i te wehi kai tānoanoatia te kōrero. Tēraka te kōrero a Te Wharehuia:

Mai i tō upoko ki ō waewae, titi atu ki te whenua e mōhio ana koe te tangata e whakapuaki ana i te whakapapa ko wai koe, nō hea koe, he aha tōu tātai, he aha ōu pānga ki ngā whenua, he aha tōu pānga ki te marae, he aha tōu pānga ki te whānau, ki te hapū, ki te iwi, he aha tōu pānga ki ngā whenua e mōhio ana koe i nōhia e ō mātua tīpuna, he aha tōu pānga ki te urupā. I te mea he wā ka taka, ki te mate koe ka pātaihia te kōrero, ‘i kotia te pito o te tangata i hea?’” (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2015, wh. 49)

Hai āpītitanga atu, ki tā Ani Mikaere (2015), he taonga anō te whakapapa hai wānanga, kia uia ake ai te pātai, ‘I ahu mai tēneki āhuatanga i hea?’ Mā te whakapapa e ārahi te whakaraupapatanga o te whakaaro. He wāhi nui tō te whakapapa i tēneki rangahau mō te taha ki ngā haepapatanga ā-whānau, mō te taha ki te whakawhanaungatanga, ka tahi. Ko te hunga katoa i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau he uri nōku. Tuarua, ko tā te whakapapa he ārahi i te ketuketunga o ngā kōrero mō te tūreo o Tūhoe me ōna āhuatanga. I whakairia tēneki mātāpono ki te Upoko Tuawhā, ki ngā pou pou o tēneki whare, e kōrerotia ai ngā whakapapa, ngā pepeha, ngā whakataukī o tēnaka hapū, o tēnaka hapū.

#### **2.1.4 Te Poutokomanawa: Te Reo o Tūhoe**

Koiaka ko te poutokomanawa kai te manawa o te whare, e toko ai te tāhuhu o te whare ki runga, e honoa ai a Ranginui ki tōna makau, ki a Papatūānuku. I te korenga o tēneki pou, kua horo te whare ki raro, kua kore he tāwharautanga mō te hapū. Ki tā Te Wharehuia (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005), kai te poutokomanawa o te whare te tūreo o Tūhoe e ora ana. Pēneki anō i tēneki rangahau, koiaka ko te tūreo o Tūhoe te poutokomanawa o tēneki kaupapa. Ki te kore ōna aronga ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, kua horo te whare, kua kore tēneki rangahau e whai tāwharautanga. Ka mutu, kāore e tareka e te tangata te tūreo o Tūhoe te wānanga i reo kē, i te reo Pākehā rānei, ā, koiaka i mātua ū ai tēneki tuhinga ki te reo hai reo kōrero i ōna uiui katoa, otirā i āna mahi tuhituhi. Koiaka tonu ko te tūreo o Tūhoe e tukituki nei te manawa o te tangata me tēneki rangahau, e koingo nei ki tōna tuakiritanga. Otirā, tēraka te whakataukī a Tūhoe e mea ana, “Mā tō reo ka mōhiotia koe”. Koiaka ko te reo te kaikawe i ngā tikanga, i ngā tirohanga o te tangata (Nettle rāua ko Romaine, 2002), e hono anō ai te tangata ki ōna tīpuna, ki ō rātau ao. Me te aha, koiaka ko te tūreo o Tūhoe e kawē nei i ngā tirohanga

o tēneki rangahau, ā, ka whakairia tēneki mātaḡpono ki te Upoko Tuarima o tēneki tuinga, e wānangatia ai te tūreo o Tūhoe, ki tā ngā pākeke i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau.

### **2.1.5 Te Pou Te Rangianiwaniwa: Te Mauri me te Mana**

Ki tā te Māori titiro, he mauri tō ngā mea ora katoa. He mauri tō te tangata, he mauri tō te ngahere, otirā he mauri hoki tō ngā reo (Mead, 2003). Ka mutu, he pēneki te whakatōkia o te mauri, tēnaka ki te whakatō a te tāne i te kākano, i te paraheka ki te whenua o te wahine. I koneki ka whakatōkia te mauri i te whenua kia tautetia, kia poipoia nōna e tipu ana kia ora. Otirā, kai ngā kōrero mō te toi o te tangata, mō te whakahanganga mai o Hineahuone i te one i Kurawaka ngā kōrero mō te tomo o te hā o Tāne ki ngā pūkahu o Hineahuone, kia tihe, kia tihe i mauriora. Kai roto anō i ngā kōrero mō te wherereitanga o te tangata, mō te whānautanga mai o te tamaiti i te kōpū o te wahine ēneki kōrero. Nō te whānautanga mai a te tamaiti ki te ao mārama, tihe ana te tamaiti, ka mauri ora ai ia i te hā, i te tomo o ngā atewharowharo ki te hau ora. Ehara, he mauri tō ngā mea katoa, tō ngā kaupapa katoa, otirā, tō ngā reo katoa. Kai tēnaka, kai tēnaka te mana ki te manaaki, ki te pupuru i te mauri o te kaupapa, o te reo kia ora ai. Pēneki anō i tēneki kaupapa rangahau, ko tā te kairangahau he manaaki i te kaupapa kia ea ai ki tōna mutunga. He wā tōna ka oho te mauri, he wā tōna ka rere, he wā hoki tōna ka tau. Mātua o ngā mahi i te tihī o ngā whakaaro ko te manaaki i te mauri o te kaupapa, otirā, i te mauri o ngā kōrero me te hunga i whai wāhi mai i tōna tīmatatanga, ā mohoa nei. Hai āpititanga atu, ko te tuarua o ngā mātaḡpono kai te pou te rangianiwaniwa o te whare e iri ana, ko tēraka o te mana. He wāhanga o te mana ka heke iho ki te tangata i runga anō i tōna whakapapa. Hoi anō, ki tā Hirini Mead (2003), i roto i te wā ka tareka e te tangata, te kaupapa rānei, te whai mana i runga anō i ngā mahi. Ki tā tēneki rangahau, he mana anō tō te reo, he mana anō tō te tangata, tō ōna whakaaro. Me whakaaro nui te rangahau i te ao, i te pō kia whakanuia tēraka mana, kia kauaka rawa e tānoanoatia. Ka whakairia ēneki mātaḡpono o te mauri me te mana ki te Upoko Tuaono, ki te pou te rangianiwaniwa o tēneki rangahau, ki konā wānanga ai i te mauri tipu o te reo o Tūhoe me tōna mana ki tēnaka, ki tēnaka.

### **2.1.6 Te Pou Te Wharau: Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho**

Ko te pou te wharau tēraka e whakatinana nei i ngā kōrero tuku iho. Kua oti kē i a Nepia Mahuika (2015) te whakatau, he mea tuitui ngā tirohanga a te Māori ki tēnaka whakatipuranga, ki tēnaka whakatipuranga i ōna reo, i āna kōrero, i ōna whakapapa, i āna haka, i āna waiata, i āna whakataukī me āna whakataukī. Ka mutu, he whakahiatotanga ēneki tukuihotanga hai kai, hai whakamahuki i tō te Māori whakaaro ki ngā whakatipuranga, haere ake nei. He nui ngā kura huna kai ngā kōrero tuku iho hai wānanga mā te tangata, ka mutu, mā roto i a ia e mana ai ngā mātauranga Māori. Ki tā Ranginui Walker (1992):

Sometimes a myth is the outward projections of an ideal against which human performance can be measured and perfected. Alternatively, a myth might provide a reflection of current social practices, in which case it has an instructional and validating function. (Walker, 1992, wh. 171)

He pēraka anō te whakataua a Linda Smith (2012) e whakapae ana, “the talk of our colonial past is embedded in our political discourses, our humour, poetry, music, storytelling and other common-sense ways of passing on both a narrative of history and an attitude about history” (wh. 20). Hoi anō, i roto i te wā, ā, i runga i ngā mahi rahurahu, i ngā tāmitanga a te karauna, kua tānoanoatia ā tātau kōrero ki te ao pohewa, me te whakataua a te Pāhekā e kimikimi noa ana te Māori. Ko tā tēneki rangahau, he tō mai i ēraka kōrero kia noho mātāmua ai, kia mana ai tā te Māori titiro ki te ao, ki tā te Māori tikanga rangahau. Ka whakairia tēneki mātāpono ki te Upoko Tuawhiti, ki ngā poupou o te whare, kia wānangatia ai ngā kōrero mo te tukuihotanga o te reo i tētahi whānau o Tūhoe.

### **2.1.7 Papatūānuku te one matua: Te Matemateāone**

Koiaka ko te oneone o te whare tō tātau whaea, a Papatūānuku, e mau nei i te mātāpono o te matemateāone. Nō Tūhoe ake tēneki mātāpono, te matemateāone, e rongō ai te tangata ki te haunga, ki te aroha ki ōna uri me te hononga hoki ki te whenua. Ki tā Ngāhuia Te Awēkotuku rāua ko Linda Nikora (2003), mā te tangata anō te whenua e manaaki, ā, mā te whenua anō te tangata e manaaki. I ahu mai tēneki mātāpono i ngā kōrero a Tūhoe mō Māui me tana whai i tana kuia, i a Hine-nui-te-Pō, kia kauaka te ira tangata e riro ki te pō. Kai te mōteatea a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru, o Ngāti Kōura, a *Tangi Tawhiti* ngā kōrero mō tēneki haere a Māui ki tōna tipuna. Ko te whānuitanga o ēneki kōrero kai upoko kē, hoi anō, i koneki i tēneki pūrākau ka puta i a Hine-nui-te-pō te kōrero me mate noa te tangata, kia matemateāone rātau ki a rātau. Kai te pūtake o ngā mahi o tēneki rangahau te matemateāone, ā, ko ōna aronga katoa e hāngai ana ki ngā uri o Tūhoe, ki ōna whenua, ki ōna reo me ngā hononga whakapapa o te tangata ki ēraka āhuatanga katoa o tōna ao, o tōna Tūhoetanga. Ka whakairia tēneki mātāpono ki te Upoko Tuawaru o tēneki rangahau, ki te onematua, e wānanga ana i te tukuihotanga o te reo ki te tamaiti whāngai, e whakaū nei i te matemateāone a te kuia ki te mokopuna.

## HĒ KĀKANO NŌ TE TAUNUKE O TE HUE: HE WHARE RANGAHAU

TE UPOKO	NGĀ WĀHANGA O TE WHARE	NGĀ MĀTĀPONO
2	Te Tāhuhu	Te Tapu
3	Ngā Heke	Ngā Wai o Ruawhetū
4	Te Pou te Wharau	Te Whakapapa
5	Te Poutokomanawa	Te Reo o Tūhoe
6	Te Pou Te Rangiāniwaniwa	Te Mana me te Mauri
7	Ngā Poupou	Te Whakapapa
8	Te Onematua	Te Matemateāone

### 2.2. NGĀ ARIĀ RANGAHAU

Ko te tuarua o ngā āhuatanga ka whakairia ki te tāhuhu o tēneki rangahau ko ōna ariā. Ki tā Michael Crotty (1998), me hua ake ēneki ariā i ngā mātāpono kua oti kē i te rangahau te whakatakoto. Me te aha, mātua o ngā ariā o tēneki rangahau ko tēraka e kīia ana ko te Kaupapa Māori, e mana ai tā te Māori titiro ki te ao. Otirā, hai taunaki i tēneki ariā, ko ngā ariā e hāngai pū ana ki ngā mātauranga ā-iwi, otirā, ki ēraka o Tūhoe e mana ai tā Tūhoe titiro ki te ao. Ko te whakamutunga o ngā ariā ka whakairia ki te tāhuhu o tēneki rangahau ko tēraka o te rangatiratanga, e aronui ana ki ngā whakaawenga i te tangata ki te kōrero i tōna reo.

#### 2.2.1 Kaupapa Māori

He mea ahu mai te ariā Kaupapa Māori i ngā mātauranga Māori e whakamana nei i tā te Māori titiro ki te ao. He wairua Māori ōna, ka mutu, he mata tōrangapū ōna e aronui ana ki ngā tāruketanga a te Māori mō tēneki mea, mō te rangatiratanga, me ngā mātauranga Māori (Pihama, 2010). Kai tōna iho te kaimomotu a te Māori kia autai te tū rangatira, te tū Māori a ngā uri whakaheke i tēneki ao hurihuri (Smith, 1992). Ko tā tēneki rangahau he whakaū i ēneki whakataunga, ka mutu, he aro ki te hā o te Māoritanga, ki ōna tikanga, ki ōna mātāpono i āna mahi katoa. Kai te mātāmua o ōna whāinga, o te Kaupapa Māori, kia puta ai te iwi ki te ora, ki te māramatanga. Kai whakateka noa te tangata ki te rangahau Kaupapa Māori ki te kore te iwi e whai hua ai. Ki konā te tangata mahi ai i āna mahi, he aha te aha, kāore he paku aha ka pahawa. Ka kīia te rangahau he nenekara ki te whakamatumatutu te tangata ki te whai i tāna i hiahia ai, kua mahue te iwi ki muri. Me tipu ngātahi ngā whāinga o te rangahau me te hapori, e kaimomotu ai te whānau, te hapū me te iwi ki āna kai. Ki te kore e pēneki, kua hoea tō waka me tō kotahi, ā, auare ake. Ka mutu, he hoa haere te hinengaro me te ringa raupā i ngā mahi Kaupapa Māori. Ki te mākohakoha tonu ngā ringa, he wāhanga tonu ōna e ngaro tonu nei i

āu mahi. Me kua noa te rangahau e noho ki waenga pārae, engari me whai wāhi mai ngā uri ki a ia. Ki tā Linda Smith (2017), e ono ngā mata o te ariā Kaupapa Māori:

1. a rationale for linking of theory and practice (praxis);
2. a rationale for putting emphasis on the transforming intention and outcomes;
3. a critical challenge to the gate keeping of the academy in respect of the control of knowledge;
4. a rationale that centralises the issues related to the validity and revitalisation of Māori language, knowledge, and culture;
5. a rationale informed by a critical theory understanding
6. an accent on self-development. (Smith, 2017, wh. 84)

Ahakoā nō tuaukiuki ngā mātāpono Māori, i whai ingoa ai ia kia ‘Kaupapa Māori’ ai i ngā tau 1970 – 1980, he hiahia nā te Māori kia whai wāhi, kia mana hoki ai ō rātau whakaaro i te ao mātauranga Pākehā e whakatuanuitia ana ki te whakaaro Pākehā (Mikaere, 2011; Smith, 2017). I koneki, ka kaha te Māori ki te āta tūhura i ngā aupēhitanga a te Pākehā, ka whakamana anō i tā te Māori titiro ki te ao me ōna hiahia (Durie, 2017; Smith, 2017). He urupare hoki tēneki i ngā whakapae a te hunga e mea ana ehara te iwi Māori i te iwi mōhio ki tēneki mea, ki te mātauranga (Bishop, 1999). Hoi anō, ahakoā ēneki pakanga, ahakoā ēneki tūhuratanga, ko tōna tūāpapa i ahu mai i ngā mātauranga Māori, i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori (Pihama, 2015). I ahu mai tēneki ariā i a Papatūānuku, kāore ia i ahu mai i iwi kē, i ariā kē. Nāwai ka kite te Māori he hira ake te tū Māori a te tangata i tēneki ao, tēnaka i te arohaehae anahe i ā te Pākehā tikanga, i ā te Pākehā hanganga, i ā te Pākehā aupēhitanga (Durie, 2017). Ehara i te mea e whakaiti ana tēneki rangahau i ēraka whakapae – he wāhi nui tonu tēraka e puta ai te Māori ki te ora. Hoi anō, mehemea ia ko ngā ātetetanga me ngā mahi rahurahu a te karauna te iho o ngā mahi kaupapa Māori, kua kore e aronutia te tū Māori i tēneki ao (Eketone, 2008; Hoskins, 2017). Kāore ngā pākeke i hiahia kia pēraka rawa te whāiti o te noho a te Māori, kai noho noa tātau ki te pae tata, kua kore e whāia te pae tawhiti (Mikaere, 2011). Ahakoā he wāhi nui tō ngā kaupapa tōrangapū ki te ariā Kaupapa Māori, ko tā tēneki rangahau he aronui kia tū Māori, kia tū Tūhoe ai te tangata i tēneki ao. Mātāmua o ngā tikanga ōna i ahu mai i ngā mātauranga o Tūhoe, i Te Urewera. Ahakoā he momo tōrangapū anō kai roto i tēneki tū, he āpitihanga noa tēraka ki tōna whāinga matua – kia matainaina ngā uri o Tūhoe ki tōna tūreo, ki tōna Tūhoetanga.

### 2.2.2 Tōku Reo, Tōku Tūhoetanga

*“Ko Tūhoe te pākaiahi e mura nei i roto i au, te Huia kaimanawa, te ate o tōku whenua,  
te totowhetū tātai mai i te rangi ki te whenua”*

Hai āpītitanga ki te ariā Kaupapa Māori, ko tēraka e aronui ana ki ngā mātauranga ā-iwi, otirā, ki ngā mātauranga o Tūhoe. Ki tā Wiremu Doherty (2009), ahakoa he wāhi nui tō ngā mātauranga Māori ki ngā ariā Kaupapa Māori, ko ōna tūāpapa i ahu katoa mai i ngā mātauranga ā-iwi. He whānui te aronga o te Kaupapa Māori, hoi anō, ko ngā mātauranga ā-iwi e hāngai pū ana ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā mātāpono, ki ngā kōrero ake a te iwi. Koiaka hoki ngā kōrero a Leonie Pihama (2001) e mea ana, ahakoa he wā tōna ka Māori ngā whakaaro, kai tēnaka iwi, kai tēnaka iwi ōna anō piki amokura. Me te aha, ki tā Wiremu Doherty (2009) me tareka e te tangata āna tikanga rangahau te whakamārama i ōna takenga, mehemea rānei he mātauranga ā-iwi, he mātauranga Māori rānei:

Mātauranga ā-iwi is tribal knowledge. Tribal knowledge is defined as the relationship between the tribe and its land base. Mātauranga ā-iwi is knowledge specific to an iwi and its rohe. It is the exchange between the rohe and the iwi that provides the context for mātauranga ā-iwi. As the iwi engages with and describes its environment, the basis for mātauranga ā-iwi is established. The application of the principles and values in mātauranga Māori occurs, though each iwi has its own particular process that links their particular rohe and people together. Each tribe has their own versions of knowledge that define the application of the values and principles in mātauranga Māori. An in-depth study of mātauranga Māori produces mātauranga ā-iwi. This is not to replace or undermine mātauranga Māori; rather it is to provide the depth and wider explanation of mātauranga Māori. Mātauranga Māori is premised on mātauranga ā-iwi; this is where the deeper explanations, meanings and sign-posts are found to the many questions raised within mātauranga Māori. (Doherty, 2012, wh. 26).

He mea ahu mai ēneki mātauranga ā-iwi i ngā mātāpono kua oti kē i tēneki rangahau te whakatakoto i mua ake. I ahu mai ōna tirohanga i ngā tikanga a Tūhoe, e ū ai ia ki tā Tūhoe tū i tēneki ao. Ki tā John Rangihau (1992), ko te katoa o ōna tirohanga i te ao Māori he mea ahu mai i tōna Tūhoetanga:

Māoritanga is an all-inclusive term which embraces all Māori. And there are so many different aspects about every tribal person. Each tribe has its own history. And its not a history that can be shared among others...I am a Tūhoe person and all I can share in is Tūhoe history. To me, Tūhoetanga means that I do the things that are meaningful to Tūhoe. (Te Rangihau, 1992, wh. 190)

Ka mutu, ki tā Wiremu Doherty (2014), he mea nui te whakapapa, te hononga ki te ngāherehere o Te Urewera, me te reo mō ngā uri o Tūhoe. He mea haere tahi te reo me tōna taiao, ā, kāore e tareka te whakawehewehe i a rāua. Koiaka ko te reo te kaikawe i ngā mātauranga me ngā mātāpono o te ahurea

o te tangata. Kua oti hoki i a Te Rangihau te kōrero, “Ko te reo te pou tahā, e iri ai ngā taonga a ngā mātua tīpuna”. Mō tēneki rangahau, koiaka ko te tūreo o Tūhoe te kauwaka pupuri i ngā mātauranga ā-iwi o Tūhoe, i ngā hītōria o ōna tīpuna, ā mohoa nei. He pēraka anō te whakapae a Wiremu Doherty (2014):

Mātauranga Tūhoe is also fixed to its environment and land base and realized through the Tūhoe dialect (te reo o Tūhoe). It is through language that interpretations and philosophies attached to the land base are clarified. It is through language that the linkages and connections are explained. It is through terminology that signposts are given, outlining the deeper meaning, as in the terms previously noted, such as whakapapa and mauri. With the intimate knowledge of Tūhoe language, understanding mātauranga Tūhoe becomes clearer. The language of Tūhoe is essential to gain an insight and deeper understanding of the hermeneutics of mātauranga Tūhoe. Only with an intimate spoken knowledge of the language will mātauranga Tūhoe become clear. (wh. 43)

Tēraka te kōrero, “Mā te reo o Tūhoe ka mana. Mā te reo kē noa atu ka ngaro” (Te Waihanga i te Whare o Tūhoe, he mea tuhi i tā McFarland, 2015, wh. 76). Mai anō, ko ngā reo taketake ēraka kai te mura o te ahi e haere ana, ā, i te nuinga o te wā ka noho rātau hai reo mātāmuri i ēraka o iwi kē. Hoi anō, ki tā Ngūgī wa Thiong’o (1986), koiaka ko te reo kai te iho o ngā aupēhitanga, me te aha, me whai wāhi ia ki te iho o ngā ariā rangahau:

Language was the most important vehicle through which that power fascinated and held the soul prisoner. The bullet was the means of physical subjugation. Language was the means of the spiritual subjugation...Language was not a mere string of words. It had a suggestive power well beyond the immediate and lexical meaning...Values are the basis of a people’s identity, their sense of particularity as members of the human race. All this is carried by language. Language as culture is the collective memory bank of a people’s experience in history. Culture is almost indistinguishable from the language that makes possible its genesis, growth, banking, articulation and indeed its transmission from one generation to the next. (Thiong’o, 1986, wh. 9-15)

Me te aha, e whakapae ana tēneki rangahau, ko te reo te kaikawe matua i ngā ariā, i ngā kōrero, i ngā hītōria o te iwi, ā, me noho mātāmua te reo i ngā whakawhitinga kōrero katoa. E kore e tareka te whakawehe i te reo me hītōria o te iwi, otirā, me tōna tuakiritanga.

### **2.2.3 Te Rangatiratanga (Agency)**

Mai rā anō tēneki āhuatanga o te rangatiratanga e taupatupatuhia ana, ka mutu, e hia kē nei ōna mata. Otirā kai te mātāmua o ōna whakaaro te pātai, “Mā te aha e kōrero ai e te tangata i tōna reo?” Ko te

whakapae a Laura Ahern (2001), koiaka tēneki mea te rangatiratanga te “socioculturally mediated capacity to act” (wh. 122) i tētahi momo horopaki. I koneki ka whai whakaaro te tangata ki te horopaki, ā, ka wānangatia ōna whakaawenga i te tangata. Hoi anō, ko te kahu noa tēneki o te wai, ā, ki tā Laura (2001), he nui kē atu ngā mata kai te taotaotanga o te moana hai wānanga ake mā te tangata. Hai whakatauiria ake, ahakoa nā te tangata anō āna mahi, he nui tonu ngā whakaawenga a te hapori, a te whanaungatanga i waenganui i te tangata (Van Lier, 2008). Hai āpitianga atu ki tēneki ko tā te Māori noho haepapa ki te whānau, ki te hapū me te iwi. Ki tā tēraka whakataukī, “Hē o te kotahi, nō te tokomaha”, ā, he nui ngā kukume i te tangata Māori kāore i pēraka rawa i iwi kē atu. Ko tā te Māori he mātua aronui ki te oranga o te whānau, o te hapū, o te iwi, tēnaka i mua i a ia anō. He wāhi nui tō te whakatipuranga o te tangata, tō tōna hapori, otirā, tō ngā āhukatanga e herea ana ki taua wā tonu. Koiaka ēraka ko ngā hanganga, ko ngā ahurea, ko ngā āhukatanga ōkiko e whakaaweawe nei i te rangatiratanga o te tangata (Lantolf rāua ko Thorne, 2006). Mō te taha ki te reo i Aotearoa nei, he nui ngā āhukatanga pēneki i te whakapapa, i te hītōria i te whakatipuranga, i ngā take torangapū e whakaaweawe nei i tā te tangata kōrero i tōna reo.

Hai āpitianga atu ki ēneki mata, ki tā Sarah Mercer (2012) me whai whakaaro te tangata ki ngā āhukatanga o te kikokiko, o ngā kare ā-roto e āhei ai te tangata, i tēneki horopaki, tōna reo te kōrero. Ko ngā āhukatanga ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana, ā-ngākau, ā-hiahia hoki ēraka. Ki tā Sarah (2012), ahakoa te wāhi nui ki ngā āhukatanga o waho, he nui hoki ngā āhukatanga pēneki i ngā kare ā-roto hai whakaaro ake mā tātau. He pēraka anō tā te Māori titiro ki te ao me te haere tahi o Hinengaro me Tamaroto. I koneki ka whai wāhi ngā mea e kitea ana e ngā kanohi, me ngā āhukatanga e kore nei e kitea. Ko ngā kokonga ēneki o te whare e kitea ana, me ngā kokonga hoki o te ngākau, e kore nei e kitea. Ka whai wāhi katoa ēneki i tētahi horopaki, ā, i konā, me ōna mata huhua, ka whakatau ai te tangata mehemea ka puta rānei i a ia tōna reo. Ka mutu, ki tā Sarah (2012) he mea nui ngā ‘takawaengatanga’ e mōhio ai te tangata ki ngā wahi e tareka ana, e kore rānei e tareka e ia:

The interaction between contextual factors (micro- and macro-level structures, artefacts) and learners’ perception of them and the potential for learning inherent in this interaction. The learner makes personal sense out of what they encounter and uses affordances in ways that are personally meaningful and relevant. Essentially, contexts represent ‘latent potential’ until learners interact with them. (Mercer, 2012, wh. 43)

Ko tā te horopaki he tohu i ngā mea e tareka ana, hai whakaaro mā te tangata mehemea rānei ka kōrerohia tōna reo, ka whakaaweawe atu i a ia, ka whakarerekētia rānei e ia ēraka horopaki kia tareka e ia tōna reo te whakaputa. He mea tipu tēneki mea te rangatiratanga i ngā horopaki matatini, ā, ko ōna mata ka rerekē i roto i te wā, i te wāhi, i te aha atu rānei, ā, ki tā Sarah “it cannot be reduced to

or explained by its individual components or the sum of the separate effects of interactions between individual components” (Mercer, 2012, wh. 44).

Mehemea ka rerekē tētahi mata ōna, ka rongo anō tētahi taha i tēraka rerekē. Kāore te mana whakatau e noho ki te wāhi kotahi, engari rā atu, rā mai, ka rerekē. Ko Hinengaro, ko Tamaroto ka rerekē i ngā horopaki, i ngā wāhi, otirā, i ngā wā rerekē. Kai noho te tangata ka pōhēhē e pēraka rawa ana te ngāwari o te wānanga i te rangatiratanga o te tangata, engari, me aro kē ki ngā momo rongo o te tangata (Sullivan rāua ko McCarthy, 2004). I konā, kua rongo koe ki te hā o te tangata, ki ōna whakataunga hoki i runga i ēraka rongo. I konā kua rongo hoki te tangata ki ngā tukuihotanga, me ngā haepapatanga o tēraka tukuihotanga. Kua rongo te tangata ki ōna tīpuna e āki i a ia, ki te ao wairua, ā, i konā kua whai whakaaro te tangata ki ngā haepapatanga kai runga i a ia. I konā kua pātaitia te pātai, ‘Me pēhea rā e ea ai tēneki nama ki ōku tīpuna, e kōrero ai au i tōku tūreo?’ (White, 2018). E pēneki ana tā tēneki rangahau titiro mō te taha ki te kōrero me te tukuihotanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna whānau. Ka mutu, e rongo tonu nei ngā whakatipuranga o ēneki rā i ngā haepapatanga kai runga i a rātau kia ora ai te reo mō ngā whakatipuranga, haere ake nei. Ki tā tēneki rangahau whakapae, mā te aronui ki ngā momo rongo o te tangata, e tareka ai te wānanga i te rangatiratanga o te tangata, he aha hoki ia i whakatau ai kia pēneki, kia pēraka rānei tōna reo.

### HĒ KĀKANO NŌ TE TAUNUKE O TE HUE: HE WHARE RANGAHAU

TE UPOKO	NGĀ WĀHANGA O TE WHARE	NGĀ MĀTĀPONO	NGĀ ARIĀ RANGAHAU
2	Te Tāhuhu	Te Tapu	Kaupapa Māori
3	Ngā Heke	Ngā Wai o Ruawhetū	
4	Te Pou te Wharau	Te Whakapapa	
5	Te Poutokomanawa	Te Reo o Tūhoe	Tūhoetanga
6	Te Pou Te Rangiāniwaniwa	Te Mana me te Mauri	Rangatiratanga
7	Ngā Poupou	Te Whakapapa	
8	Te Onematua	Te Matemateāone	

### 2.3. NGĀ TIKANGA RANGAHAU

Ki tā Michael Crotty (1998) ko tā ngā tikanga rangahau he whakarite i tētahi rautaki, i tētahi tukanga rānei e tika ai te puta o te ihu o te kaupapa. He mea ahu mai ia i ngā mātāpono, otirā i ngā ariā o te rangahau. Me te aha, ko tā tēneki wāhanga he wānanga i ēneki tikanga rangahau. Mātua o ēneki ko ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori e mana anō ai te tū Māori o te rangahau (Smith, 1990). Ka mutu, ko te

pūrākau me te uiui ētahi tikanga i nanaioretia hai whakamarohi, hai whakamana i ngā tikanga me te reo Māori (Pihama mā, 2019).

### 2.3.1 Ngā Tikanga Rangahau Kaupapa Māori

He hoa haere te ariā Kaupapa Māori me ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori ki tā Leonie Pihama (2016), ā, he whakapapa tahi ō rāua. Hoi anō, ko te aronga ia o ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori he whakatinana i te rangatiratanga o te Māori i āna kaupapa rangahau. Me te aha, ko te mana whakahaere o ngā mahi rangahau katoa, i tōna atinga ki te tukunga rā anō o te kōrero, me noho ki ngā ringaringa o te Māori (Smith, 2012). Ki tā Mason Durie (2017), he rite nei te rangahau tēraka ki te whakaeke a te manuhiri ki te marae ātea. Ka noho mātāmua ko ngā tikanga whakaeke a te iwi, otirā, kai noho te manuhiri ka whakateka atu ki te tohutohu ki te tangata whenua kia pēneki, kia pēraka. Hoi anō, ko tā te kairangahau he whai i te ia o ngā kōrero i te ātea, i ngā whakaaro o tēnaka, o tēnaka. Me te aha, i ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori me noho tētahi wāhi nui ki ngā whakahaere ki te hunga e whai wāhi mai ana. Me kauaka te kairangahau e pōhēhe e mōhio nei ia he aha ngā painga ka puta ki te hapori (Pihama, 2016), engari kē me waiho anō mā te hapori ētahi whakahaere e whakatau. He nui hoki ngā wā i hoki atu, hoki atu tēneki rangahau ki ngā pākeke ki te whakatau āe rānei, kāo rānei kai te tika, me kairua rānei te kaupapa me ōna whakaaro. He wā hoki i hoea kē te waka e ngā pākeke ki wāhi kē, ā, he āhuatanga, he kōrero autaiā tonu i puta mai. Ki tā Linda Smith (2015) e rima ngā ariā hai whai i ngā mahi Kaupapa Māori, arā ko te *whakapapa* (ngā hononga ki te tangata, ki te taiao), ko te *reo* (te whakanui, te whakarangatira i te reo), ko te *tikanga* (me whai ngā tikanga e tika ana), ko te *rangatiratanga* (te mana whakahaere, whakatau, me ngā hua ka puta) me te *whānau* (te whai wāhi mai a ngā pākeke me te hunga whai pānga). E kapi ai ēneki ariā e rima, i whakataua e Veronica Tawhai (2020) kia whā ngā wāhi matua hai aronga i ngā rangahau Kaupapa Māori:

1. Kia purea te ihomatua i ngā aronga rangahau (Decolonise the purpose of research);
2. Kia purea te ihomatua mō te wāhi ki te kairangahau (Decolonise the role of the researcher);
3. Kia purea te ihomatua i ngā tikanga rangahau (Decolonise the research process);
4. Kia purea te ihomatua i ngā putanga rangahau (Decolonise research outcomes).

Me te aha, ko tā tēneki rangahau i aronui kia purea te ihomatua i ēneki wāhi katoa, kia ū ki ngā whāinga, ki ngā putanga, otirā, ki ngā tikanga rangahau a te Māori. He wāhi nui tō te tuakiritanga o te tangata i ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori. Hāunga i ngā tikanga a te Pākehā e whakahau ana kia tōkeke ngā mahi rangahau, e whakapae ana a Leonie Pihama (2016) e kore e tareka te wehe i te tuakiritanga, i te ahurea, i te hapori, i te tōrangapū i ngā mahi rangahau a te Māori. Me mana te tū a te tangata i tōna ao i āna mahi rangahau, kai kore ōna tūrangawaewae. Ka mutu, kua oti kē te whakatau me whai

hua ngā whānau, ngā hapū me ngā iwi i ngā rangahau kaupapa Māori. Hoi anō, he nui ngā momo hua pēneki i te whakarauora reo, i ngā tōrite, i ngā āhuatanga mātauranga me te tukuihotanga o ngā kōrero e whai pānga ana ki a tātau. Mō tēneki rangahau, e aronui ana ia ki te tukuihotanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe me te whakakuene i ōna uri whakaheke kia tahuri, kia ū hoki ai rātau ki a ia.

Ehara, ko tā te tikanga Kaupapa Māori he whakamana i ngā tikanga Māori e ahu mai ana i ngā whakapono me ngā tikanga matatika a te Māori (Henry rāua ko Pene, 2001). I konā ka whai mana ngā tikanga me te reo Māori hai tūāpapa mō ngā mahi rangahau katoa, e Māori ai ngā whakataunga, me ngā tikanga rangahau (Durie, 2017). Otirā, tēraka ia te kōrero a tēraka pāpara ōku, a Te Rānui Black (2014):

Ko tōku kākahu whakaora ko tōku reo rangatira. Ka tipu ka ora taku hā, taku wairua. Mai i konei ka hua mai te arotakenga ki te whakaaro i te wairua o ngā kupu e tipu ai te mātauranga Māori, te mātauranga ā-whānau, ā-hapū, ā-iwi hai pae whakatipu i te wairua o te kōrero. (Black, 2014, wh. 9).

Ko te tūāpapa o ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori, ko ēraka o ngā tikanga e whai pānga ana ki te *whanaungatanga*, ki te *wairuatanga*, me te *kaitiakitanga* (Henry rāua ko Pene, 2001). Ki ētahi anō ko te tino rangatiratanga, ko te tika, ko tā te Māori titiro ki te ao, ko te reo Māori me te whānau ngā pou tarāwaho o ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori (Walker, Eketone rātou ko Gibbs, 2006). Ki tā tēneki rangahau, ko tōna tūāpapa ko ngā ariā i kōrerohia i mua rā, ki tā Te Wharehuia (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005) whakaāhua i ngā mātāpono o Tūhoe. I konā, ka ū ai tā Tūhoe titiro ki te ao hai tūāpapa mō ngā tikanga Māori.

### **2.3.2 Ngā Pūrākau Hai Tikanga Rangahau**

Ko tā te pūrākau he aronui ki te hā o te tangata ki te hā o te whenua (Clandin and Connelly, 2000). Ka mutu, he mea ahua te tuakiritanga o te tangata ki ngā pūrākau ōna, nōna e takahi ana i te mata o te whenua. Me te aha, e mōhio ai te tangata ki a ia anō, ka kōrerotia e ia ōna pūrākau mōna anō, me te wāhi ki a ia i taua ao tonu:

narrative inquiry come out of a view of human experience in which humans, individually and socially, lead storied lives. People shape their daily lives by stories of who they and others are and as they interpret their past in terms of these stories. Story, in the current idiom, is a portal through which a person enters the world and by which their experience of the world is interpreted and made personally meaningful. (Clandin rāua ko Connelly, 2000, wh. 477)

Ki tā Joeliee Seed-Pihama (2019), mai anō, he mea whakamārama tō tātau ao ki ngā pūrākau, mai i te ōrokohanga o te ao, ā mohoa nei. Mā roto i ēneki kōrero e whai whakaaro ai te tangata ki tōna tū, otirā, i ōna whakapapa i te ao nei. Ki tā Jenny Lee (2015), ko ngā kai a te pūrākau he whakaaro, he “philosophical thought, epistemological constructs, cultural codes, and worldview that are fundamental to our identity as Māori” (Lee, 2015, wh. 96). E whai pānga ana te pūrākau ki ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori i runga i tōna ahu mai i te ao Māori tonu me ōna whakamārama mō te ao e noho nei tātau (Lee-Morgan and Hutchings, 2016). Ka tōia mai e te pūrākau Māori ngā kōrero, ngā mātauranga, ngā hītōria me ngā wheako a te Māori e hua mai ai ngā kura huna hai whakaaro, hai taupatupatu, hai kai mā te hinengaro Māori. Ki tā Jenny Lee-Morgan (2019) i ahu mai te kupu nei, te *pūrākau*, i te ‘pū’ o te ‘rākau’. Ko te tīmata o ngā mahi rangahau kai te pū tonu o te rākau, kauaka ki ōna para. Ka mutu, ka whai pēneki i ngā pakiaka o te rākau, ka whai pānga ngā pūrākau o tētahi ki ngā pūrākau o te hāpori, o te hapū me te iwi. Kua kore noa ngā pūrākau e haere poka noa me ō rātau kotahi, engari kē ka tuituia ngā kōrero o tētahi ki ngā kōrero o tētahi atu, ā, koiaka i rīrā ai te tū o ngā rākau. E aronui ana te pūrākau ki te whanaungatanga i waenganui i te tangata, e rongō ai te kairangahau ki te kakara, ki te haunga, otirā ki te katoa o ngā aupiki, o ngā auheke o te tangata (Lee-Morgan, 2019). I konā kua mōhio te tangata he aha i pēraka ai te tipu, mehemea rānei e piko ana te mahuri, i takahia rānei e te moa. Ka mutu, kua roa kē o tātau tīpuna e kōrero pūrākau ana, ā, i konā kua waia te Māori ki te tuku pēneki i ōna kōrero, me tana mōhio ki tōna whakapapa i te ao mārama (Pihama, Campbell rātou ko Greensill, 2019). I nanaioretia e tēneki rangahau tēneki tikanga o te pūrākau hai ārahi i ana tikanga rangahau katoa, mai i ngā tikanga ki te tonu, ki ngā tikanga uiui, tae noa atu ki ngā tikanga whakatakoto i te whakaaro. He āhuetanga tēneki ka āta wānangatia ki te Upoko Tuatoru ā, i konā ka pūrangiāho ai te wāhi ki ngā pūrākau Māori i tēneki rangahau.

### 2.3.3 Ngā Uiuitanga ā-Ahurea

Inā ke te mahi a te tangata e uiui ana i ngā mahi rangahau, me te aha, ki tā Steven Talmy (2010, 2011), kua tānoanoatia ōna tikanga, kua nenekara hoki te āhua ki ōna ariā. Kai noho te tangata ka pōhēhe he tātakimōri ēneki āhuetanga, hoi anō, he kaha rawa nō te paparuatanga a te tangata i ēneki mahi, kua kore te tangata e whai whakaaro ki ngā horopaki me ngā tikanga o te uiui (Mann, 2011). Me te aha, kua kūare te tangata ki ngā tikanga o te uiui, ā, ahakoa e wānangahia ana ngā kōrero i kohia, kāore e arotakengia ana te wāhi ki te kaiuiui me te hunga e uia ana. Me te aha, ko te aronga anahe o te uiui i ēneki horopaki he kohikohi i ngā kōrero, ā, ka mātua i konā. Ki tā Steven Talmy (2010), e whā ngā pōhēhētanga o te kairangahau ki te pēneki āna mahi. Ko te tuatahi ko te pōhēhē e tōkeke ana ngā kōrero a te tangata. Ka mutu, ko te aronga nui ko ngā kōrero i puta, kauaka ko te horopaki i puta ai aua kōrero rā. Ka noho kēhua hoki te kairangahau me ana whakaawenga i ngā kōrero ka puta, ā, i koneki ka ngaro tētahi wāhi hai arohaehae mā te tangata. Ka mutu, ka ngaro te horopaki i puta ai

ēneki kōrero. Ko te tuarua o ngā āhuatanga ko te mana o te tangata, ā, kai a wai te mana ki te tohu i ngā kōrero ka puta, pēneki i te tohu i ngā pātai, i te pakeke o te tangata, i te mana hoki o te tangata. E tino pēneki ana i ngā horopaki Māori me te mana nui o ngā kaumātua i ngā mahi katoa. Kai roto anō i te whakatakoto o ngā kōrero i ngā tuhinga tētahi āhuatanga o te mana. Kai roto i ngā ringaringa o te kairangahau te whakatau ka pēhea te whakatakoto o ngā kōrero. Ko te tuatoru o ēneki, ko te pōhēhē kai te rongō te tangata ki te reo ake o te hunga e uia ana. He āhuatanga anō pea e whakaaweawe nei i ōna whakaaro. Kai te puta rānei i a ia ngā whakaaro o tētahi atu. Ko te whakamutunga o ēneki āhuatanga, ko te aronui a te tangata ki te auautanga o te whakaaro, o te kōrero. Hoi anō, he nui hoki ngā kōrero kai roto o te waha ngū, o te noho puku.

Hai urupare i ēneki pōhēhētanga, i waihangatia e Steven Talmy (2010) tētahi pou tarāwaho e whai wāhi ai te tangata ki te arohaehae i ngā kōrero, i ngā tikanga, i ngā mahi me ngā horopaki o te uiui, e kīia ana he uiuitanga ā-ahurea. He mea whakapakari tēneki i te whakapae me aronui te tangata ki ngā kōrero me te āhua o te whanaungatanga i waenganui i te kaiuiui me te hunga e uia ana (Holstein rāua ko Gubrium, 1995). Ko ngā tokorua nei, tokohia rānei, e whakarite tahi ana i ngā kōrero, e haere tahi ana i runga i tā rāua haere ki te wānanga i te kaupapa. Kāore tēneki i rerekē i tā te Māori titiro ki tēneki mea, ki te uiui. Ka noho haepapa te kaiuiui me te hunga e uia ana, ā, he haepapa nui kai roto i te whakapapa me te whanaungatanga. Ka mutu, ki tā Steve Mann (2011) me wānanga e te kairangahau te āhua ki te wānanga, kauaka noa ki ngā kupu i puta. Koiaka te painga o ngā tikanga o te pūrākau, ko tētahi o ngā aronga matua ko te whanaungatanga i waenganui i te tangata (Lee-Morgan, 2019). Hoi anō, ahakoa he mea nui te horopaki me te āhua o te wānanga, he wāhi nui hoki tō te ahurea o te tangata i ngā whakaritenga o te uiui. Me te aha, ki tā tēneki rangahau i mātua ū ia ki tā te Māori titiro, ki tā ngā Māori tikanga, otirā, ki ngā pūrākau a te Māori mō tēneki mea, mō te uiui. He āhuatanga tēneki ka āta wānangatia ki te Upoko Tuatoru o tēneki rangahau e whai ake nei.

### HĒ KĀKANO NŌ TE TAUNUKE O TE HUE: HE WHARE RANGAHAU

TE UPOKO	NGĀ WĀHANGA O TE WHARE	NGĀ MĀTĀPONO	NGĀ ARIĀ RANGAHAU	NGĀ TIKANGA RANGAHAU	NGĀ KAUPAPA O TE UPOKO
1	Te Kupu Whakataki				
2	Te Tāhuhu	Te Tapu	Kaupapa Māori	Kaupapa Māori	Ngā Tikanga Rangahau
3	Ngā Heke	Ngā Wai o Ruawhetū			Te Kōrehutanga o te Tai Awatea: Ngā Pūrākau
4	Te Pou te Wharau	Te Whakapapa			Ngā Whakataukī, Whakatauāki me ngā Pepeha o Tūhoe
5	Te Poutokomanawa	Te Reo o Tūhoe	Tūhoetanga	Pūrākau	Te Reo o Tūhoe
6	Te Pou Te Rangiāniwaniwa	Te Mana me te Mauri			Te Tipu o te Reo o Tūhoe

7	Ngā Poupou	Te Whakapapa	Rangatiratanga	Uiuitanga ā-Ahurea	Te Reo o te Whānau
8	Te Onematua	Te Matemateāone			Te Taonga o te Whāngai
9	Ngā Tukutuku: He Whakawhitinga Kōrero				

## 2.4 HE KŌRERO WHAKAKAPI

Koiaka tēneki te tāhuhu o tēneki whare rangahau. Kai moumouhia ngā mahi i oti i a tātau tīpuna, me whai mana tō ngā Māori mātāpono, tō ōna ariā me āna tikanga rangahau i tēneki ao hurihuri. Ki konā te tangata mahi ai i āna mahi, hoi anō, ki te kore āna tikanga rangahau, he aha te aha, kāore he paku aha ka pahawa i runga i te tika. Me te aha, e tareka ai e tēneki rangahau ngā kōrero mō te tūreo o Tūhoe te wānanga, i āta tūhuratia ōna mātāpono, ōna ariā, otirā, ōna tikanga rangahau, ā, ka whakairia ki te tāhuhu o te whare. Ko te tuatahi o ngā āhuatanga i whakairia ki te tāhuhu ko ngā mātāpono o tēneki rangahau. Mātua o ēneki mātāpono he mea ahu mai i tā Tūhoe titiro ki te ao me tōna tūreo, ki te tapu, ki ngā wai o Ruawhetū, ki ngā kōrero tuku iho, ki te wāhi nui o te reo o Tūhoe, ki te mauri me te mana, ki te whakapapa me te matemateāone. I nanaioretia ngā kōrero a Te Wharehuia (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005) mō te taha ki te hanga o te whare me ngā mātāpono kua paiherea ki te tāhuhu, ki ōna heke, ki ōna pou, otirā, ki ōna wāhanga hai whakaahua i ngā mātāpono o tēneki rangahau. Hai āpitianga atu, i whakairia e tēneki rangahau ngā ariā ki te tāhuhu o te whare. Koiaka ēneki ko ngā ariā Kaupapa Māori, ariā Tūhoetanga me te rangatiratanga o te tangata. Ko tā ēneki ariā he whakawai i ngā tikanga i whāia e tēneki rangahau, kia mana ai hoki tā te Māori, tā Tūhoe titiro ki te ao. Ko te whakamutunga o ngā āhuatanga i whakairia ki te tāhuhu ko ngā tikanga rangahau. Koiaka anō ēraka ko ngā tikanga Kaupapa Māori, otirā ko te pūrākau me te uiui. I konā i tareka ai tana whakamoana i ngā kōrero hai kai mā ngā whakatipuranga haere ake nei. Mā te whakairi i ēneki mātāpono, i ēneki ariā, otirā i ēneki tikanga rangahau ki te tāhuhu o te whare, i whai mana ai ngā tikanga rangahau Māori i tēneki ao hurihuri. Koiaka ngā āhuatanga i ārahi i a ia i tētahi pito ki tētahi. Ko tā te upoko e whai ake nei he āpitianga ki ēneki kōrero, otirā he āta wetewete i ngā āhuatanga ki ngā pūrākau Māori, otirā he whakatinana i ngā mātāpono, i ngā ariā me ngā tikanga rangahau i whāia e tēneki rangahau.

# UPOKO TUATORU: NGĀ HEKE – TE KŌREHUTANGA O TE TAI AWATEA

*I hangaia koe i te wāhi ngaro, e te mea ngaro. Nō reira ō titiro, ō whakarongo,  
ō whai kī me pupū ake i te wāhi ngaro, arā i tō ngākau (Hōri Tait, he mea tuhi i tā Black, 2000, wh. 78).*

## 3.0 KUPU WHAKATAKI

Ko tā tēneki upoko he tōtō mai i ngā mātāpono, i ngā ariā, otirā i ngā tikanga rangahau, ka whakatinana ki ngā hekerangi o te whare o tēneki rangahau. Ko tā te heke he whakatinana i te mātāpono o ngā wai o Ruawhetū, me ōna mātauranga i heke i ngā atua Māori ki te ira tangata. Me te aha, i tēneki upoko ka tōia mai ngā pūrākau o ēneki atua hai puna whakatōtō, hai tohutohu i te hīkoinga o tēneki rangahau i te rehurehu o te kohu, e puta ai ia ki te ao mārama, ki te ora. He nui tonu ngā kura huna kai tēnaka kōrero, kai tēnaka pūrākau hai wānanga mā te tangata, hai arataki i ōna whanonga. Otirā, ko te ingoa o tēneki upoko i ahu mai i ngā kōrero mō te ōrokohīmatanga o te ao, i te kore, ki te pō, ki te ao mārama. Tēraka te kōrero, ahakoa tātau e noho nei i te awatea o te ao mārama, he nui tonu ngā āhuatanga me ngā kōrero o te ao kai te pō, kai te pōuri, kai te kōrehurehutanga e noho ana (Royal, 2009).

He nui ngā kura huna o te ao kāore anō kia kapi i te whakaaro, i te hinengaro, otirā, kai te pō tonu hai whāwhā, hai wānanga mā te tangata. Ko tā te pūrākau he arataki i te tangata ki te tō mai i ēraka kōrero, i ēraka kura huna i te kōrehurehutanga o te pō hai kura i whākina ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama. Ka mutu, tēraka te ōhākī a tēraka tipuna kuia ōku, a Pihitahi Trainor i tuku ki tēraka pāpara ōku, a Hōri Tait, kai runga ake, e āki ana i a mātau, i āna mokopuna, kia ngākau tapatahi ki te tō mai i ngā āhuatanga o te wāhi ngaro hai ārahi i ā mātau mahi i te ao mārama, “Kia mau ngā tohutohu, ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā tipuna hei kākahu whakaea, hei toka whakaara” (Hōri Tait, he mea tuhi i tā Black, 2000, wh. 78). Me te aha, ko ngā kōrero, ko ngā tohutohu o ngā pūrākau ngā kākahu whakaea, ngā toka whakaara i tēneki rangahau..

E whā ngā pūrākau i nanaiotia i ngā heke o tēneki rangahau. Ko te tuatahi ko ngā kōrero mō te ōrokohīmatanga o te ao me te rapu a Tāne i te uha o te ira tangata. I koneki ka tātaritia ngā kura huna kia hāngai ai ki ngā mahi uiui a te rangahau. Ko te tuarua o ngā pūrākau ko ngā kōrero mō te whānau mārama, mō Tangotango rāua ko Wainui hai ārahi i ngā whakatau mō te hunga ka whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. Ko te tuatoru o ngā kōrero, kō ngā kōrero mō te tipuna nei a Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga hai ārahi i ngā tikanga matatika. Ko te whakamutunga o ngā kōrero mō te whetū tapu o te tau, mō Matariki hai ārahi i ngā māhi tātari i ngā kōrero.

### 3.1 TE ŌROKOHĪMATANGA O TE RANGAHAU

Kai tēnaka iwi, kai tēnaka iwi ōna kōrero mō te ōroko hīmatanga o te ao. Otirā, ki tā Hinurewa Poutu (2015), kai ngā kōrero mō te ōroko hīmatanga o te ao, o te pō ngā kōrero mō te puta o te kōingo ki te rangahau, ki te kimi, ki te rapu “me pēhea e kore ai te pō kia tīaho kē mai he rama hei whakamahana i te kiri” (wh. 40). Ka mutu, kai ngā kōrero o Tāne me tana rapu i te uha o te ira tangata hai tākiri mai i a ia ki te ao mārama, ngā kura huna a te Māori mō ngā tikanga uiui, i tareka ai e Tāne te ahua i a Hineahuone i te one i Kurawaka.

#### 3.1.1 Te Ōroko hīmatanga o te Ao: Te Takenga mai o te Rangahau

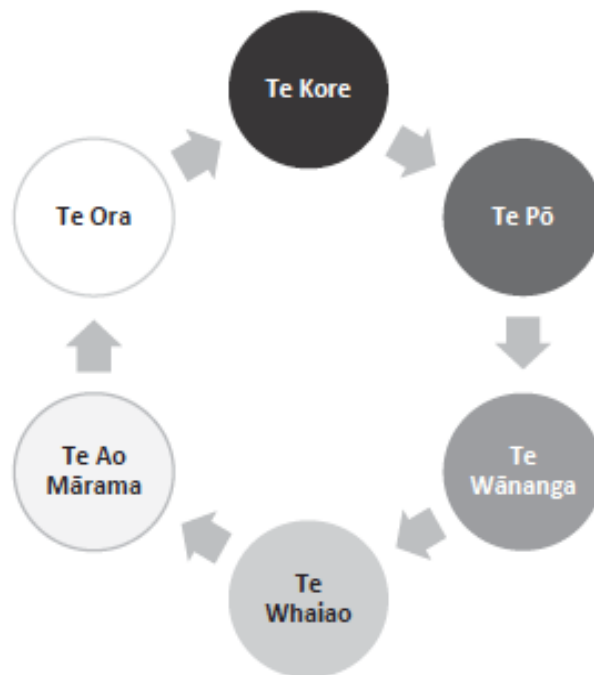
I ahu mai te rangahau i te korekore, i te pō, pēneki i te ōroko hīmatanga o te ao. Tēraka te kōrero i hīmata mai te ao i a Io-nui, i a Io-roa, i a Io-matua, i a Io-mātāne, i a Io-hīranga, i a Io-taketake, i a Io-whiwhia, i a Io-rawea, i a Io-matangaro, i a Io-matua-kore. Ka noho, ka noho, ā, ka whakaahua mai ko Te Pū, ko te More, ko te Weu, ko te Aka, ko Te Rea, ko Te Wao-nui, ko Te Kune, ko Te Whe, ko Te Kore, ko Te Pō (Kruger, he mea tuhi i tā McFarland, 2015). I te pō ka whakahanganga mai ko te whatukura me te māreikura, ko Ranginui e tū iho nei, ko Papatūānuku e takoto ake nei. Ka tauawhi, ka whakahīapo rāua ki a rāua, taihoa, ka whānau mai ko ā rāua tamariki, me te “aitanga rongonui” (Poutu, 2015). Ka kōpā te noho o ā rāua tamariki, mea ake, ka tipu te komaingo ki roto i a rātau kia kūtoro, kia whātorotoro, kia puta ai rātau ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama. I koneki ka whakarau kakai ngā atua nei kia māwehe a Ranginui ki runga, a Papatūānuku ki raro. I korā, i te marae o te pō, ka taupatupatu ngā atua nei kia ahatia ō rātau mātua. Ka wheke te aukereia o ngā atua nei a Tāwhirimātea, ka puta ko te riri hūneinei kia kauaka rāua e māwehetia. Hoi anō, ka whakamātau tēraka atua, ka whakamātau tēraka atua kia wehea rāua, auare ake. Ka niwha a Tāne-tokorangi kia whakawehea ngā mātua, me te aha, ka tutuki i a ia. Ka topea e Tāne ngā akaaka a Rangi rāua ko Papa ki te toki o Te Awhiorangi, ā, ka mutu ngā mahi, ka hua mai ko te whai ao.

Tēraka te kōrero, koiaka tēneki mea te pō te whakatinanatanga o te kūware. I koneki ka tipu te kōingo o te ngākau ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, ki te rapu i te ora (Poutu, 2015). Pēneki i ngā atua Māori, i tipu ai te rangahau nei i te kōingo o te ngākau ki te rapu i te ora, i ngā kōrero mō te tūreo o Tūhoe me ōna kaikōrero me kore noa e puta ai he māramatanga ki ōna āhuatanga, ki ōna tukuihotanga, otirā ki tōna ora i ōna kāinga. Ko tā te rangahau he whāwhā, he whakamātau, he taupatupatu i te pō i runga i te wairua komaingo kia tipu ai, kia pūāwai mai ai ko te māramatanga me te ora. Ahakoa te whakarau kakai a ngā atua Māori, a Tāwhirimātea, ko te pūtaketanga tonu o te rangahau he rapu i te ora (Poutu, 2015.). Hoi anō, tēraka hoki te kōrero a Royal (2009), “e kore te māramatanga e kitea i te awatea” (wh. 81). Me hīmata kē te rangahau i te kūware me te whakaiti, kia kauaka te tangata e haere poka noa i ngā mahi rangahau me te pōhēhē kai te ao mārama, kai te awatea ia e haere ana:

He whāiti noa iho ngā wāhi e mārama ana ki a tātou. Ko te whānuitanga noa atu o te Ao, korekore ana. Nō reira, ka toko ake te whakaaro he pōuri te ao ki a tātou, ā, ehara i te mea, kei te pōuri te Ao engari kāore anō i kapi noa te Ao i te whakaaro, i te māramatanga e mauria ana e te tangata. E hāngai kē ana te kupu ‘pōuri’ nei ki te whakaarotanga a te tangata, arā, ki te whāititanga o te māramatanga o te tangata, ki te huhua noa atu hoki o ngā āhuatanga o te Ao kāore anō i mārama noa. (Royal, 2009, wh. 80)

He nui tonu ngā kōrero kai te pō e huna ana, taihoa pea ka huraina ki te ao. Me haere te rangahau i runga i te whakaiti, kai kīia he kawau aro maunga, ā, ka nui ngā kōrero ka mahue, ka kore rānei e huraina. Hoi anō, ki te haere ngā mahi i te pō, kua āhei te whakarongo, te whāwhā me te tō mai i ēraka kōrero hai oranga mō te ao mārama. Ka mutu, ko tēneki mea te rangahau, he hīkoinga mutunga kore. Ahakoa ōna whakapapa, kāore e oti i te ao mārama, i te ora. He wā tōna ka hoki te rangahau ki te kūware, ki te wānanga, ki te māramatanga:

#### He Ariā Tukanga Rangahau mai i Te Kore ki te Ora



(Poutu, 2015)

### 3.1.2 Te Uha o te Ira Tangata: Te Uiui i te Tangata

Naumai, e tama! Kia mihi atu au.  
I haramai rā koe i te kunenga mai o te tangata  
i roto i te ahuru mōwai.  
Ka taka te pae o Huakipouri  
Ko te hanganga tēnā a Tāne-nui-a-Rangi i te one i Kurawaka  
I tataia ai te puhi ariki, te hiringa matua,  
te hiringa tipua, te hiringa tawhito rangi.  
(Best, 1975, wh. 23)

Kua roa te iwi Māori e uiui ana, ka mutu, kai ngā pūrākau, kai ngā mōteatea maha tēneki kupu te uiui e takoto ana. Hoi anō, i roto i ngā tau nei kua rerekē pea tā te Māori titiro ki tēneki mea te uiui, ka mutu, he mea whakaaweawe pea ki tā te Pākehā titiro. I ahu mai ngā tikanga o te uiui i te toi o te tangata i pūtaketia mai e Tāne i tana rapunga i te uha hai tākiri i te ira tangata ki te ao mārama. Ka tiro tiro kau a Tāne, auare ake, tē kitea ko hea te wāhi hai kukume mai i te ira tangata i te pō. Ka uia e Tāne ngā poutiriao, me te whakautu a ngā māreikura “Haere, e hoki ki te pukepuke o tō koutou kōwhaea ki a Papatūānuku, ki te one i Kurawaka” (McFarland, 2015, wh. 107). Ka uia hoki tōna matua a Ranginui, me tana whakahoki atu, “Kei raro te whare o aituā, e hāmama i runga ko te whare o te ora” (Mead and Grove, 2004, wh. 203). Taihoa, ka haere a Tāne ki Kurawaka, rokohanga atu ko ngā tokorua nei ko Roiho rāua ko Roake. Ka uia e rāua a Tāne, “E kimi ana koe i te aha?” Ka whakautu a Tāne, “E rapu ana au i te uha”, me tā rāua whakahoki, “Anei e takoto ana ko Kurawaka”. I konā ka whakamātauhia e Tāne te ara tika, ka weroa te ihu, te waha, ngā taringa, ngā kaokao me ngā kamo, ka hua mai ko te hūpē, ko te ware, ko te kāpia, ko te werawera, ko te roimata. I runga i tēneki raweke i te whare o te ora, i ngā karu, i ngā taringa, aha atu, koineki te takenga mai o te mate. Kātahi ka meatia a Tāne e Roiho, “Horahia i te takapau-rangi, waiho i te toi Matua, i te toi ora ki te taiao” (McFarland, 2015, wh. 108). Kātahi a Tāne ka hāngai ki te tara, ka hua mai ko Hineahuone. Ka ngaua e Tāne te ihu o Hineahuone, ka titia te hau ki ōna pūkahukahu, ka matihe, ka puta te kōrero, “Tīhere mauri ora ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama”.

Pēneki anō i tā Tāne ui i ngā māreikura me tōna matua a Ranginui, he wāhanga nui tō te uiui i te rangahau Māori kia puta ai te māramatanga. Otirā, tēraka te kōrero a Hinurewa Poutu (2015), “ki te kore te kairangahau e mōhio, kāti, uia ngā mātua, ngā pāhake, rapua rānei te tangata mātau hei āwhina mai. Mā tēnā e puta ai ki te ora” (wh. 46). He nui tonu ngā mata o tēneki tikanga o te uiui. Nō runga anō i te whakapapa o Tāne i tareka e ia te tākiri i te ira tangata ki te ao. Kāore i tareka e tētahi atu tuakana, ka mutu, ko Tāne tonu te mea i tohua atu. He pēneki anō te rangahau Māori, he wā tōna me tika te whakapapa, te whakawhanaunga a te tangata kai whakamōtū noa iho te tangata, kua iti noa te

tuku o te kōrero kai tānoanoatia. Mā koneki hoki e noho haepapa ai te kairangahau i runga i ōna whakapapa. Ahakoa tā te Pākehā titiro, me ngākau tapatahi, me tōkeke te kairangahau, ki tā te Māori titiro he wāhi nui tonu tō te whakapapa. Me te aha, ko te hunga katoa i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau, he uri nōku, e renarena ai te taura herenga tangata, e ū hoki ai ngā haepapatanga ā-iwi, ā-whānau hoki. Hai āpītitanga atu, he mana nui tō ngā mea pākeke ki te tohutohu i te anga o te rangahau. Pēneki i a Tāne, he wā hoki ka whakahokia te ui a Tāne ki ngā tohutohu kia pēneki, kia pēraka. Mā konā e tika ai ngā mahi i runga i ngā whakahau, i ngā tohutohu a ngā pākeke. Ka mutu, he kura huna anō kai te ui a Roiho rāua ko Roake ki a Tāne, “E kimi ana koe i te aha?” Me tika te whakamārama a te kairangahau i tāna e kimi ana, e tika ai ngā kōrero ka huraina ki a ia. Hoi anō, me haere i te wairua whakahahaka e tika ai te nohonga tahitanga, te whanaungatanga, e puta tika ai ki tā te whatauakī, “he nohonga tangata, he pukenga kōrero”.

### **3.2 TE WHĀNAU MĀRAMA: NGĀ KAIARATAKI I TE RANGAHAU**

“Tātai whetū ki te rangi, mau tonu, mau tonu; tātai tangata ki te whenua,  
ngaro noa, ngaro noa” (Mead rāua ko Grove, 2004, wh. 362).

Ki tā Tūhoe titiro, ahakoa te wehenga a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku, i noho tonu ngā atua i te pōuri, i te pō, kāore anō te ao kia mārama. Pēneki i te rangahau nei, ahakoa kai te pō ia e haere ana, me whai rautaki, me whai tikanga ia me kore noa e kōrekoreko ai he māramatanga. Me te aha, i nanaioretia e tēneki rangahau ngā kōrero mō Tangotango rāua ko Wainui e whai rautaki ai tēneki rangahau ki te rapu i te māramatanga me te hunga hoki ka whai wāhi mai ki a ia. Tēraka te kōrero, ka moe a Tangotango rāua ko Wainui, ka puta ko te whānau mārama. Ko te mātāmua ko Tamanuiterā, nō muri ka whai ko te Marama, ko ngā Whetū, ko te Hīnātore, ko Parikoikoi, ko Hinerauāmoa (Matamua, kōrero ā-waha, 2015). Nāwai, ka waihangatia e Tangotango tō rāua whare, ko Hui te Rangiora, ā, ka whakairia ā rāua tamariki ki runga. Ko Tamanuiterā ki te poutāhū, ko te Marama ki te poutokomanawa, ko Hīnātore, ko Parikiokio, ko Hinerauāmoa ki te pou muri me ngā whetū ki te pakitara. Nāwai, ka whanga a Tāne kia puta te ao mārama, ā, ka whakatika ia ki a Tāngotango rāua ko Wainui, ka tonoa e ia ā rāua tamariki. Ka noho, ka noho, ka whakaae rāua, ā, ka mahia mai e Tāne ngā kete e toru ko Raururangi, ko Te Kauhanga me Te Kupenga Nui. I hangaia ēneki kete ki ngā akaaka i topea e Tāne ki Te Awhiorangi. Ka meatia e Tāne te Rā ki te tuatahi o ngā kete, te Marama ki te tuarua, me te toenga ki Te Kupenga Nui. Ka haere a Tāne ki tana taina ki a Tamarereti, ka utaina ngā kete nei ki tōna waka, ko Punaariki te ingoa, ka whakatika rāua ki te rangi ki reira whakairi ai i ngā whetū, kia puta mai ko te ao mārama (Matamua, kōrero ā-waha, 2015). He mea nanaiore ēneki kōrero hai ārahi i tēnaka wāhanga, i tēnaka wāhanga o te rangahau e whai ake nei.

### 3.2.1 Te Hīnātore: Ngā Mātātuhi/Mātākōrero

Ka eke a Tāne ki ngā rangi, ko te tuatahi o ngā whetū i whakairia e ia ko te Hīnātore. Kāore tēneki whetū e kanapu, ā, he whetū whekowheko, he whetū pura. Me te aha, i te whakairinga a Tāne i te whetū nei, ka noho tonu te ao i te pō. Pēneki anō i tā Tāne whakairi, ko tā te Hīnātore i tēneki rangahau he taukapo i te kōrehutanga o te pō, kia whai aronga, kia kanohi mātārae te aronga o tēneki kaupapa. I koneki, ko te tuatahi o ngā mahi he aruaru, he ketuketu i ngā kōrero kua oti kē i ētahi mō te tūreo o Tūhoe, ōna whakataukī, ōna whakatauākī, ōna pepeha, tōna tipu, me te ora o te tukuihotanga o reo i ōna whānau. Mā koneki e mōhiotia ai te whānuitanga, te whāititanga me ngā whāwhārua hai whakakīkī ake mā tēneki rangahau. I te nui o ngā tuhituhinga mō te reo Māori, me hāngai te arotahi a te rangahau kai warea ia ki kaupapa kē (Randolf, 2009). Ko tētahi o ngā paearu i mātua whakaetia e tēneki rangahau ko te hiranga o ngā kōrero ā-waha. Ahakoa te nui o ngā kōrero kua oti kē i ētahi te tuhi, inā hoki te mahi a ngā kōrero kāore i tuhia ki te pepea. Me te aha, i whakatau tēneki rangahau kia whai mana ōrite ngā kohinga kōrero ā-waha ki ēraka o te reo tuhi, e mana ai te kōrero a Te Wharehuia, kia “whakahokia te reo i te mata o te rehu i te ringa ki te mata o te arero”.

Hai āpītitanga atu, e hīnātore ai ngā paearu ki tēnaka upoko, ki tēnaka upoko, i āta wānangatia ngā pātai e tika ana ki tēnaka, ki tēnaka. Ko te pātai tuatahi i uia e te rangahau nei ko tēneki nā; he aha rā ngā kōrero kua oti mō 1) *te tūreo o Tūhoe*, 2) *ōna whakataukī, whakatauākī, pepeha*, me 3) *ngā tūreo ā-iwi*. Ko ngā kōrero o koneki i tuituia ki te Upoko Tuawhā me te Upoko Tuarima o tēneki tuinga e aronui ana ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, ki ōna whakataukī, ki ōna whakatauākī, me ōna pepeha. Ko te tuarua o ngā pātai i uia e tēneki rangahau, e hīnātore ai te Upoko Tūaono ko ēneki nā, he aha ngā kōrero kua oti mō 1) *te tipu o te reo Māori whānui*, 2) *o ngā iwi taketake*, 3) *o ngā tūreo ā-iwi* me 4) *me te tūreo o Tūhoe*. I koneki i aronuitia ngā kōrero e hāngai ana ki te hītōria, ki te tūtakinga o te reo Māori ki te reo Pākehā, ki tōna ekenga ki te pari o te rua o Mate, ki tōna whakarauoratanga, me te oranga o ngā tūreo, ā mohoa nei. Ko te whakamutunga o ngā pātai e hīnātore ai te wāhanga ki ngā Upoko Tuarima, Tūaono, Tuawhitu, Tuawaru hoki, he aha ngā kōrero kua oti mō 1) *te rangatiratanga ki te kōrero i te reo* me 2) *te tukuihotanga o te reo*. I koneki i aronuitia ngā kōrero mō ngā whakaawenga i te tangata ki te kōrero i tōna reo, whānau mai, hoa mai, hapori mai.

I te whakataunga o ēneki pātai, ka tahuri ki te aro ki te kohikohi kōrero me kore noa e muramura mai ai he paku māramatanga. Ka whakamahia ngā rauemi a te Pākehā, ka tahuri ki te puna raraunga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, e kīia ana ko *Discover*. Ka tuhia ngā kupu nei ki ngā reo e rua, kia whānui noa atu te puna mātauranga, ā, ka pēraka anō ki ētahi atu puna raraunga. Ka pēneki anō taku titiro ki te *Pouaka Whakaata Māori* hoki. Anei ngā kupu i whakamahia:

1. *Te tūreo/reo o Tūhoe (dialect), me ngā whakataukī, whakatauākī, pepeha me ngā tūreo/reo ā-iwi*[ā-waha, ā- tuhi].
  - ▶ Upoko Tuawhā.
  - ▶ Upoko Tuarima.
2. *Te ora (vitality), te tūtakitanga (contact), te memeha (loss) me te whakarauora (revitalisation) o te reo Māori, o ngā iwi taketake (indigenous languages), o ngā reo ā-iwi (tribal dialects) me te tūreo o Tūhoe* [ā-waha, ā- tuhi].
  - ▶ Upoko Tuaono.
3. *Te rangatiratanga (agency), ngā whakaawenga i a ia, me te tukuihotanga o te reo* [ā-waha, ā- tuhi].
  - ▶ Upoko Tuawhitu, Tuawaru.

Ka kitea ana ēneki tuhinga, ka uia anō te pātai, ko hea te puna i inumia ai e ngā kaituhi, e ngā kaikōrero ngā mātauranga nei? Ka kanohi hōmiromiro te aronga ki te rārangi pukapuka ā tēnaka, ā tēnaka, me kore noa e kitea anō ai ētahi kōrero, ētahi tuhinga e hāngai ana. I koneki ka kitea anō ētahi kōrero e kaha ake ai te taukapo mai o te Hīnātore. He rautaki tēneki e tareka ai te hōhonu ake o te ruku i te puna o ngā kōrero (Randolph, 2009). Nāwai, ka hoki anō ki te wānanga i ngā kōrero katoa i meatia ki tēnaka, ki tēnaka wāhanga. I koneki ka wānanga, āe rānei, kāo rānei e hāngai ana ēneki kōrero ki te kaupapa rangahau. Mehemea e hāngai ana, ka waiho i konā, ka hoki mai anō ki te wānanga i ōna kōrero. Ki te kore e hāngai, kua parea ki rahaki. I koneki ka tareka e te kairangahau te āta tūhura i ngā kōrero (Randolph, 2009) me te whakatau mehemea āe rānei e aro ana ki ngā pātai matua kua oti kē i tēneki rangahau te whakatau.

### 3.2.2 Atutahi: Te Mātaamua

Pēneki anō i tēneki rangahau, āhakoā tā Tāne whakairi i te Hīnātore, i noho tonu te ao ki te pōuri. Ahakoā kua hīnātore te kaupapa, kāore anō kia whiti mai te māramatanga. Nāwai, ka whakatika a Tāne kia whakairia ngā whetū ki te rangi me kore noa e puta mai tēraka māramatanga ki te ao. Ko te tuatahi o ngā whetū i whakairia e Tāne ko Atutahi. Tēraka te kōrero a Tamarau Waiari o Ngāti Kōura (Best, 1972), ko Atutahi te mātāmua o ngā whetū katoa. He pēraka anō tā Tutakangahau kōrero e mea ana, ko Atutahi te tohunga, te mea tapu o ngā whetū katoa. I runga i tēneki, kāre i tukuna a Atutahi ki roto i te kete o Te Kupenga Nui ki te taha o ēraka whetū, engari i waihotia ia ki waho i runga anō i tōna tapu (Matamua, kōrero ā-waha, 2015). Tēraka te kōrero ko Atutahi te whetū tārake i te rangi, te kaitohu i te tapu. Mehemea te tangata ka titiro whakarunga ki a Ranginui, ko Atutahi te whetū nui e noho motuhake ana i waho o Te Mangoroa. Pēneki i a Atutahi i te rangi, he wāhi nui tō te kaiarataki, tō te kaitohutohu i ngā mahi hei pou whakawhirinaki mō te rangahau. Me te aha, ko te mātāmua o

ngā mahi o tēneki rangahau he noho, he wānanga ki te taha o tētahi kuia ōku hai tohutohu i te ara e tika ana kia hīkoia. Pēneki i a Atutahi, i noho ko tēneki kuia te whetū e pīataata mai i te rangi hai arataki i tēneki rangahau i te hīmatatanga. Tēraka te kōrero he tino tata te whetū nei a Atutahi ki a Rehua, ā, he tata anō tēneki kuia ki ngā pākeke i whai wāhi mai ki te kaupapa, ka mutu, koiaka tonu te kuia o te whānau i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. I noho hoki tēneki kuia ōku ki te paewhakamana mō tēneki rangahau, ā, koiaka te whetū tārake i te rangi i hīmata ai te kaha o te muramura o tēneki kaupapa rangahau. Ka mutu, i whai wāhi tēneki kuia ōku ki ngā kōrero o te nuinga o ngā upoko o tēneki tuhinga:

### 1. Atutahi – Te Mātāmua

- Upoko Tuarima: Te Pou Tokomanawa – *Te Tūreo o Tūhoe*.
- Upoko Tuaono: Te Pou Te Rangiāniwaniwa: *Te Tipu o te Reo o Tūhoe*.
- Upoko Tuawhitu: Ngā Poupou: *Te Reo Paki o te Whānau*
- Upoko Tuawaru: Te Onematua: *He Taonga te Rerekē*

### 3.3.3 Rehua: Ngā Pū o te Wānanga

Tēraka te kōrero a Tamarau Waiari o Ngāti Kōura, mehemea ko Atutahi te mātāmua, te tohunga o ngā whetū, ko Rehua te rangatira o te rangi, te kaitohu i te raumati (Best, 1972). Ki te mate tētahi rangatira, ka puta te kōrero “Ko Rehua kua mate” (Best, 1972, wh. 823). Tū ana a Rehua ki te tūāpae i mua mai o te whitinga o te rā, kua mōhio te tangata kua raumati. Hoi anō, ka ara ana a Rehua i te rangi, ka whāia, ka piri tata ētahi whetū rikiriki ki a ia kia taka noa mai ko ngā rawa ki a rātau. Koiaka tonu te tikanga o te whakataukī e mea ana, “Haere! E whai i muri i a Rehua, kia kai ai koe i te kai, kia whiwhi i te taonga” (Best, 1972, wh. 823). Ahakoa haere a Rehua ki hea, kua horaina he hākari māna. I te nuinga o te wā he kōrero tēneki mō te toupioire, mō te māngere (Tuahine mā., 2016, wh. 43), hoi anō, he kōrero tohutohu kai roto i a ia mō te hunga e tika ana kia uia. Me te aha, ko Rehua te whetū kaitohu i ngā pākeke, i ngā pū o te wānanga i uia e tēneki rangahau. I noho tahi ai tēneki rangahau ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero mō ngā āhuatanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe ki ngā rekereke o ēraka pākeke ōku i pakeke ake i roto i a ia. He hunga katoa ēneki i pakeke ake i te mātotorutanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe. He hunga e matatau ana ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, ā, he toto Tūhoe e mōhiotia ana e te hapori. Tēraka te kōrero a Wayne Ngata (2009), he tangata tonu te wānanga, “he kaikawe hoki i ngā kōrero, he matakite, he pūkōrero...he tangata mātau, he pū, he ruānuku, otirā he whare anō hoki” (wh. 32). I ngā mōteatea, i ngā karakia o nehe, i whakamahia te kupu ‘wānanga’ mō te pūkenga, mō te tangata mātau, pupuri ki ngā kōrero (Hond, 2015). Ko te āhua o te pū wānanga he mātanga, he tangata whakaohoho, whakahihiko, whakahihiri i te whakaaro, i te hinengaro, i te mahara kia tangata tonu, ā, “māna ka marae, ka whare rānei ngā kōrero” (Ngata, 2009, wh. 34).

I taku whakapānga atu ki ēneki pākeke ōku, ka whakamōhiotia rātau ki te kaupapa o tēneki rangahau. I te whakaaetanga mai, i whakaritea te wāhi me tētahi tāima kia noho tahi ai mātau. Ko ētahi anō i tohua e ētahi atu pākeke, ā, ka whakanōhia au ki ō rātau taha, ki reira whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ai. Ko te nuinga o ēneki nōhanga, o ēneki whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i ō rātau kāinga ake, i ngā whārua o Tūhoe, tae atu ki ngā tāone o te motu. Ko te whakamutunga atu, tekau mā rua katoa ngā pākeke i uia e tēneki rangahau. Mātua o ngā āhuatanga i wānangahia i ēneki nōhanga tahitanga ko ngā kōrero mō te tūreo o Tūhoe, mō tōna hira, mō ōna pepeha, mō ōna whakataukī, ōna whakataukī, otirā, mō tōna tipu nō rātau e tai ana, ā moroki noa. Ahakoa ngā aronga o tēneki rangahau, i waiho hoki mā ngā pākeke te wairua o ngā kōrero e ārahi. Ka mutu, he nui tonu ngā kōrero i puta i runga i te wairua Māori, i rere, i makuru noa mai te kōrero i te waha, i te ngākau, i te hokinga mahara. E mana ai ngā kōrero i puta i a rātau, i whakatau tēneki rangahau kia whakaingoatia tēneki hunga i ngā whārangi, inā whakaae mai rātau. Ko ā rātau kōrero i whai pānga atu ki ngā upoko kai raro iho nei. Nō reira, e kui mā, e koro mā, e aku kōkara, e aku pāpara, e tangi nei te ngākau ki a koutou, i kanapu mai ai he māramatanga i te pō:

## 2. *Rehua – Ngā Pū o te Wānanga*

Te Waiārani Harawira	Kaa Williams	Hiria Hape
Peti Nohotima	Tawhirimātea Williams	Agnes McFarland
Tame Iti	Tīmoti Kāretu	Taiarahia Black
Marie Stewart	Hera Black	Parearau Nikora

- Upoko Tuawhā: Te Pou Te Wharau – *Te Uri o Tūhoe Moumou Kai*.
- Upoko Tuarima: Te Pou Tokomanawa – *Te Tūreo o Tūhoe*.
- Upoko Tuaono: Te Pou Te Wharau: *Te Tipu o te Tūreo o Tūhoe*.

### 3.4.4 Te Mangoroa: He Whānau Tūreo Tūhoe

Kia hoki anō ki ngā kōrero o Tāne me te whakairia o ngā whetū ki te rangi. Ka mutu ana tā Tāne mahi, ka harikoa ia, ka waiho atu ngā kete ki ōna rekereke, ka haka. I runga i tana whanawhana, ka makere te kete, ka purere katoa ngā whetū. Koiaka te takenga mai o Te Mangoroa i te rangi. Hoi anō, ka titiro atu a Tāne me te tana whakaaro kia waiho noa atu ngā whetū ki konā iri mai ai (Matamua, kōrero ā-waha, 2015). Pēneki anō i tēneki rangahau, ko Te Mangoroa te whakatinanatanga o te whānau i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. He purere te āhua o ngā whetū o Te Mangoroa, ka mutu, koiaka hoki te āhua o te nuinga o ngā whānau o Tūhoe i ēneki rā, e noho tawhiti ana, e noho purere ana i ōna rohe. Me te aha, ko te whānau i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau e tawhiti ana i te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe, e whakamanuhiri ana i a rātau ki roto o iwi kē. Ko te aronga nui o te rangahau i tēneki

whānau, he ketuketu i te hira, i te tukuihotanga me te tipu o te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna kāinga. He whakapapa anō ōku ki tēneki whānau, ā, kua oti kē te whakatau he mea nui te whakapapa me te whanaungatanga i ngā mahi rangahau Māori. Otirā, mō Tūhoe, koiaka ko te matemateāone te pūtaka o ngā mahi katoa, e rongō ai te kairangahau ki ngā haepapatanga ā-whānau, ā-iwi, e renarena ai te taukaea o te kairangahau ki ngā kōrero tuku iho a te whānau. E tareka ai ngā āhua o te tukuihotanga o te reo o Tūhoe me te rerekē o te reo i tēnaka whakatipuranga, i tēnaka whakatipuranga te wānanga, e toru katoa ngā whakatipuranga i whai wāhi mai. I te mutunga iho, tokoono katoa rātau o tēneki whānau ōku i whai wāhi mai. Hoi anō, i whakatau tēneki rangahau kia noho tapu ō rātau ingoa:

**Kuia 1:** Ko te pakeke o tēneki whānau he kuia nōku i pakeke i te taiororua o Rūātoki, ki te mātotorutanga o te hapū o Hāmua. Kai tētahi tāone i te Ika a Māui tēneki kuia e noho ana i ēneki rā. Nō mua noa atu i taku hīmata i ngā mahi rangahau i noho tahi ai māua ki te whakawhiti kōrero mō tēneki kaupapa, me te tono ki a ia kia whai wāhi mai ai te whānau. Nāwai ka mana te kaupapa, kātahi ka hīmata te whakapā atu ki ēraka o te whānau me te tono kia whai wāhi mai ai rātau ki te kaupapa nei. Ka whakamāramatia te kaupapa o te rangahau, ā, ka whakaritea he wāhi, he wā hoki e pai ai te rere o te kōrero. E whā katoa ngā wā i hoki ai au ki tēneki kuia ōku ki te wānanga.

**Pāpara 1:** Ko te tuarua i uia e tēneki rangahau, he pāpara nōku, he tamaiti nā tēraka kuia ōku, ā, kai tētahi tāone i Te Ika a Māui hoki ia e noho ana. Hoi anō, i pakeke tuatahi mai tēneki pāpara i te taiororua o Rūātoki, ā, ka pakeke ake, ka kaha tana whaiwhai i tōku kuia ki āna mahi ki ngā peka katoa o te motu. He kaiako ia i ēneki rā, ā, tokowhā ā rāua tamariki ko tōku kōkara. I taku whakapānga atu ki a ia me te whakamārama i te kaupapa, ka whakaae mai ia, ā, ka whakaritea te wāhi me te tāima e pai ana. I wānanga tahi mātau ko tōku kōkara, tōna hoa rangatira, i ngā kaupapa o tēneki rangahau ki tō rāua kāinga.

**Kōkara 1:** He kōkara tēneki nōku i pakeke ake i te reo Pākehā. Nō iwi kē ia, hoi anō, i tana tūtakinga ki tēraka pāpara ōku, ka awe tana tahuri ki te ako i te reo. I tono tahi au ki a rāua ko tōku pāpara (Pāpara 1), ā, ka noho tahi mātau ki te kōrerorero ki tō rāua kāinga.

**Kōkara 2:** He kōkara tēneki nōku e noho ana i tētahi tāone iti i Te Ika a Māui. I pakeke ake tēneki kōkara i te raorao o Rūātoki, ā, he mea whāngai ia e ōna tīpuna ka whānau mai ia ki te ao. Kua roa hoki ia e whakaako ana i te reo me te hāpai i ngā kaupapa o te reo Māori. I taku whakamārama i te kaupapa o tēneki rangahau, ka whakaae mai ia, ā, ka whakaritea te wā e pai ana. I noho tahi māua ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki tōna kāinga.

**Mokopuna 1:** He whanaunga tēneki nōku, ā, he tamāhine nā tēraka kōkara (Kōkara 1) me tēraka pāpara (Pāpara 1) ōku. Koiaka te mātāmua, te hāmua o ngā tamariki e whā o te whānau, hoi anō, he mea whāngai ia e tōna kuia (Kuia 1), ā, i whakapakeketia i tōna kāinga. He kaiako hoki tēneki whanaunga ōku, ā, e noho ana ia ki Te Upoko o te Ika a Māui. I whakapā atu au ki a ia, ā, nō ngā hararei tonu o te kura māua i noho tahi ai ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero. E rua ngā wā i kōrero tahi ai māua, hoi anō, ko te tuarua i kōrero i te huiata i runga i ngā āhuatanga o te mate urutā.

**Mokopuna 2:** He whanaunga tata tēneki nōku, ā, he tamāhine nā tēraka kōkara ōku (Kōkara 2). I whakapakeketia tēneki whanaunga ki Te Upoko o te Ika a Māui, ā, kai korā tonu ia e noho ana i ēneki rā me tana tāne me ā rāua tamariki. I taku whakapānga atu ki a ia, me tana whakaae mai, i whai wāhi tā māua noho ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki tōna kāinga.

E māori ai te rere o ngā kōrero i ēneki uiuinga, i waiho mā te wairua ngā kōrero e ārahi. E hāngai ai ki ngā kōrero mō Te Pō, mō Te Ao Mārama, i haere ai ngā mahi i runga i te ngākau iti, i te ngākau tuwhera, kia noho ai mātau ki te wānanga, ki te rapu i te ora. I koneki, ka whāwhātia e mātau ngā kōrero, ngā whakakitenga me ngā mātauranga mō te tukuihotanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe i ngā kāinga, mō te tipu me te rerekē o te reo i tēnaka whakatipuranga, i tēnaka whakatipuranga, me te ū ki te tūreo o Tūhoe i ngā wāhi e whakatuānuitia ana ki te reo Pākehā, ki ngā reo o iwi kē. I koneki, i whitawhita ake ai ngā whetū o Te Mangoroa, e pūrangiaho ai ngā kōrero mō te tukuihotanga o te reo. Ko ngā kōrero i puta i a rātau i whai wāhi ki ngā upoko e whai ake nei:

### 3. *Te Mangoroa – He Whānau Tūreo Tūhoe*

- Upoko Tuawhitu: Ngā Poupou: *Te Reo Paki o te Whānau*
- Upoko Tuawaru: Te Onematua: *He Taonga te Rerekē*

#### 3.2.5 Te Marama: Te Mātai Take

Kia hoki anō ki ngā kōrero mō Tāne. I tana whakairinga i ngā whetū ki te rangi, ka waingōhia a Tāne, hoi anō, ka whanga tonu ia kia kaha ake te tīramarama mai o te ao mārama. I konā, ka whakairia e ia te marama. Nā te marama, i mātua tiaho mai te māramatanga i te pō. Mō tēneki rangahau, ko te mātai take te whakatinanatanga o tēraka whakairinga a Tāne i te marama. I koneki i noho tēneki rangahau ki te āta ruku ki tua o te kahu o te wai, ki te taha o te mokopuna o tēneki whānau. Ko te mokopuna whāngai tēneki i whakapakeketia e tō māua kuia i tōna kāinga. Ahakoa he tāone tēneki e whakatuānuitia ana ki te reo Pākehā, i whakapakeketia tēneki whanaunga ōku ki te tūreo o Tūhoe. Mā te āta noho tahi me tēneki whanaunga ōku, i āta wānangatia e māua tana whakapakeke i te reo, ngā whakaawenga i a ia, i ngā rongō me ngā haepapatanga kai runga i a ia mō te taha ki tōna tūreo.

Kua oti kē i mua te kōrero, e rua a māua nohonga tahitanga, ā, ko te tuarua i huiata i runga i ngā here o te mate urutā. Hoi anō, ko ngā kōrero katoa a te whānau o tēneki whanaunga ōku i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki upoko.

#### 4. *Te Marama – Te Mātai Take*

—————▶ Upoko Tuawaru: Te Onematua: *He Taonga te Rerekē*

### 3.2.6 Te Rā: Te Wānanga

Kia hoki anō ki ngā kōrero o Tāne. Ko te whakamutunga o ana whakairinga ki te uma o tōna matua, o Ranginui, ko te rā, ā, i koneki, i puta ai te ao ki te ao mārama, ka whitikina ai ngā mea katoa ki ngā hihi o te rā. Me te aha, ka mahana te whenua, ka haumako, ā, ka puta ai te ao ki te ora. Pēneki i te whakairinga o te rā, ko te whakamutunga o ngā mahi o tēneki rangahau he wānanga i ngā kōrero katoa i hua ake i te hunga i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. I koneki, ka hoki whakamuri ki ngā rangahau kua oti kē i ētahi, ka āta tuituia ai ērāka rangahau ki ngā kōrero i oti i te hunga i whai wāhi mai. I koneki ka wānanga mehemea āe rānei ka hāngai ngā kōrero ki ngā rangahau kua oti i ētahi, me te whakatakoto anga hou e puta ai te iwi ki te ora, ki te māramatanga, ā, kia whitikina ēneki kōrero ki te rā. Hoi anō, me kī ake pea i koneki, he hīkoinga mutunga kore tēneki mea te rangahau, ā, ahakoa te hua mai o ngā kōrero i tēneki rangahau, ka tō anō te rā, ka hoki anō te ao ki te pō. He pēraka anō ki tā Hinurewa Poutu (2015), mō te hīkoi whakamua me te hīkoi whakamuri a te rangahau i te kore ki te pō, ki te ao mārama, ki te ora. Hoi anō, ko tēneki wānanga whakamutunga ka whai wāhi ki te upoko whakamutunga o tēneki tuhinga roa, ki te Upoko Tuaiwa.

### 3.3 MĀUI TIKITIKI-A-TARANGA: NGĀ TIKANGA MATATIKA

He wāhanga nui tō ngā tikanga matatika Māori ki tēneki rangahau, ā, ko tā tēneki rangahau he whakamana i ērāka tikanga kia noho mātāmua ai ia i ngā mahi rangahau. Me te aha, i nanaioretia ngā pūrākau o Māui hai tūāpapa mō te wānanga i ēneki tikanga matatika. He tipua rangatira a Māui nō te Māori me ngā matamata hūanga o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa. Kai ōna kōrero ngā kura huna mō ngā tikanga matatika e hāngai ana ki te whakapapa, ki te ngākaupono, ki te mana me te whakahahaka.

#### 3.3.1 Murirangawhenua: Whakapapa

Tēraka te kōrero, ka whānau tahe mai a Māui, ka tākaitia ia ki te tikitiki o tōna whaea, a Taranga, ā, ka tukuna ki a Tangaroa. Rokohanga atu a Tamanuikiterangi tana mokopuna a Māui, e ora tonu ana, ā, nāna tonu ia i whakapakeke. Ka pakeke ana a Māui ka matainaina tōna ngākau ki tōna whaea ki a Taranga, ā, ka whakatika ia ki te rapu i a ia. Ka kuhu ia ki te Whare Rūnanganui ki te wāhi i reira ōna tuākana e haka ana, ā, nōna i korā ka hīmata te tatau a Taranga i āna tamariki. Ka kitea e Taranga te

tuarima, me tana whakahē atu ki te whakataua a Māui he pōtiki ia nāna. Ka kōrerotia e Māui ōna kōrero, ka takina hoki te whakapapa me ngā ingoa o ōna tuākana i orioritia nōna i te kōpu. Nāwai ka mōhio a Taranga, ka whakaohomauri, ā, ka tapaia ia ki a Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga. Ka noho, ka noho, ka whanga a Māui ki tōna matua ki a Makeatutara. Ka whāia atu e ia tōna whaea, ka whakakūkupa i a ia, ā, mea ake ka tūtaki a Māui ki tōna matua. Ka kaha te haere a Māui ki ōna mātua, ā, nāwai ka kitea e ia te kai e kawea atu ana ki wāhi kē. Nāwai ka mōhio a Māui ko tōna tipuna kuia tēneki, ko Murirangawhenua. Ka meatia e Māui māna ngā kai e kawea ki tōna tipuna kuia, nāwai, ka tipu te mateoha i waenganui i a rāua. Ka noho, ka noho, ka uia e Māui tōna tipuna kuia kia tukuna tōna kauwae me ōna mana ki a ia. Ka whakahē atu i te tuatahi, hoi, nā te manawanui o Māui, me te aroha o te tipuna kuia nei ki tāna mokopuna, ka tukuna atu.

Pēneki anō i ngā kōrero o Māui, he wāhi nui tō te whakapapa ki ngā tikanga rangahau, ki ngā tikanga whakawhanaunga, me ngā haepapatanga o te kairangahau. Kai noho te tangata ka whakateka ki te whai oranga mōna, me tōna kaupapa, ā, kua kore e arongia te taha ki te whanaungatanga, ki te noho a te tuakana me te taina, a te mokopuna me te tīpuna. He tikanga anō ā te Māori mō tēneki mea, mō te whakapapa, ā, me kaua noa te tangata e haere poka noa ki te kimi i tāna i hiahiaitia ai. Maringanui tēneki rangahau, ko te katoa o te hunga i whai wāhi mai he uri nōku. Ka mutu, ko ngā pākeke hoki ēraka, pēneki i tēraka kuia ōku, i whai wāhi mai i tōna tīmatatanga, tae noa atu ki tōna whakamutunga. E tika hoki ana kia whai wāhi ngā kaumātua ki ngā mahi rangahau. Mā kōna e tika ai, e haumarua ai te noho mauri tau i ngā mahi rangahau. Ka mutu, mehemea ia ko te whakapapa tētahi o ngā aronga nui, me whai whakaaro ia ki ngā whakatipuranga, haere ake nei. Me te aha, ki tā Maoana Jackson (2013), ki te kore e whai hua te rangahau mō ngā whakatipuranga e piki mai ana, moumou te pango.

### **3.2.2 Te Ika a Māui: Te Mana**

Ko tētahi pea o ngā mahi nui taioreore a Māui hai ōranga mō tātau te iwi ko tana hī ake i te ika whenua e noho nei tāua. Ka rongoa a Māui ki ōna tuākana e whakahoahoa ana kia haere rātau ki te hī ika, ā, kia mahue a Māui ki muri. Me te aha, ka moata a Māui, ka huna ki raro o te waka. Oho ana ngā tuākana, ka hōea e rātau te waka, ū tonu atu ki te taunga ika. Ka ohore katoa rātau i te putanga mai a Māui i raro, ā, ka whakatika rātau kia whakahokia a Māui ki uta. Engari i runga i ngā karakia a Māui, kāre i tareka e rātau tēraka. Nāwai, ka hī ngā tūākana nei, ā, kāre i tukuna e rātau he mounu mā Māui. Ka meatia e Māui ōna toto ki te kauwae o tōna tīpuna a Murirangawhenua hai matau māna, ka noho, ka noho, nāwai ka hīa ake ko te ika whenua nei. Ka whakataua a Māui kia hoki ia ki uta ki te tohunga kia whakawātea ai te tapu, te riri hoki o Tangaroa i ēneki mahi āna. Ka meatia e Māui ōna tuākana kia noho mai, kia manaakitia te ika. Hoi, ka whakateka atu ngā tuākana o Māui, ā, haere ana ia, ka hīmata te haehae a ngā tuākana i te ika e noho nei tāua.

He nui ngā kura huna kai tēneki kōrero e takoto ana. Ko te mātāmua pea ko te wāhi ki te mana o te tangata. I te hopukanga a Māui i te ika whenua nei, ka wheke ōna tuākana, ka tū te ihu ki a ia, i runga i te whakaaro i mauāharatia rātau e Māui, nāna tō rātau mana i whakaiti. I ngā mahi rangahau me mātua whakanuia te mana o te tangaa, kia kauaka rawa e whakaitingia. Kua oti kē i a Te Ara Tika (Massey University, n.d) te whakatau, me aronui te *mana tangata*, te *mana whenua* me te *mana whakahaere*. Kai te *mana tangata* te mana whakatau i ngā mahi rangahau, i ngā kōrero ka tukuna kia tūmatanui, kia tūmataiti hoki. I aronui te mana o te tangata i tēneki rangahau e kore ai te mana o tēnaka, o tēnaka i whai wāhi mai e tānoanoatia. I noho huna hoki ngā ingoa ētahi i runga i tēneki āhuatanga. Ko te *mana whenua* tēraka e hāngai ana ki te mana o te iwi, ki te mana whakahaere o ngā mahi, me ngā hua o te rangahau. Ko te mana whakahaere e aronui ana ki te wāhi nui a te whānau, a ngā pākeke ki ngā whakahaere o te rangahau. Me aro hoki ki te mana o ngā kōrero a te hunga i whai wāhi mai, otirā, ki te whakatakotoranga o ā rātau kōrero. He pēraka anō ngā kōrero a Durie (1998) e aronui ana ki te *mana tangata*, e aronui ana ki te mana me te noho haumarua o ngā kaituku kōrero; te *mana whakahaere*, te mana o tētahi, ētahi rānei i roto i ngā whakaritenga, i ngā nekenga rangahau; me te *mana motuhake* e whakanui ana i te rangatiratanga o te Māori, kia puta hoki mai ai he hua mō ngā uri whakaheke. I tūpato tēneki rangahau me āna mahi kia kauaka rawa ia e whakaiti i te mana o te tangata, engari ko tāna he manaaki, he whakanui.

### 3.3.3 Te Tokorima a Māui: Me Ngākau Pono

Ko tētahi anō kōrero mō te tipuna nei a Māui, ko tana tinihanga i tōna kuia i a Mahuika. Ko te kōrero o Tūhoe, ko te ōrokohimatanga o te ahi i ahu mai i a Auahitūroa, he tamaiti nā Tamanuiterā rāua ko Hineraumati. Ki ētahi atu iwi ko Upokoroa kē tōna ingoa. Tēraka tētahi whakataukī e mea ana “Me oioi te ringa, ka puta te tama a Upokoroa” (Mead rāua ko Grove, 2004, wh. 301). He kōrero mō te mahi, mō te oioi a te ringaringa kia māpura mai ko te ahi. Hoi anō, ka tonoa e Tamanuiterā tana tamaiti ki te whenua, kia tukuna iho te ahi. Ka haere a Auahitūroa ki te wāhi i reira ngā tuāhine e toru e noho ana, a Hinenuitepō, a Mahuika, me Hineitapeka. Ka moea e Auahitūroa te tuarua o ngā wahine nei a Mahuika, ā, ka puta ko ā rāua tamariki ko Takōnui, ko Takōroa, ko Māpere, ko Mana, ko Tōiti (Best, 1972, wh. 790). Kia whakairia ngā kōrero mō Hinenuitepō, mō raro tonu nei hoki mai ai. Hoi anō, ko Hineitapeka te ahi o raro, e hunuhunu nei i ngā kahiwi rākau, i te tāhoata, i te whenua pungapunga. Ki tā mātau titiro, e toru ngā momo ahi, ko te ahi māori, ko te ahi tupua, ko te ahi atua. Nā Mahuika te ahi māori, nā Hineitapeka te ahi tupua, ka mutu, nā Tupai te ahi atua, ko te uira tēraka.

Hoi anō, tēraka te wā ka puta te whakaaro o Māui kia tīneia te ahi māori. Ka haere a Māui ka mahi i ana mahi, me te aha, ka tīneia katoatia te ahi. Ka tonoa tētahi kia haere atu ia ki a Mahuika ki te tiki atu i te ahi, hoi anō, ka puta i a Māui te pokohoi, he karakia whakangutungutu, e upoko māro ai te

tangata, ā, ka kore ia e haere. Taihoa ka tonoa e Te Uira ētahi anō kia haere, hoi anō, ka karakia a Māui i tana karakia, “taringa turi, taringa turi”, ā, kua kore rātau e rongō atu. Kātahi a Māui ka mea atu māna tonu te ahi e haha i tōna tipuna kuia, i a Mahuika. Ka whakahoki a Taranga kia kauaka rawa a Māui e tinihanga i tana kuia. Ka noho, ka noho, ā, ka haere a Māui ki tana kuia ki a Mahuika me tana tonu, “E kuia, tukuna mai ki au he ahi”. I te aroha o Mahuika ki tana mokopuna, ka tukuna e ia a Toiti. Ka haere a Māui, ka tawhiti tonu te hīkoi, ā, ka tineia e ia a Toiti. Nāwai, ka hoki anō a Māui ki tana kuia, ka hoatu anō e Mahuika he ahi ki a Māui. Ka haere a Māui, ā, ka tineia ki te wai. Ka pēraka anō te hoki atu, hoki atu a Māui kātahi rawa ka hīnātoe te kuia nei a Mahuika ki ngā mahi tinihanga a Māui, ā, pau katoa āna tamariki. Ka karangatia e ia tana tuahine me ana ahi a Hineitapeka hai rānaki i te utu kia riro a Māui i te ahi, ā, ka wera katoa te whenua. Ka puta i a ia te karakia nei:

“Te uira i runga nei  
Ngā whatu i runga nei  
Whakatata mai  
Ngā pou o te rangi i runga nei  
Kia piri, kia tata  
Tawhia mai o turi  
Whai nene kia mau” (Best, 1972, wh. 796).

Ka karakiatia e Māui ngā atua kia tonoa mai he ua, ā, tukuna mai ko te ua kōnehunehu. Hoi anō, auare ake. Ka tonoa anō e Māui kia tukuna mai he ua anō, taumaha tonu nei me tana karakia:

“Māui-mua, Māui-roto, Māui-pae  
Māui-taha, Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga  
Te whatu i runga nei, kia piri, kia tata  
Homai koe kia komoua  
Ki a Tangi-matua-tini, ki a Rangi-matua-roa  
Te ngunguru o te rangi whaitiri  
Ka houa ngā kapua nei, kia piri, kia tata  
Tukua te wai nui.  
Tukua mai ngaro te rangi  
Mauria mai ki runga i ahau”  
(Best, 1972, wh. 796).

Nāwai ka ngaro te ahi a Hineitapeka, ka oma ngā korakora e toe ana ki a Hinekaikōmako, ki rēira ki te rākau kaikomako. Ko ētahi anō ka oma ki te patate, ki te pukatea me te tōtara. Nāwai, ka tae ki te wā e rapu kau ana te iwi i te ahi, ā, haere ana ki a Ira, te tāne a Hinekaikōmako me tana mea atu arā

kai roto i a Hinekaikōmako te toenga ngarehu o Hineitapeka e huna ana, mā reira e hua mai ai ko te ahi.

Kāti, he nui tonu ngā kura huna o te kōrero nei hai arataki i ngā tikanga matatika. Ko te tuatahi, me haere te kairangahau i runga i te ngākau pono, kia kauaka rawa ia e mahi i runga i te wairua tinihanga. He pēraka anō ngā kōrero a Ivan Snook (2003) rāua tahi ko Moana Jackson (2013) e mea ana me mātua haere te tangata i runga i te ngākau pono i a rātau e rangahau tahi ana me ngā iwi taketake. Me mōhio te hunga e whai wāhi mai ana ki te kaupapa, ki te take o te rangahau me ōna hua. Mā tēneki pea e tau ai te wairua o tēraka hunga, e mōhio ai rātau ka ahatia ngā kōrero ka tukuna e rātau, he aha rānei ngā kōrero e tika ana kia tuku. Ka mutu, āe, he wā tōna e tika ana kia hoki atu, hoki atu te kairangahau, engari kia kauaka e pēraka ki tā Māui haere poka noa. Me hoki i runga i te ngākau pono kia mōhio ai rātau e tika ana tō whakatakoto i ngā kōrero i tukuna mai e rātau. Nō reira i tēneki rangahau, ka whakahokia ngā kōrero a tēnaka, a tēnaka kia mōhio ai mehemea āe rānei, te tika te whakatakoto o te whakaaro. He whakatūpato tēneki kōrero kia kauaka rawa e haere poka ki te kapo noa i te mātauranga a tētahi me ō ringaringa, ka meatia noa ki te whārangi. Me haere i runga i te ngākau pono, me wānanga i te ngākau pono, me hoki i te ngākau pono, ka mutu, me tuhi ngā kōrero i te ngākau pono.

### **3.3.4 Hinenuitēpō: Te Whakahahaka**

Ko te whakamutunga o ngā mahi a Māui he kimi anō i tōna mate. Ka whakamātau a Māui ki te rapu i te taonga nei i a Mate kia whakakorea, ā, ka whakatika tonu ki tōna tipuna kuia ki a Hinenuitēpō. Tēraka te kōrero o roto i a mātau o Tūhoe, ka uia e Māui tana kuia, “E kui, te taonga i a koe nā, homai ki au kia ora ai te tangata”. Ka tere te whakahē atu a Hinenuitēpō. Ka uia anō e Māui kia matemate ā-tau te ira tangata, pēneki anō i te rā, me te tere whakahē anō a tōna kuia. I taua wā ka tonoa anō e Māui, “E kui, tēnaka me mate ā marama te tangata; ka whiro, ka tirea, ka rākau-nui, ka mutuwhenua, ā, ka ea mai anō” (Mcfarland, 2015, wh. 103). Hoi anō, ka waiho tēraka mate ki ngā mea wāhine me te mate ā-marama, e rere ai te toto. Ka whakautua e te kuia nei a Māui, “Kāo. Ka whakamatea e au te tangata i te ao, i te po, kia tangi ai koutou ki o koutou mate, kia matemate-a-one ai koutou ki a koutou” (Matamua, 1998, wh.115). Ka awe te hoki a Māui ki te kāinga ki te whai rautaki māna, ā, ka whatakataua ia kia whakamatea e ia tōna kuia. Hoi anō, i mōhio tonu te tipuna kuia nei o Māui ki tōna wairua aukereia, ka whāia e te kuia kia mākutuhia tāna mokopuna mō te raweke tinihanga a Māui i tōna tuāhine, i a Mahuika. Ka tukuna e Hinenuitēpō āna karere hai tango i te ariā, i te toto a Māui hei mākutu māna. Ka tukua tuatahitia ko Kahukura, ko Pūrerehua, hoi, ka tau ana ēneki ki te kiri o Māui, ka patua e Māui kia mate. Nō muri mai, ka tonoa e Hinenuitēpō ko Waeroa, hoi anō, ka rongo anō a Māui ki te ngunguru e kikini hoki nei i tōna kiri, ā, ka patua kia mate. Kātahi ka tukuna e Hinenuitēpō

te waeroa me te namu poto hai tango i te ariā, i te toto o Māui. I koneki ka raru a Māui he kore nōna i rongō ki te rere mai o te namu poto, ā, ka riro he wāhi o tōna toto ki tana kuia hai mākutu māna. Ko te mutunga iho, kua oti kē te aituā nei, ā, ka kuhu a Māui ki ngā kūhā o tōna tipuna kuia, ka kata te tīwaiwaka, oho ana tana tipuna kuia, ka kūtia a Māui ki roto, hemo tonu atu. Kai te waiata a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru o Ngāti Kōura, a Tangi Tawhiti, ngā kōrero e takoto ana:

Nā Māui i hangarau, ē Hine  
Tāna ika tapu ko te whenua nui e noho nei tāua  
Tikina e ki raro rā, whēuriuri,  
Kia Hine-nui-te-pō hai ngaki i te mate  
I tukua mai nei ko ana kārere,  
Ko te waeroa, ko te namu poto hai kakati i te rae  
I te mata o te huru piki ē Hine  
Tāpāua kā ea ko te mate o te hiku rekareka nei o tē tuna.  
(Black, 2015, wh. 183)

He nui tonu ngā whakatūpatotanga kai ngā kōrero nei. He wā tōna e tareka te kī, he mahi mōrearea te rangahau, ka mutu, he wā pea tōna ka puta he tauwhawhai, he tautohe. Engari ko te mea nui me haere te tangata i runga i te whakaiti, me whakahahaka ia i a ia anō. He tino taonga tēneki mea te whakaiti i ngā mahi rangahau i te ao Māori. He pēraka anō tā Moana Jackson (2013) e mea ana, tēneki ao te ao mātauranga he whakakonuka i te tangata, ā, he wā tōna ka whāia ia hei whakamanamana i te tangata, i a koe anō. Hoi anō, me whakahahaka te tangata i runga i te mōhio he uri whakaheke, he mokopuna ia nō ngā tipuna, ā, me whakahahaka, me whakaiti tana kawē i a ia, i ngā mātauranga i tukuna atu. Koiaka i hē ai a Māui, i runga anō i tana whakamanamana i a ia me tana taringa turi ki tōna kuia. He mokopuna a Māui kīhai i haere i runga i te whakaiti, i te whakahahaka. Nō reira, i pēraka tonu te mau o te whakaaro nei ki te rae o te tangata i tēneki rangahau, kia haere i runga i te ngākau iti, kia whai hua ai ngā whakatipuranga, haere ake nei.

### **3.4. MATARIKI, TE WHETŪ TAPU O TE TAU: TE TĀTARI I TE KUPU**

He nui ngā kōrero mō te whetū nei a Matariki me tōna kāhui. Tēraka te kōrero i te wehenga o Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku, ko Tāwhirimātea te aukereia i whakahē, i wheke ki ōna tuakana, ā, ka haere ia ki te tuki i a rātau ki te whai i te utu. Ka haere a Tāwhirimātea ki tēnaka atua, ki tēnaka atua, ka hinga mai ko ngā rākau a Tāne, ka whati mai ko ngā ngaru o Tangaroa. Ko Rongō rāua ko Haumia i oma ki tō rāua whaea ki a Papatūānuku, hoi anō, hāunga i a Tūmataue, i whakaririka katoa ngā atua i te riri o Tāwhirimātea (Matamua, 2017). Ka tū mārō a Tūmataue, te atua o te pakanga, ā, he pakanga nui taioreore i puta, me te aha, ka toa i a Tūmataue tēraka. Ka tūwhitia e Tū tōna tuakana

a Tāwhirimātea, ā, ka oma ia ki tōna matua ki a Ranginui ki reira noho ai. Hoi anō, i mua i tana oma, ka tīkarohia e ia ōna karu, ka nakunakua, ka penupenutia, ā, ka whiua ki te rangi ki tōna matua hai tohu i te aroha ki a ia, me tana wheke ki ōna tuākana:

I muri i te pakanga nui taioreore, ka puta ko Tūmatauenga hei toa, ā, ka tūwhitia e ia tōna tuakana, a Tāwhirimātea i rere wairuatoa atu rā me tana waiāruhe, ki te rangi, ki reira noho ai ki te taha o tōna matua tāne. Heoi, i mua i tōna rerenga, ka tīkarohia e Tāwhirimātea ōna mata, ka nakunakuhia ai, kātahi ka whiua ki te rangi hei tohu i tōna nguha me tōna haritaetae ki ōna teina me ōna tuākana. He tohu aroha hoki tērā nō te tamaiti ki tōna pāpā, hei whakaatu i te kino o te ngau o te mamae, o te āka hoki i rongu ai a Tāwhirimātea mō Ranginui. (Matamua, 2017, wh. 20)

I koneki ka hua mai te ingoa o Matariki, ngā mata o te ariki Tāwhirimātea. I runga i tēneki āhuetanga, he atua pura, he atua kāpō a Tāwhirimātea. Koiaka i rerekē ai te whatinga, te rerenga o te hau i ana uri nā te mea karekau ōna mata. Ko tāna he whāwhā haere i te whenua. He nui ngā kura huna kai tēneki kōrero, ka mutu, i nanaioretia e tēneki rangahau hai ārahi i ana mahi tātari i ngā kōrero i puta i te hunga i whai wāhi mai. Pēneki i a Tāwhirimātea, mō te wāhi ki te tātari i te kōrero, i haere tēneki rangahau i runga i te wairua pura. Kāre i toka ngā mahi tātari i te kupu i tēneki rangahau, engari i waiho mā te ia o ngā kōrero, mā te whāwhā i te whenua me te wairua o ngā kupu e arataki i ngā tātari me ōna whakatakotoranga. I haere tahi ngā uiui, te tuhi i ngā kōrero, me te wānanga i te wā kotahi. Ehara i te mea ka oti tētahi wāhanga, ka tīmata anō tētahi. Pēneki i a Tāwhirimātea, i whakatau tēneki rangahau kia kauaka ia e haere i runga i te mōhio me pēhea te whaatakoto o te whakaaro, engari mā te whāwhā kē i te takoto o te whenua me ngā kōrero i puta mai. He wā tōna i hoki atu, hoki atu ki te pātai anō, ki te uiui anō, ki te wānanga anō i ētahi take. Hoi anō, nō tēneki rangahau e mahi ana i āna mahi, ka hīmata tana whāwhā i te wairua o ngā kōrero, i te ia o ngā whakaaro, ā, ka whakatōpūhia ki tēraka upoko, ki tēraka upoko. Ka auau te whakarongo, te pānui i ngā kōrero a tēnaka, a tēnaka, ā, ka hīmata te kitea te hononga o ētahi kōrero ki ētahi anō. Ki reira ka āta tuituia ngā kōrero ā tētahi ki ngā kōrero ā tētahi atu. Ko ētahi anō kōrero i whakahē i ngā whakaaro o tētahi atu. I konā, ka hoki atu, hoki atu ki te whakarongo anō ki ngā kōrero i puta, kia tika ai te whakatakoto o ngā whakaaro ki ngā whārangi. Kāore te rangahau nei i āta whakarite kia pēneki, kia pēraka te tātari i ngā kōrero i te tīmatatanga, engari i runga kē i te whāwhā i te wairua me te ia o ngā kōrero. I ētahi wāhi, ki te kore e mārama ki ngā kōrero, ka uia anō ngā pākeke kia mārama kehokeho ai ngā kōrero. Hoi anō, i ētahi wāhi i rerekē ai ngā whakaaro o ētahi, ā, pēneki i tā Tāwhirimātea whāwhā haere i te whenua, mā te whāwhā haere i ngā kōrero i tareka te tohu ko hea te wāhi e tika ana kia kōrerohia ēneki kōrero.

Ka mutu, e rangatira ai ngā kōrero a tēnaka, ā tēnaka, me rangatira tonu te tuhi i ngā kupu, i ngā kōrero i puta i a rātau. He rerekē anō te reo ā-waha, tēnaka i te reo tuhi. Me te aha, hai whakarangatira i ngā kōrero a te hunga i whai wāhi mai, i whāia kia tika te whakatakoto o te reo ā-tuhi. He wā tōna i te reo ā-waha ka noho kēhua ētahi kupu, ā, kua kore e whakahua. He tohu tēneki o te wāia o te tangata ki te kōrero i te reo Māori hai reo taketake. Hoi anō, ko ngā wāhi i tareka te reo tuhi te whakapaipai, i whakapaingia. Ka mutu, i whakahokia ēneki kōrero hai tiro tiro mā rātau, e whakaae mai ai, e whakahē rānei. Hai āpitianga atu, ahakoa he mana nui tō te reo ā-tuhi, i whakatau tēneki rangahau kia noho mana ōrite te reo ā-tuhi, tēraka ki te reo ā-waha. Me te aha, ehara i te mea i tāngia te katoa o ngā kōrero i puta i te hunga i whai wāhi mai. I noho mātāmua te reo ā-waha hai whakarongo mā te kairangahau, kia kauaka noa ia e warea ki te reo tuhi i te pepa, kua kore hoki e rangona te wairua i puta ai aua kōrero rā, ki ngā piki me ngā heke, ki te kata, ki te whakato i e ora nei i ngā reo i hopukina ki ngā kōnae matihiko. Me te aha, ko ngā kōrero noa i whai wāhi ki ngā whārangi o te rangahau nei, i whakahokia hai kanohi hōmiromiro mā rātau. Hai āpitianga atu ki ēneki kōrero, ko ēraka mō te reo o te kanohi i ngā uiuitanga. Ki tā Blake Poland (1995), kāore ēneki āhuatanga e kitea i te reo tuhi, ā, ki te kore ēneki āhuatanga e hopukina, ka ngaro te wairua me te matū o ngā kōrero i ētahi wāhi (Poland, 1995). Mō tēneki rangahau, otirā, hai rongoā i tēneki mate, i kawea tētahi pukapuka ki ngā uiuinga katoa, ā, i konā ka tuhia ngā whakaaro mō te taha ki te wairua o te uiui i taua wā tonu.

He kupu whakamutunga mō Matariki. Tēraka te kōrero, ka tō ana a Matariki ka moe, ka mātao te whenua, ā, kua hoki te whenua ki raro. Ko te mata karipi wai tēneki o Matariki. Ka tatari te Māori ki te wā ka tū a Matariki ki te tūāpae, ā, kua tae ki te wā kua haere ia ki te tiki atu i a Tamanuiterā kia mahana ai te whenua. Koiane te mātahi o te tau. Ko te whakataukī hoki e mea ana, “Ka rere a Matariki, ka wera te hinu”. Ko te whakamārama o tēneki kōrero, koia ko Matariki te wā e hopu ai te iwi i te kerurū, ā, ka tunua “hei huahua, ka tāpuia ai hei kai mō raurangi” (Matamua, 2017, wh. 94). Pēneki anō i te rangahau, ko te wawata ia mā te rere o te hinu i te waha o ngā pū wānanga i tēneki wā, e tāpuia ai ēneki kōrero hai kai mō raurangi, mō ngā uri e ara mai ana. Mā roto i ēneki tātaritanga, mā roto i te tāpuia o te kupu ki ēneki whārangi e whai ake nei, e tohua ai te mātahi o te tau ki tēneki rangahau, e tō mai ai a Tamanuiterā kia mahana ai te whenua, kia puta ai ēneki kōrero ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama.

### **3.5 HE KŌRERO WHAKAKAPI**

Inā hoki te mahi o ngā pūrākau a ngā tīpuna hai ārahi i a ngāi tāua, te Māori, i te ao hurihuri nei. Ahakoa kai te ao mārama tātau e haere ana, he nui tonu ngā kura huna kai te pō tonu e takoto ana. Ko tā te pūrākau he tohutohu i te tangata ki te tō mai i aua kōrero hai kura i whākina ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama. Ka mutu, e hāngai pū ana ēneki kōrero ki ngā whakahau a te ariā Kaupapa Māori, e mana

ai ēneki kōrero. Me te aha, koiaka tā te rangahau nei, he nanao atu i ēneki pūrākau hai ārahi i a ia e haere ana i te kōrehurehutanga o te tai awatea. Ko tā ēneki kōrero he ārahi i te rangahau ki te wānanga, ki te tūhura, ki te ketuketu i ngā kōrero mō te tūreo o Tūhoe, mō tōna hira, mō ōna pepeha, ōna whakataukī, ōna whakatauākī, mō tōna tipu, me tōna tukuihotanga i i ngā whānau. Kai ngā kōrero mō te ōrokohīmatanga o te ao ngā kōrero mō te koingo o te ngākau ki te rapu i te ora, i te māramatanga. Tīmata ai ngā mahi katoa i te kūware, ā, i konā ka āta whāwhā, ka wānanga, ka whakamātautia ngā kōrero i te pō me kore noa e kōrekoreko mai ai he māramatanga. Kai ngā kōrero mō Tāne me tana whai i te uha o te ira tangata hai tākiri mai i te ira tangata ia ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, ngā kōrero mō ngā tikanga o te uiui. Ka mutu, i nanaioretia e tēneki rangahau ngā kōrero mō Tangotango rāua ko Wainui me te whānau mārama hai ārahi i ngā mahi rangahau, mō te taha ki ngā mātātuhi, ki ngā mātākōrero, otirā, ki te hunga i whai wāhi mai. Ka mutu, ko tēraka tipuna o tāua o te Māori, a Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga, me ōna kōrero i ārahi i ngā tikanga matatika, kia kore ai tēneki kaupapa rangahau e whara ki te hē. Ko te whakamutunga o ngā pūrākau i tīpakona e tēneki rangahau, ko ēraka mō te whetū tapu o te tau, mō Matariki. Ko ōna kōrero i ārahi i ngā mahi tātari i tēneki rangahau, me kore noa e puta ai tēneki rangahau me ōna kōrero ki te ora, ki te māramatanga, e tiaho mai ai ia hai whetū tārake i te rangi mō ngā uri whakaheke, haere ake nei. Ko te upoko e whai mai ana ko te tuatahi o ngā putanga o tēneki rangahau, e aronui ana ki ngā kōrero mō ngā pepeha, mō ngā whakataukī me ngā whakatauākī i puta i ēneki pākeke ōku i tēneki kaupapa rangahau.

## UPOKO TUAWHĀ: TE POU TE WHARAU – TE URI O TŪHOE MOUMOU KAI

*Te rongō o te tuna e hau mai rā  
Kai te Pāpuni, kai a Wharawhara.  
Nāu te whakataukī 'Te uri o Māhanga,  
Whakarere kai, whakarere waka  
Te uri o Tūhoe moumou kai,  
Moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō, e  
(Black, 2000, wh. 233).*

### 4.0 HE KUPU WHAKATAKI

Ko tā tēneki upoko he whakatōmene i ētahi pepeha, i ētahi whakataukī, me ētahi whakataukī o Tūhoe e hīnātore ai tā Tūhoe titiro ki te ao, otirā, ki tōna tūreo. Ka aroha kē hoki te mahi a te pepeha i oti i ō tātau tīpuna nō rātau e ora ana. E puha ana ēneki kōrero ki ngā kupu, ki ngā rerenga me ngā mātāpono o Tūhoe, me te aha, hai whakaupoko i ngā kai a tēneki rangahau, e tika ana kia whakamoanatia ētahi o ēneki kōrero hai pūtea whakanakonako mō ngā uri o Tūhoe, haere ake nei. He kōrero ēneki kua tuhia ki te rae o ōna uri e whakahīhī ai rātau ki ō rātau hapū, ki ō rātau iwi, e whakaporipori ai, e rongō hoki ai rātau ki te matemateāone. Ko ētahi o ēneki kōrero i hua ake i te kai pukapuka, ko ētahi anō i makere i te matamata o te arero o ngā pākeke, o ngā pū o te wānanga i uia e tēneki rangahau. Hoi anō, i te pēraka rawa o te nui o ēneki kōrero, kāore i tareka e te upoko kotahi nei ngā kōrero te kapi. Ahakoa te whānui o te wherawheratia o ētahi o ngā whakataukī me ngā whakataukī, ko te nuinga o ngā pepeha ka whai wāhi mai ki tēneki upoko nō ngā hapū o Rūātoki.

Koiaka tēneki upoko te pou te wharau, te pou tuatahi ka poua e tēneki rangahau. Ki tā Pou Temara (1991), koineki te kupu a Tūhoe mō te pou mua kai roto i te whare, kai te taha katau i tō kuhunga atu. Mō tēneki rangahau, koiaka te wāhi i whakairia te mātāpono o te whakapapa, i kōrerohia i te Upoko Tuarua. Ka mutu, kāore i tua atu i ngā pepehā, i ngā whakataukī me ngā whakataukī hai whakatinana i tēneki mātāpono e rongō ai te tangata i tōna whakapapa ki tōna hapū, ki tōna iwi. I ahu mai tōna ingoa i te pepeha o Tūhoe e mōhiohia whānuitia ana e te motu. Kai te mōteatea a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru, o Ngāti Kōura hapū, *Te rongō o te tuna*, tēneki kōrero e takoto ana, mō te humi o te kai, mō te mahi a te tangata me te tuku a Tūhoe i ōna kairākau, i ōna ika a Whiro ki te riri kai pakanga. Hoi anō, hai whakaupoko i ēneki kōrero, ka whakatewhatewhatia ngā kōrero kua oti kē i ētahi mō te pepeha, mō te whakataukī me te whakataukī. Kātahi ka whakamoana tēneki upoko i ngā kōrero hautupua, i ngā

kōrero hākari a te hapū, a te iwi i puta i ēneki pākeke ōku hai whakapehapeha i a ia anō me ōna tūtohu whenua. I konā ka kōrerohia ngā whakataukī, ngā whakatauākī o Tūhoe me ōna tohutohu me kore noa e pūrangiaho ake ai ngā mātaḥono me ngā hītōria o Tūhoe mō ōna uri whakaheke, haere ake nei.

#### 4.1 TE PEPEHA, TE WHAKATAUKĪ ME TE WHAKATAUĀKĪ

Ki tā Te Wharehuia Milroy (1996), ko te pepeha he kōrero i ngā “tūtohu whenua o tētahi rohe, o tētahi iwi, otirā, e kōrero ana anō hoki i tōna rangatiratanga” (wh. 39). Ko ētahi e mōhiotia whānuitia ana, ko ētahi anō kāore i te pēraka rawa te horapa. Hoi anō, kai noho te tangata ka whakateka atu ki te whakaputa i ōna anō pepeha. Tēraka te kōrero me waiho mā iwi kē, mā hapū kē ēneki kōrero e puta i ngā huinga tūmatanui, kai kīia te tangata he whakahīhī, he whakapehapeha, he whakaparana. Hoi anō i ngā hui tūmataiti a te iwi, a te hapū, a te whānau ka tukua ēneki kōrero hai tohu i tō whakahīhī ki tō iwi, ki tō hapū, ki tō whānau. I ēneki huihuinga tūmataiti, ko tā te pepeha he renarena i te taura herenga tangata o te hapū, o te iwi, kia rongō ai rātau ki te matemateāone, ki te haunga o ōna uri, e whakaporipori ai te hapū me te iwi ki a rātau anō. E kore au e kōrero mō iwi kē, hoi anō, i ngā whārua me ngā taiororua o Tūhoe, he pepeha tō tēnaka hapū, tō tēnaka hapū. He whakaahua ēneki kōrero i ngā mātaḥono, i ngā uara, i ngā whakapono me ngā whanonga o te hapū. Ahakoa ngā aupiki me ngā auheke o te wā, ko tā te pepeha he whakahau i te iwi me te hapū kia whakatika rātau ki a rātau anō i runga i te matemateāone, e ora ai te mauri me te mana o te hapū, o te iwi.

Tēraka anō te pātai e tāwēwē ana i te ngutu o te tangata, “He aha rā tēneki mea te whakataukī? He aha hoki ia i rerekē ai ki te whakatauākī?” Ki tā Te Wharehuia (1996), e mōhiotia ana nā wai te whakatauākī i kōrero, ko hea hoki te wāhi i kōrerohia, engari anō te whakataukī, ko te ngako o te kōrero kua mau, ko te tangata kē nāna i kōrero kua ngaro. He wā tōna i whakatauākī te whakataukī, engari huri te ao, ngaro noa, ngaro noa. Hāunga ngā rerekētanga, he kupu tohutohu ēneki hai arataki i te tangata i ōna horopaki. He kōrero whakamārama, whakatau tikanga e tau ai te noho a te iwi. He mea nanao i te taiao, ā, ka wānangatia e te Māori hai kupu tohutohu. Otirā, he kōrero ēneki hai pupuri i ngā mātauranga, hai waka kauruki whakaaro, hai pātaka kōrero mō ngā whakatipuranga, haere ake nei. Pēneki anō i te pepeha, ko tā te whakataukī me te whakatauākī he whakaporipori i te iwi, he whakakotahi i a rātau i runga i ngā mātaḥono e kōrerohia ana i ōna tohutohu:

He maha i roto i te ao Māori i te wā e mātotoru ana te noho o te tangata, e noho tonu ā-whānau ana i runga i te mata o te whenua. Nō roto mai o ērā huihuinga tāngata ka hua mai ēnei momo kōrero te whakataukī, otirā, ko te āhua o te whakataukī he kupu whakaata i te hinengaro, i te wairua o te tangata. He kupu poto i te nuinga o te wā, he kupu i hua mai i roto i ngā noho tahitanga a ngā tāngata ahakoa whānau, ahakoa hapū, ahakoa iwi. He kupu tohutohu ēnei momo kōrero, he kupu whakaata i te taiao,

i ngā rākau, i te wai, i te moana, i ngā awa, i te whenua, i ngā āhuatanga hoki o te tangata - tōna hanga, tōna whakatipu, ōna whakaaro, tōna ngākau, tōna wairua. Kei roto katoa i ngā momo kōrero nei, i ngā whakataukī e takoto ana te āhua o ērā mea. (Milroy, 1996, wh. 37)

I tīkina e te Māori he kupu i a Tāne, i a Tangaroa, i a Rongomaraeroa me ngā atua katoa kia pai ai tāna noho i tōna ao. I te taenga mai o ō koutou tīpuna ki tēnei whenua, ka whakatūria tō rātau whare wānanga ko Tūpāpakurau te ingoa, hei ako i ngā mātauranga i heria mai i Hawaiki. Ka noho anō hoki rātau ki te wānanga i tēnei whenua hou i taunahatia nei e rātau. He rerekē tēnei whenua i Hawaiki. Ka hangaia o rātau whare hei aukaiti atu i te mātao. I Hawaiki kāre he paetara o ngā whare nā te mea he wera tērā whenua. Kātahi ka tukuna ngā tohunga ki te ngahere, ki te moana, ki tuawhenua. Ko te mahi a ētahi he titiro ki te rangi, he whakarongo ki te hau. Ka hoki mai ngā mea i haere ki te ngahere kātahi ka uia atu “He aha te kōrero a Tāne?” Ka utua “I kite mātau i tētahi rākau, ko ia anake te rākau o Te Wao-nui-a-Tāne e tū ā-uru ana. Ko ia hoki te rākau teitei katoa o te ngahere, engari ko ōna pakiaka kāore i hōhonu ki te whenua. Waihoki, ka haere mai ngā hau a Tāwhirimātea ka puhia te rākau nei, ka hinga ki raro. He aha ai? Nā te mea kei runga noa iho ngā pakiaka i te kahu o te whenua e toro haere ana, kāore i hōhonu. Engari i te kite iho o te rākau rā i tēnei mate, ka rapu a ia i ētahi rākau pērā anō i a ia rā te āhua. He aha i pēnei ai? Kia pai ai te whiri haere o nga pakiaka o tēnā rākau ki tēnā. Nā tēnei ahua, ka toitū te rākau nei. Ahakoa te pupuhi a Tāwhirimātea kāre ngā rākau rā e hinga i runga i te whiri haere o ō rātau pakiaka. Tērā koa me tiki e tātau tēnei tauira hei āhua mo tō tātau noho i tēnei whenua. Anō hoki to tātau rite ki te rākau rā, kāore i hōhonu ō tātau pakiaka, engari mā tō tātau kotahi e pakari ai tō tātau tū. Kia rite tātau ki te kahikatea o te ngahere e tū ā-uru rā. Nō reira ko te kōrero mō tātau, *he uru kahika ki te ngahere, he uru tangata ki te pā.*” (Te Tāwhao Tioke, he mea tuhi i tā Temara, 1991, wh. 25)

#### 4.2 ĒTAHI O NGĀ PEPEHA O TŪHOE

He nui tonu ngā taiororua, ngā mārua, ngā whārua, me ngā raorao o Tūhoe, me te aha, he nui hoki ōna pepeha me ōna kōrero. Kāore e kapi i te upoko kotahi nei ngā pepeha katoa te aruaru, te kōrero, te whakamoana. Hoi anō, he tīmatatanga ake tēneki me kore noa e whakawhānuitia ake e tētahi ā tōna wā. Mātua o ēneki pepeha nō Tūhoe whānui me ngā kōrero mō ōna taiororua, ā, mō muri tata iho ngā kōrero mō ngā hapū o Rūātoki ake. Kia ngāwari ai te whakatakotoranga o tēneki wāhanga, ka kōrerotia tuatahitia te pepeha me te hapū, ā, mō raro iho ka whai wāhi atu ki ngā whakamārama. Ko ētahi o ēneki pepeha i hua ake i te kai pukapuka, ko ētahi anō i hua ake, i whakawhānuitia ake rānei i ngā kōrero i puta i ngā pākeke ōku i tēneki rangahau. Hoi anō, kai raro nei he whakatakotoranga o ngā whenua o Tūhoe e mōhio ai te tangata ko hea ētahi o ngā wāhi e kōrerotia ana:



Rangiwhākere, ko Tāhunuioterangi, ko Tukutuku, ko Hekehekehe, ko Te Ua, ko Te Maunga. Ka moe a Te Maunga i a Hinepūkohurangi, ka puta ko Ngā Pōtiki, ko Pōtiki-Tiketike:

Kāre he waka o Ngā Pōtiki. Kāre a Ngā Pōtiki e kōrero ana mō Hawaiki. Koinei tōna Hawaiki. Kāre ōna tīpuna e hoe mai i ngā moana whatiwhati a Kupe (Kruger, he mea tuhi i tā te Waitangi Tribunal, 2017, wh. 32).

Ka heke ngā uri o te tipuna nei ki roto o Ruatāhuna, ā, ka hua mai ko te hapū o Ngāti Rākei. Ka moe a Te Aotawhena i a Morakitu, ka hua mai ā rāua tamariki e whitu. Ko tētahi o ēneki ko Pōtiki II, ko Pōtiki Hakahaka, ko Pōtiki tahiti kiore, ā, ko Tamakaimoana. Ka noho, ka noho, ka ū mai te waka nei, a Mātaatua, ki Whakatāne. Ko te rangatira o runga ko Toroa, ko te puhi ko tana tamāhine, ko Wairaka. Ka moe a Wairaka i a Rangikitua, ka puta ki waho ko Tamatea ki te Huatahi, ā, ka moea e ia a Paewhiti – te tamāhine a Tāneatua, taina a Toroa, rāua ko Hinemataroa o Ngā Pōtiki. I te moenga tahi o Tamatea ki te Huatahi rāua ko Paewhiti ka puta ko Ueimua, ko Tānemoeahi, ko Uenuku Rauiri me Tūhoe Pōtiki. E kite nei tātau, i hua mai a Tūhoe i te moe tahi o ngā uri o Ngā Pōtiki, o Te Tini o Toi me Te Hapuoneone. Me te aha, ko ngā uri katoa o Tūhoe, ahakoa nō whea, he whakapapa ōna ki ēneki tātai heke rangatira katoa. Koiaka hoki i kīia ai ngā uri whakaheke o Tūhoe ko ngā tamariki o te kohu. Hoi anō, ka taka te wā ka wheke a Tūhoe me tōna tuakana, a Tānemoeahi, ki te mātāmua, ki a Ueimua, i runga i ngā mahi māra kai i Ōwhakatoro. He kaha ēneki tuakana ki te whawhai, ā, nō konei ka puta i tō rātau tuahine, i a Uenuku Rauiri, te kōrero, “Kainga te kai, kai te haere te tokotoru a Paewhiti”. Ka noho a Tūhoe rāua ko Tānemoeahi ki te whakarite rari-kai-pō ki te patu i tō rāua tuakana ki Paimahoe. Nō te taenga o te ope o Tūhoe, i tōmuri kē rātau, ā, i mau kē i a Tānemoeahi tō rāua tuakana, a Ueimua. Inā rā te kōrero a tēraka pāpara ōku, a Tāmati Kruger, “I te taenga atu o Tūhoe kua mau kē i a Tānemoeahi me tana huata, a Ueimua ki raro, kātahi ka karanga atu a Tūhoe, ka tae atu ki tērā ka kī atu, “E! Ko Ueimua koe” (he mea tuhi i tā te Waitangi Tribunal, 2017, wh. 38). Kai ngā tuhinga hoki a Elsdon Best (1972) te kōrero, nō te taenga atu o Tūhoe, ka puta te kōrero a Ueimua, “E, ko Ueimua tēneki”, me te whakautu a Tūhoe, “E kāo, ko Ueimuri”. I koneki ka patua a Ueimua kia mate. Ka kainga e Tūhoe te manawa o tōna tuakana, ā, ka riro i a ia te mana me te rangatiratanga. Ahakoa ēneki whenua i heke mai i ngā tīpuna nei, i a Toi rāua ko Pōtiki, i riro i a Tūhoe me ōna uri te mana me te rangatiratanga o ngā whenua o ōna tīpuna i tēneki mahi āna.

## 2. *Tūhoe moumou kai, moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō*

He pepehā anō tēneki kai te whānui tōna mōhiotia, ā, kua oti kē i te kupu whakataki te whakamārama, mō te humi o te kai, mō te mahi a te tangata me te tuku a Tūhoe i ōna kairākau ki te riri kai pakanga.

Tēraka te kōrero, he mea puta tēneki kōrero i a Te Arawa nō rātau e haere ana ki Ruatāhuna hai rānaki i te utu mō te riri kai pakanga a Tūhoe ki a Te Arawa i Rerewhakaitu, i Pukekaikāhu (Matamua, 2018). Ko te rangatira o Tūhoe i tēraka wā ko Te Purewa. Ka pahī i a Tūhoe te pakanga rā, ā, ka kotia ngā upoko o ngā rangatira o Te Arawa, ka whakahokia ki Ruatāhuna. Nāwai, ka puta te kaioaraora a Hine-i-turama, tētahi o ngā pouaru o Te Arawa:

E hiakai ana au ki a Kai-mokopuna  
Ki te okiokinga o te upoko-kohua nei  
o Te Urewera  
E kore nui a te haukanga  
Nāna anō i rere tawhetanoa ki te whai  
Ki te kawē nui atu mō Tūhoe, mō Tu-mata-whero  
Kia whakaraukaikatia te pōkai kōtuku nā Rangitihi  
He paenga pakake ki te ao o te tonga  
Kia titiro iho te hoa o te kai  
Ki a Tāwhaki, ki te kiri rā  
Whakataua ki te anuhe tawatawa.  
(Stafford, 1967, wh. 173)

Ka whanga tēneki pouaru kia kite anō ia i tana tāne, kia tangihia ngā mate o Te Arawa. Nō reira, ka whakatika a Te Arawa me ngā pouaru o ngā rangatira nei ki Ruatāhuna. Nō rātau e haere ana ka mahia ā rātau mahi, ka puta ā rātau haka, ā rātau pōkeka, ka puta rā te kōrero a Tūhoe mō Te Arawa, “He whatititiri ki te rangi, ko Te Arawa ki te whenua”. Ko te whakamārama o tēraka kōrero a Te Wharehuia (Milroy, 2010) e pēneki ana:

E whakarite ana i te rū o te whenua i te nui o ngā tāngata e takahi ana ka rongō tonu ngā mea i Ruatāhuna, e rū ana te whenua i te kaha o te takahi, me te pāorooro haere o ngā reo haka. Nā, ko Hine-i-turama te ingoa o te wahine i haere ki te tiki i tana tāne, nō Te Arawa. Nā Te Arawa tēnei mea ‘E hiakai atu ana au ki Ruatāhuna ki Kai-mokopuna ki te okiokinga o te upokokōhua nei o Te Urewera’ arā atu te roanga o te mea nei. Nā, ka tae atu ki reira ka tangi – ka tangi te hunga rā ki ō rātau mate. Nā, ka whakahokihokia mai ngā upoko o ō rātau rangatira, whakaae a Tūhoe kia mau te rongō i tērā wā. (he mea tuhi i tā Mahuta, 2010, wh. 74-75)

Ka tae atu te ope nei ki Ruatāhuna, ki Te Tahora, ā, ka karangahia e Te Arawa kia haria atu ngā upoko o ngā rangatira, kia tangihia. Ko te rangatira o Te Tahora i taua wā ko Te Aihurangi, ā, ka titia e ia ngā upoko o ngā rangatira o te Te Arawa ki ngā pou hai kitenga mā Te Arawa, ā, ka ūhia e Tūhoe ki ngā whāriki, ki ngā kākahu whakapaipai, ki ngā taonga (Matamua, 2018). Ka pakaru te haka a Te Arawa, ā, ka puta rā te kōrero mō Te Arawa. Ka noho a Te Arawa ki Ruatāhuna mō tahi wā, ā, ka whakaritea te tatau pounamu i waenganui i a rātau. Ka whāngaihia a Te Arawa, ā, ka puta rā i a rātau te kōrero, “Tūhoe moumou kai, moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō”. Koiaka hoki ngā kōrero a tēraka kuia, a Kaa Williams (kōrero ā-waha, 2021) mō te kaha o Tūhoe ki te tuku:

Kai runga i ngā pakanga. He tino kōrero a “Tūhoe moumou kai”. Nā, ehara i te moumou, engari he moumou i runga i te hoatu i te kai kia mōtī te tangata. Ko te moumou tērā. Koirā anō te āhua o “Moumou taonga”, i runga i ngā mahi pakanga ki ngā iwi, ka hoatu he taonga hai whakatau i te rongopai. Nā, ka noho atu te taonga i reira. Ehara i te mea me whakahoki mai aua taonga. Ka noho tonu atu mō āke tonu atu i reira. Ko te mea whakamutunga, “Moumou tangata ki te pō”. Ka haere atu ki ngā pakanga, ko te mate tonu atu te otinga. Ahua pērā i Ōrākau (Kaa Williams, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

### 3. *He kotahi/iti nā Tūhoe e kata te pō*

He pepeha tēneki i puta i a Rangiteaorere, te tamaiti a Uenuku Rauiri, te irāmutu a Tūhoe Pōtiki. I nōhia e Uenuku Rauiri ngā whenua i Puketapu-a-Wairaka, ā, ka moea e ia te tangata nei a Maungarangi. Hoi anō, ka ngaro ana a Maungarangi mō tahi wā, ka tae atu te ope o Te Arawa ki Puketapu-a-Wairaka, ā, ka moea e Uenuku Rauiri te tāne nei, a Rangiwahakaekēhau. Nō mua i te hokinga a Rangiwahakaekēhau ki Te Arawa, ka puta te kōrero i a ia, “Ka whānau tō tamaiti he wahine, tapaia ki te au o te Rangitaiki. Ka whānau he tāne, tapaia ko te ao e rere nei.” Nō Uenuku Rauiri e whānau ana i te tamaiti nei, ka tīmata te taki a te tohunga i ngā whakapapa a Maungarangi, kia ngāwari ake te whānautanga mai. He tikanga tahito tēneki nō uki hai whakangāwari i te whakawhānau tamariki (Biggs, 1960). Hoi anō, auare ake, ā, ka puta i a Uenuku Rauiri te kōrero, “Tēnā! Wānangatia a Rangiwahakaekēhau” (Best, 1972, wh. 257). I konā ka mōhiotia he pōriro te tamaiti, kāre hoki i whānau i te takapau wharanui. Ka tukuna ngā whakapapa, ka whānau mai te tamaiti tāne, ka tapaina ko Rangiteaorere. Ka pakeke haere ia, ka whakaakona ia e Tūhoe Pōtiki tonu, ā, ka mōhiotia mō te kiri kawa ki te pakanga. Ka noho, ka noho, ka whanga a Rangiteaorere ki tana matua. Ka haere ia me tana ope ki te kāinga o Rangiwahakaekēhau, ā, nō te taenga atu, ka puta te kōrero o ngā mea o te pā, “He ope! He ope!” Ka meatia e Rangiteaorere tana ope kia kuhu atu ki te whare o Rangiwahakaekēhau, hoi anō, a Rangiteaorere, kāore i whakawhiti i te ātea engari i haere kē mā muri, ā, ka pikitia ngā tūwatawata, ka kuhu mā te matapihi. Ka nōhia e Rangiteaorere te moenga o tōna matua. Ka pukuriri atu a Te Rangiwahakaekēhau, hoi, ka rongo ia i a Rangiteaorere e waiata ana i te oriori:

E tama, e  
Nāku koe i kimi  
Nāku koe i rangahau  
Ki te pō uriuri  
Ki te pō tangotango  
Hohoro te kī mai  
Uenuku-rauiri, ki te puta he wahine  
Tapaia ki te au e rere nei  
Ki te puta he tāne  
Tapaia ki te ao o te rangi e tū nei  
I tokona e tō tipuna  
E Tāne-whirinaki ki runga rā  
Koia te rangi puatea-e-i. (Best, 1972, wh. 260)

Ka mōhio a Rangiwahakaekēhau he tama nāna, ā, ka tohia e ia. Nāwai, ka rongo a Rangiteaorere mō ngā pakanga ki te iwi o Kawaarero, arā, kai Mokoia. Ka mea a Rangiteaorere kia tukuna māna te pakanga e ārahi, māna tonu te iwi rā e patu. Ka kata atu ētahi me te puta o te kōrero, “Katoa rānei koe tō kotahi?” Ka whakautu a Rangiteaorere, “He kotahi nā Tūhoe e kata te pō”. Ka whakaritea e Rangiteaorere tana ope, ā, ka patua e rātau te iwi o Kawaarero kia mate, ā, ka nōhia e rātau te moutere rā, o Mokoia. Ka taka te wā, ka tonoa e ngā iwi o Tauranga a Rangiwahakaekēhau me Rangiteaorere ki te whakatakoto pākūwhā. Hoi anō, i te kuhunga atu ki te whare, ka tahuna te whare rā, ā, maringanui te puta a Rangiteaorere, ka oma. Taihoa, ka hoki a Rangiteaorere i te pō, ka kitea kua patua tana matua, ā, ka wera i a ia ngā whare o te iwi rā hai rānaki i te utu. Hoi anō, nōna e ngaro ana, ka wehewehea e Te Arawa ngā whenua o Mokoia. Ka noho, ka noho, ā, ka nōhia e ia me ana uri ngā whenua kai Te Ngae, me tana hapū o Ngāti Rangiteaorere (Best, 1972).

#### 4. *Tūhoe kai kiore*

Tēraka te kōrero ko ngā kai a Tūhoe nō roto mai o te ngahere me ōna kōawaawa pēneki i te kererū, i te kōkopu, i te tuna, i te mārearea, i te aha atu. Hoi anō, ko tētahi tino kai a Tūhoe i ngā wā o whakapata mā ko te kiore Māori. I aua wā, he huhua te kiore o roto i ngā ngahere o Tūhoe. Ka tāheretia e rātau ngā kiore nei, ā, ka tutua ki ō rātau ake hinu mō tahi wā anō kai ai. Tēraka te ingoa o te kapa o Tūhoe ki Waikato, ko ‘Te Hono a te Kiore’, hai whakarangatira i tēneki āhua o Tūhoe, o te kai kiore. Ko tētahi anō kōrero mō te hunga o Ngā Pōtiki, ko ‘*Pōtiki tāhiti kiore*’ (Best, 1972, wh. 25). He kōrero

tēneki mō te kaha o te iwi nei ki te tāhiti i tēneki kai rangatira, i te kiore. Hoi anō, tēraka te kōrero a Tamarau Waiari, nō te tau 1838 ka ngaro te kiore Māori i ngā rohe o Tūhoe (Best, 1972). Nōku ka ui atu ki tēraka kuia, ki a Kaa Williams (kōrero ā-waha, 2021), ka puta i a ia ēneki kōrero mō te pepeha nei, mō Tūhoe kai kiore:

Ko tēnei kōrero, he whakaaro pōhēhē mō ngā kiore o te ngahere. Ehara i ngā kiore e omaoma haere ana i roto i te whare. Kō ngā kiore kē o te ngahere. I kōrero au ki te tākuta i te wā i haere mai māua ki Tāmaki, mō taku iwi, he kai kiore i mua. I runga i tana tūmeke, kātahi ka kōrero atu ia ki ngā tāngata katoa i tana “surgery”, “Oh this lady eats rats”. Engari, koirā te kai o te kiore i ngā rā kua hopa, he kiore nō te ngahere. Koirā ngā poaka o te ngahere i kainga ai i tōna wā, me te tao anō i ngā kiore mō te wā ka pā mai te makariri (Kaa Williams, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

##### 5. *Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku, Ruatāhuna paku kore*

E kīia ana te kōrero, ko Ruatāhuna te kōhanga o Tūhoe. I runga i te mana o Ngā Pōtiki, o Ngāti Rākei, me te nui o ngā uri i heke i ēneki hapū, ka kīia te kōrero koika tēneki te pā harakeke o Tūhoe. Kai te mōhiotia hoki e te marea, ko ‘Te Manawa o te Ika’. Hoi anō, e whakaahua ana te pepeha nei i te uaua o te tipu o te kai i ngā whenua o Ruatāhuna. Hāunga i ētahi wāhi, i te kaha tiketike o ēneki whenua me uaua te tipu o te kūmara (Best, 1972, wh. 355). Koiaka i kīia ai ko Ruatāhuna paku kore. Kāore hoki tēneki mea te harakeke i kaha tipu i ēneki whenua i te makariri, ka mutu, he makuhane ōna whītau. I koneki ka whakamahia ko te mauku hai whatu i te kākahu, hai whatu hoki i te whāriki. Koiaka te takenga mai o tēneki pepeha:

He āhua pērā tērā kāinga, te ngahere o Tūhoe, he makariri, he pākia e te kohu. Kai te maumahara au i te wā mate tōku pāpā, kāore au i tino mōhio ki a ia. Nō reira ka haere mai a Irakōihu Mānihera ki te noho i o mātau taha...Ko ia tētahi i heri i a mātau ki Pāpueru noho ai, ki ngā Hinu o te Pō, i te taha o te awa o Ōhinemataroa. Nā he tawhiti rawa i reira mō te pahi o te kura ki te tae atu, ka hoki mai i Pāpueru. Nō reira i hīkoi mātau ki te eke i te pahi. Ka haere noa iho he maero pea, ka tū, ka tatari. Ki te kore mātau e tere putaputa atu, kua hoki te pahi ki te kura. Koirā te āhua o te taraiwa o te pahi. Engari ko te kohu he mea mātotoru tonu. Ka taea e mātau te pana haere i te kohu i a mātau e hīkoi ana ki te kura ki te eke i te pahi. Tērā tērā āhua...paku kore. He kore kākahu tērā ingoa o te paku kore. Kāre i tino pai ngā rarauwhe o Ruatāhuna. Kāre i tino pai mō te mahi kākahu, nē. Kāore i tino whakamahia ngā harakeke. Makariri tonu te hukapapa, i tino tiko mai te hukapapa (Kaa Williams, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

## 6. *Waikaremoana whanaunga kore*

He pepeha tēneki mō te mana o te moana o Waikaremoana. I ahu mai tēneki ingoa o Waikaremoana i ngā kōrero mō Haumapuhia me tōna matua, a Mahu-tapoa-nui. He uri a Mahu-tapoa-nui nō Te Tini o Toi, ā, i nōhia e ia ngā whenua o Waikaremoana. Ka tonoa e Mahu tana tamāhine, a Haumapuhia, ki te tiki wai, hoi anō, ka tohe a Haumapuhia, kāore i haere. Hai utu i tēneki, ka toremitia e Mahu tana tamāhine, ā, ka huri a Haumapuhia hai taniwha. Ka puta te koingo a Haumapuhia kia puta ai ia ki te moana, ka kari, ka takawheta, ka karekare te wai kia hua mai ko ōna kokoru me te ingoa o te moana nei, o Waikaremoana. Hoi anō, i ahu mai tēneki kōrero, a Waikaremoana whanaunga kore, i te kaha o te karekare o te wai, me te nui o ngā āwhā i Waikaremoana. I runga i tēneki, he nui ngā waka i riro ki te taotaotanga o te moana, ā, kua kīia he whanaunga kore tēneki moana i runga i tana kawē i te tangata ki te pō:

Ahakoā nō Waikaremoana koe, ka toremi tonu koe i tērā moana. Kāore e aroha mai. Kāore ōna whanaunga i kore ai e patu i tētahi. Hoi anō, ka tukuna kia toremi (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

## 7. *Te Waimana kaaku, te horana o te kururangi*

Tēraka te kōrero he whenua matomato a Te Waimana mō tēneki mea mō te kūmara, ka mutu, he mea hari mai e Hape-ki-tumanui-i-te-rangi. Hoi anō, he nui ngā kōrero mō tēneki pepeha, mō Te Waimana kaaku. He puna rangatira a Te Waimana, ā, koineki te wāhi i huihui ai ngā rangatira o te whārua mō ngā kaupapa whakahaumarū i te iwi. Ko te ‘kaaku’ he kupu whakarite mō te āhua o te tipu o te kumara, e hono atu ana ōna pakiaka ki tēnaka peka, ki tēnaka peka o te māra. Ka mutu, ko tēneki mea te ‘kururangi’ he momo kumara e māhorahora ana te tipu, e hono ana ki ngā uri katoa o te māra (Te Uru Taumatua, n.d.). Me te aha, kai te whakaahuatia e tēneki pepeha ngā hononga o ngā hapū o Te Waimana kaaku ki ēraka o ngā aka kumara e herehere nei. Tēraka te kōrero, he wā tōna i meatia ēneki kūmara ki te kopihā, ki te whakatoke hoki (Sissons, 1991). Ka karia he rua, ka meatia he huruwhenua ki raro me ōna tahataha, ā, ka hoatu te kūmara ki roto. Ka takoto anō he huruwhenua, he toetoe ki runga, ā, ka tāpuketia waua kūmara. Ka noho, ka noho, ka whānakohia wēraka kūmara. E ai ki ētahi, nā te tūrehu tonu i whānako. Hei kaupare i tēneki, ka whakaritea e rātau tētahi kopihā. Ka takina te karakia ki te wai, ā, ka meatia he kūmara ki roto kia kore e kitea e te tūrehu, e wai atu rānei. He wai tapu tēneki, ā, kāore e mākū ngā kūmara i a ia. I runga i te mana o tēneki wai, kua kore ngā tūrehu e āhei te whānako (Sissons, 1991), ā, kua puta te ingoa o Te Waimana.

#### 4.2.2 Ngā Pepeha o ngā Hapū o Rūātoki

1. *Tahia te marae, whakapaihia te whare, kia iri ai te ngākahi*

(Te Māhurehure hapū)

He pepeha tēneki nō te Māhurehure hapū, nō roto o te taiororua o Rūātoki. I heke mai tēneki hapū i ngā kāwai heke, i ngā kāwai rangatira o Te Hapuoneone. He wā tōna i nōhia e tēneki hapū te whenua o Te Hūrepo. I te rirohanga o Opouriao i ngā mahi raupatu a te Kāwanatanga, ka nōhia e Te Māhurehure tēneki taha o te rārangi muru, kāore i tawhiti i Hātūpere, e pātata ana ki tētahi roto. Hoi anō, ua ana, ka waipuketia te whenua nei, ā, ka whakarewahia te kāinga nei ka hūnuku ki te wāhi e nōhia nei i tēneki rā. Koiaka rā i tapaia ai te marae ko Te Rewarewa (McFarland, 2015, wh. 73). Tēraka kōrero tēraka. E rua ngā tipuna whare kai Te Rewarewa marae, ko Kuramihirangi, ko Te Rangimoaho. Ko te marae o Te Rewarewa tētahi o ngā marae ka tino muia e te tangata i te raorao o Rūātoki. Iwi Māori mai, iwi taketake mai, koiaka te marae ka whakaekengia. He pēraka anō i ngā hui Ahurei a Tūhoe ki Rūātoki, ka pōwhiritia te iwi ki Te Rewarewa marae ki reira whakatakoto ai i ō rātou taonga. Ko te kaitiaki o te hapū nei he ngākahi, he mokomoko kākāriki. Kai runga rawa o te poutokomanawa o te whare tipuna o Kuramihirangi e iri ana te ngākahi nei, e titiro whakararo ana:

Koia tana ingoa ko Ngākahi. Engari he mokomoko. I mua rā, ka ua ana kua kite koe i ngā poraka i runga i te marae ātea, anā kua taki tangi. Nā kua puta mai te mea rā ki waho, a Ngākahi, he waiporoporo, kua mōhio tonu te hapū kai te muia rātou e ngā tāngata. Ko ngā pīki tangihanga kai korā. Koirā pea te hapū nui katoa i roto i a Tūhoe, he nui ngā uri. Ana, e rua ngā whare. Ko Kuramihirangi mō te haahi Ringatū, ko Te Rangimoaho mō ngā Iharaira me ngā mea o waho. Ko ngā haahi o waho ka mahi i wā rātou karakia i tēraka taha. Koirā i rerekē ai ngā kara o tēraka o ngā whare o Te Rangimoaho, he kōwhai, he kahurangi, ngā momo waiporoporo, ngā momo kara katoa nā ngā Iharaira tēraka i tā (Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

He wairua manaaki manuhiri, manaaki hoki i te whare tō tēneki pepeha. E whakahau ana tēneki pepeha i te hapū kia whakatika ai rātau ki te whakapaipai i te whare, ki te tahitahi i te marae e pai ai te whakaekea e te manuhiri. Mā konā, mā te whakapaingia o te whare, e iri ai te ngākahi, te mokomoko, te kaitiaki o Te Māhurehure hapū.

2. *Ko Ngāti Kōura he kiri kawa ki te rākau, he tou areare ki te pakanga*

(Ngāti Kōura hapū)

He pepeha tēneki nō roto o Ngāti Kōura hapū, i te mārua o Rūātoki. Ko ōna marae ko Ōtenuku, ko Papakāinga. Ko te tangata, ko Te Ngahuru. He tangata tēneki e mōhiotia ana mō tana kiri kawa ki te

rākau, he mea heke i ōna tīpuna i a Haokitaha, i a Tūwhenuakura, i a Rōmaiwharerākau, i a Kourakino. Kai te mōhiotia ana uri whakaheke, otirā tēneki hapū mō tōna kiri kawa ki te rākau, ki te niwha o te riri. I puta ai tēneki kōrero i a Te Ngahuru i runga i te tono kia tuki ā-tauā nei rātou ki a Ngāti Raka. Anā ka puta te kōrero, “Ko Ngāti Kōura he kiri kawa ki te rākau.” Ko te whakamārama o tēneki kōrero, ka wehi a Ngāti Kōura ki te whakaekē ia e te hoariri, ā, (Black, 2015), “ka keka a Ngāti Kōura ki te whakaekē ia e te riri kaipakanga, e te rākau matarua a Tāne. Ka hīkina, ka pakangatia te pakanga kia tutuki rāno” (Black, 2015, wh. 5). Ka mutu, ko te wāhanga tuarua o tēneki pepeha, ko te kupu whakarite, te ‘tou areare’ hai whakaahua i te hiakai o Ngāti Kōura ki tēneki mea, ki te pakanga. I ngā rā o mua, ka noho te iwi ki te whāriki kai ai. Hoi anō, ki te apu kai te tangata, kua whātoro atu ki tētahi taha o te whāriki, ā, kua kitea te tou o te tangata e areare mai ana. Ā, ko Ngāti Kōura tēraka, he tou areare ki te pakanga.

### 3. *Kei takahia te tāhu o Haokitaha*

(Ngāti Kōura hapū)

He pepeha anō tēneki nō Ngāti Kōura hapū i puta anō i te tipuna nei i a Te Ngahuru. He pēraka anō ki tēraka o runga ake e whakatūpato ana kia kauaka noa tētahi e takahi i te pae tāhu o Haokitaha, ka mutu, ki te takahia ka tū a riri whakauaua (Black, 2015, wh. 5). He kōrero tēneki mō te mana o te tipuna nei, o Te Ngahuru, he mana i rongo mai i Rūātoki, whakawhiti atu i Haokitaha, ki Te Waimana. He whakatūpato tēneki kia kauaka te tangata e pōhēhē ka tareka e ia te whakawhiti poka noa i ngā whenua o Te Ngahuru.

### 4. *Ngāti Rongo pītahitahi*

(Ngāti Rongo hapū)

He pepeha tēneki nō te hapū o Ngāti Rongo. Ko ōna marae ko Tauarau, ko Hui te Rangiora me Ōwhakatoro. I heke mai tēneki hapū i te tipuna nei, i a Rongokārae. He kōrero tēneki mō te pai, mō te ātaahua o te whakarite a te hapū nei i te marae ka tae mai ana te manuhiri. Ko te matū ia o tēneki kōrero, he hapū whakaaro nui a Ngāti Rongo ki tōna marae, otirā, ki te manuhiri:

Ko te tino whakataukī o Ngāti Rongo, ko Ngāti Rongo pītahitahi. Kai te mōhio anō koe he aha te pītahitahi neha? I ngā rā o mua i mua i te putanga mai o te puruma a te Pākehā, ka haere koe ki te ngahere ki te tiki mānuka nē. Kua herea te mānuka nei, ana, ko taua mānuka rā, koia te mānuka pītahitahi i tō marae, kia noho mā tonu tō marae i ngā wā katoa nā te mea ka hara mai ana he manuhiri, ko tāu mahi he pupuri i te mauri, i te tino rangatiratanga o tō hapū. Ināianei kai a koe ngā mīhini puhipuhi. Ko ngā kuia o ērā wā, koirā tā rātau mahi, he pītahitahi i te marae kia noho pai ai mo ngā

manuhiri ka tae mai kia kore koe e kōhimuhimuhia e wētahi, “He paruparu kē te marae o tēnā”. Āe koirā, Ngāti Rongo pītahitahi (Pareārau Nikora, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

5. *Ka whakaoho koe i taku moe te whatu Tū-ā-Rei*

(Ngāti Rongo hapū)

He āpititanga atu tēneki pepeha ki tēraka o runga mō te hapū o Ngāti Rongo. He pepeha tēneki mō te ai, mō te mahi meamea. Ka whakaoho ana koe i te tangata o te hapū nei i te pō, ko te whatu tū ā rei te take, ko te ai.

6. *Ngāti Tāwhaki Whare Auahi*

(Ngāti Tāwhaki hapū)

He pepeha tēneki nō te hapū o Ngāti Tāwhaki. Ahakoa te nui o ōna marae i ngā whārua o Tūhoe, i Rūātoki, ko Ngāhina tonu. Tēraka te kōrero, ka nōhia ana e tēneki iwi tōna whare, ka mōmona te rere o te kōrero i te waha. Ka mutu, kai waenganui o tōna whare te ahi e ngiha ana ā, ka toutoua kia wera, kia mahana ai te tinana nō rātau e wānanga ana. Ka puta ana te auahi, ka pango katoa ngā pakitara a roto o te whare i te kūkāwhare. Tēraka te kōrero, he autai te hapū nei ki te wānanga i te ao, i te pō, me te aha, kua auahi katoa te whare. I konā, kua kīia te hapū nei ko Ngāti Tāwhaki Whare Auahi:

Tēnā hapū nā, he mōhio ki te whakawhiti me ētahi atu, he hapū mātau, he hapū nui ngā pūkenga. Kai te kī ahau, i roto i tana whare rā, arā noa atu te whānui atu o ngā pūkenga a Ngāti Tāwhaki. He tangata matakite, he tangata whakaora tangata, he tangata mahi whare, whakairo whare. He pērā a Ngāti Tāwhaki. Ko te wairua pea o te kōrero o Ngāti Tāwhaki Whare Auahi, ko te auahi e puta mai ana i te ahi i te wā e whakawhiti kōrero ana aua rangatira rā, e rangatira ai taua whare, te whare o Ngāti Tāwhaki. Kai te pērā tonu tēnā whare i tēnei wā. Kai konā wētahi e mātau ana ki te puihi, kai konā ētahi e mātau ana ki ngā kōrero. He mea tukutuku i ngā mātauranga kia pērā, kua ki tētahi noa iho. Kua tukuna tērā ki tērā hai mahi, he mātau ia ki ngā wāhi kai roto i te puihi. Ana ko tētahi rā kai a ia ngā kōrero katoa mō aua wāhi rā. Engari kāre i te tangata e kaha ia ki te haere ki tērā wāhi. I āhua tukutuku pērā ai taku koroua i wērā mātauranga kia ora ai. Kia kua te tangata e whakahīhi pea (Jackie Te Amo, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

He tohu tēneki pepeha mō te kaha o te tuku o tēneki hapū i te kōrero nō te ahi e ngiha mai ana. Tēraka hoki te kōrero a tēraka kuia ōku, a Pareārau Nikora:

Hoki mai ana te hunga i te ngahere me wā rātau kererū, kai aha rānei mai i te ngahere kua hīkoi haere mai rātau i te marae, kua kite rā rātau i te auahi e puta mai ana. Ana, ko Ngāti Tāwhaki puta auahi tērā (Pareārau Nikora, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

### 7. *Ngāti Tāwhaki hūneinei*

(Ngāti Tāwhaki hapū)

He pepeha anō tēneki nō Ngāti Tāwhaki. Ki ētahi he pepeha tēneki e tohu ana i te āhua o te riri o tēneki hapū. Tēraka tō rātau tipuna a Tāwhaki i haere ki tēraka, ki tēraka ki te rapu i te mātauranga. Nōna ka riro i ēneki kōrero, ka patua e ia ngā tāngata i tuku i aua kōrero rā, kia riro i a ia wēraka kōrero, i tēraka mana.

He kōrero tērā mō te tangata riri. He hūneinei. Ka kite tonu koe i tērā, i te wheke i roto i ngā kanohi...Kaua koe e whakatariri i tēnā tangata. Kāre e roa kua huri mai...Ki te hoki au ki taku tipuna, ki a Tāwaki, ka haere ia, ka piki i te awa o Ohinemataroa, ka patua e ia ōna anō uri mō ngā mātauranga ki te mahi manu. Tūpono atu ia i tētahi kuia, kua patua. Kua homai rā e te kuia rā wētahi mātauranga ki a ia, kua riro ngā mātauranga, ā, kua patua te kuia rā kia hemo tonu atu, kia hemo wērā mātauranga me taua kuia rā (Jackie Te Amo, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Tēraka hoki te kōrero, he mea ahu mai te kupu ‘hūneinei’ i te rākau nei, i te neinei. Ko te kōrero a tēraka pāpara ōku, i whakatipuria te rākau nei i waho o ngā whare o ngā mea wāhine e whai tāne ana (Doherty, kōrero ā-waha, 2021). I konā ka kīia ai he pepeha tēneki e whakaahua ana i te kaha o Ngāti Tāwhaki ki te whai uri. He kōrero, he kōrero.

### 8. *Hāmua pakanga iti*

(Hāmua/Ngāti Mura hapū)

He hapū tēneki a Hāmua, kai roto o Rūātoki, ko tōna kāinga, ko tōna marae ko Waikirikiri, kai te kuititanga o te whārua. E ai ki tēraka kuia ōku, a Peti Nohotima (kōrero ā-waha, 2019), ko ngā uri o Hāmua he mea whakapakeke i te rehurehu o te kohu. Tēraka te kōrero he hapū kaha tēneki ki te pakanga, ki te taupatupatu, ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i waenga i a rātau anō. Hoi anō, ahakoa tēneki, ka tau he kaupapa, ka puta he rā, he aha atu rānei ki te marae, ka tāiritia ngā take, ā, ka awe te whakakotahi a te hapū nei kia ea ai ngā mahi, kia rangatira ai te tū o te marae, o Waikirikiri. Tēraka ngā kōrero a ēneki kuia ōku:

Ko tō Waikirikiri, e titi rawa ki tōu na uma rā anō, ko Hamua pakanga iti. Ka mea ana ka taki whawhai ana hoki i rāwahi atu i te marae, i te kāinga. Ka taki tū mai i roto i te taiapa he mekemeke rā anō te whawhai a waua kuia. Engari ko te roanga atu o tērā kōrero, ‘Hāmua pakanga iti’, ki te tū he hui, ki te tū he kaupapa, ōrite te whakawhāiti i a rātau, kua tū kotahi. Kua noho mātau ki te ngangau ki a mātau anō engari kua tū he rā, anō nei he ōrite tā mātau. Ko tētahi mea nui ki tō tātau nā whānau, he kaha te matemate ki a tātau, te matemate kupu, te matemateāone nei. He tino hōhonu tērā mea i roto i tō tātau whānau. Me te aha, i ētahi wā ka kite koe ka piri ana, ka kite tō tātau whānau i a tātau anō, ōrite te taki awhiawhi, te taki ūmere, te taki tangimeme ki a rātau anō. Mai rā anō i ō tātau kuia tērā. Koirā tērā (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ahakoia haere mai te kuīni o Ingarangi ki Rūātoki, ka pakanga tonu a Hamua ki a ia anō. Ka aronui a Hamua ki āna ake pakanga tēnā i te aronui atu ki ngā pakanga a ētahi atu. Engari ka taka he mate, he rā rānei ki te marae, ka tae katoa mai te hapū ki te awhi (Turuhira Hare, Waka Huia, 2019, June 22).

## 9. *Hāmua moe tāhuna*

(Hāmua/Ngāti Mura hapū)

He pepeha anō tēneki nō te hapū o Hāmua. Hai āpitianga ki ngā kōrero o runga mō tēneki hapū, he hapū kaha hoki tēneki ki te haere ki te tāhuna, ki te mahi i ngā mahi o te ngahere, i ngā mahi hoki o te awa, ki reira noho ai:

He haere i te tāhuna pea taki moe ai. Ki ahau kai te whakaaro noa au koirā hoki te ao o tāua, o ngā mea o uta, he haere i ngā kāinga o uta rā anō, ka moe i te tāhuna. Ka haere ki te mahi tuna i ngā pō.. Ka mahi, ka tahu i te ahi, ka moe i te tāhuna. Kai te maumahara au i te kōrero a taku pāpā i te whakaterehia mai o te tāhuhu i ngā whenua o ngā Rangiaho, o Ngāti Rongo. I reira ka kitea te tāhuhu o te wharepuni, kātahi ka whakaterehia mai ngā rākau. Kua ahiahi pō ka tae mai te rākau nā, kai te tere i te awa nui, ka tae mai ki te hōpua o Waerore, tō tātau tipuna kuia, ka tū i waenganui tonu i te awa, i te hōpua. Ka noho ngā mea tāne, kua kore e oraora te rākau rā. Kai reira e tō ana, kua kore e oraora te rākau. Kātahi ka oma tētahi ki te marae, ki ngā tohunga, ki ngā koroua, ka kī atu, ‘kua matakū, kua kore e mōhio me aha’. Kai te mōhio rātau ko te hōpua o te kuia rā tērā. Ka taki rere, ka mea atu, ‘waiho atu ki reira. Kai te pai. Kai te hiahia te kuia rā ki a ia mō te pō. Ā te ata ka kite koutou.’ Ata ana, kua tere mai. Ka kōrero taku pāpā kai reira rātau e matakū ana, e kōrero taniwha ana, kai te kōrero kuia. Ka mea atu ki a rātau, ‘kāre i tua atu i te tahu ahi’ nā te mea kua kī mai tātau me noho tātau i konei te tiaki i te rākau nei. Tahuna te ahi, ka moe tātau. Kāore he mahi i tua atu. Ka tahuna tā rātau ahi, ka moe i te tāhuna ki te tiaki i te rākau rā (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

## 10. *Te Urewera haere pō*

(Te Urewera hapū)

He pepeha tēneki mō te hapū o Te Urewera. He nui ngā marae o tēneki hapū i Tūhoe, hoi anō, i Rūātoki tonu ko Te Tōtara. Tēraka te kōrero, he mōhiohia te hapū nei, a Te Urewera, mō te haere, mō te tāwhai i ngā maunga, i ngā hiwi o te ngahere i te pō (Best, 1977, wh. 32). Tēraka te kōrero, nō tētahi wā ka haere te iwi o Ngāti Manawa ki roto o Hauraki, he hiahia nō rātau ki tēneki mea, ki te pū. Nō rātau i Hauraki, ka whakapokea e rātau tētahi urupā, ā, ka whānakohia e rātau tētahi toki i te urupā. Ka rongo a Ngāti Maru o roto o Hauraki ki ēneki mahi, ā, ka whakatika rātau ki Whirinaki, kia patua e rātau te hunga rā. Hoi anō, i waimaria rātau i te hapū o Te Urewera, i awe te haere pō ki te pare atu i ēneki hoariri (Best, 1974, wh. 19). I runga i tēneki, i tukuna tēneki pepeha ki te hapū o Te Urewera. He kōrero tēneki mō te kaha o tēneki hapū o Te Urewera ki te haere, ki te aha atu rānei i te pō.

## 11. *Kai raweke koe i ōku kaitiaki hue*

(Ngāti Mura hapū)

He pepeha tēneki nō te hapū o Ngāti Mura, ko Te Pūtere te marae. He marae tēneki kai roto ra anō o Te Urewera, ā, ko ngā awa e pātata atu ana ki a ia ko Moerangi, ā, kai tua atu ko Otere. Ko te ingoa o te wharenuī ko Te Poho o Rangimōnoa. He kōrero tēneki pepeha i puta i a Te Rangimōnoa ki tana irāmutu, ki a Tāwhaki. Tēraka te kōrero i haere a Tāwhaki ki Karioi, ki te pā o Te Rangimōnoa nōna ka rongo mō te kaha o te rere o te hinu i Ruatāhuna. Kāore a Tāwhaki i tomo mā te kuaha, engari kē ka piki i te pihinga o te whare, ā, ka nōhia te urunga o Te Rangimōnoa. Ka kuhu atu a Te Rangimōnoa, ka mōhio ko tana irāmutu tēraka, ko Tāwhaki. Ka tohia e Te Rangimōnoa tana irāmutu, ā, ka takaina he kai. I konā ka uia a Tāwhaki mō tana haerenga, ā, ka whakautu, “Kei konei, he hiakai manu nōku te take o taku haramai” (Best, 1977, wh. 404). Kātahi ka whakautu a Te Rangimōnoa, “Anei te ara ko roto o Whakatāne. Haere rā! Kia pai tō haere, kai raweke koe i te tiaki o taku hue” (Best, 1977, wh. 404). Ka haere a Tāwhaki i tana hikoi, tae rawa atu ana ki Waikare, rokohanga atu ko te tangata nei a Wheterau. Ka patua e Tāwhaki kia mate, ā, ka patua katoatia a Ngāti Hā kia riro i a Tāwhaki a roto o Whakatāne. Ka haere tonu a Tāwhaki ki te rapu i ngā kōrero mō te hopu manu, ā, ka riro ana i a ia ēraka kōrero, ka patua te hunga rā kia riro i a ia te mana o ēraka kōrero.

### 4.3 ĒTAHI WHAKATAUKĪ ME ĒTAHI WHAKATAUĀKĪ Ō TŪHOE

1. *He kākano nō te taunuke o te hue o tērā tangata a Tūhoe.*

He whakataukī tēneki mō te tuakiri, mō te matemateāone a Tūhoe ki ōna anō uri. Ahakoa te nui o ngā whārua, o ngā mārua o Tūhoe, he hononga katoa o rātau, ka mutu, he whakapapa anō o rātau ki tēneki tipuna, ki a Tūhoe-Pōtiki. Hai āpītitanga atu, e whakahau ana tēneki whakataukī i a Tūhoe ki te hoki ki te whenua, kia mōhio ai rātau he uri rātau nō te whenua, nō te oneone o Papatūānuku. Tēraka te kōrero a tēraka pāpara ōku, a Chaz Doherty (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), he tino whakataukī tēneki e rongo ai ngā uri o Tūhoe i ōna hononga, e whakarite nei i ōna uri, i ōna āhuetanga katoa ki te kākano o te taunuke o te hue. Ahakoa te tipu, ki hea rānei e tipu ai, koiaka te hononga tāngaengae a Tūhoe ki ōna uri, ki ōna whenua, otirā ko te whakatinanatanga tēneki o te matemateāone.

2. *Ka warea te ware, ka area te rangatira, hongihongia te wheiwheia, hongihongia te manehurangi, kai āu te rangatiratanga.*

He whakataukī tēneki e whakatenatena ana i a Tūhoe kia mātua mōhio ai ia ki tōna ao, kia tāreka ai te “taki i tō rōpū, i tō whānau, i tō hapū, i tō iwi i runga i ngā huarahi katoa o te ao” (McFarland, 2015, wh. 113). He kūware te ware, ka mutu, he kupu anō te wheiwheia mō te hoariri. Hei āpītitanga atu, ko te kupu nei te manehurangi, koika te haunga o te ngahere. Nō reira e mea ana te kōrero nei, me mōhio te tangata ki te haunga o te ngahere, o tōna wheiwheia hoki, e tāreka ai te kī kai te mahia ngā mahi a te rangatira. Inā hoki ngā kōrero a tēraka pāpara ōku, a Tame Iti mō tēneki mea te wheiwheia:

Nā, ko te whewheia nei koirā te kupu a Tūhoe, ko whewheia koia te kupu o te hoariri. Engari, mārama tonu te tangata ko wai tana whewheia, ko wai tana hoariri. Kāre koe e haere pōteretere noa iho, kāre i te aro i a koe, kai korā nā tō hoariri e titiro ana. Nō reira pai ana ki au ki te kupu ko te whewheia nei. Hongihongia te whewheia. Te tino pūtakatanga o wēnā kupu. Mārama ana te takoto o tērā kupu te whewheia. Ko te whewheia nei kai roto tonu i a tātou. Kaua tāua e tiro, ā, ko te Pākehā kai korā. Ko te whewheia kai roto i a tātou nā te mea kua riro kē te ngākau. Koirā, ko te wetewete i te pākehātanga kai roto i a tātou, koirā te kaupapa nui. Mēnā kāore anō, kai te āhua pēnei i te ‘bipolar’ nei tā tātou noho. He whakaaro noa atu i te ata nei, i tērā o te ahiahi. They do when it suits them, tō rātou Tūhoetanga. Nō reira koirā pea te kaupapa nui mō tātou ki te wetewete i te pākehātanga nei kai roto i a tātou, kia noho pono tātou ki a tātou. Kaua noa iho tātou e whakaputa hua noa, kāre noa iho tātou i te tino pono ki ngā āhuetanga e kōrerohia ana e tātou (Tame Iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

3. *He puapua i taka ki te raorao o Rūātoki, he oranga mō tangata kē.*

He whakataukī tēneki mō te kuia nei a Te Oti Hororiri, o Te Māhurehure hapū o Rūātoki. He kuia tohunga tēneki mō te mahi rongoā. Hoi anō, tēraka te kōrero, tokowhitu ana tāne, ka mutu, he nui tonu ōna uri whakaheke. Anei ngā kōrero whakamārama a tēraka kōkara ōku a Agnes McFarland (kōrero ā-waha, 2019) mō te kuia nei me tōna whakataukī:

Ko tētahi kōrero mō tō mātou kuia a Te Oti Hororiri, he kuia, he tohunga mahi rongoā, he kuia i akohia i roto i te whare porahau o Hine te Iwaiwa. He kōrero mōna, arā, e kīia ana “He puapua i taka ki te raorao o Rūātoki, he oranga mō te tangata kē”. Ko tērā kōrero, he maha, he tokomaha ana tāne - tokowhitu. Koirā i kīia ai he puapua. Ko te puapua ko tana aroaro tonu tērā i taka ki te raorao o Rūātoki. Ko ia tētahi o ngā whare tangata o Te Māhurehure hapū. Nā reira i heke mai wāna uri i ngā tāne tokowhitu rā. Nā reira, he pīki whānau tonu. Nā runga i wāna mahi tonu, he eke hoiho, ka haere ki ngā AMP shows, kua tirohia e ngā mea tāne, ā, ka mea anō rātou, “ooohh”. Mōna, he nui te matamata ka whakawhiwhia. I te kemo noa iho o ōna kanohi, ana, kua riro mai he tāne. He āhua pērā ērā o ngā kuia (Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

4. *Iti rearea, teitei kahikatea ka taea*

Kua hora tēneki whakataukī ki te motu i ēneki rā, hoi anō, i ahu mai ia i te wao, i te ngahere o Te Urewera. E kīia ana te kōrero, ko tēneki manu te rearea tētahi o ngā manu iti katoa o te ngahere. Hoi anō, ahakoa tōna iti, ka eke ia ki te ikeiketanga o tēneki rākau o te kahikatea. I ēneki rā, koiaka tēneki whakataukī te kōrero mō te kura o Huiarau, ki Ruatāhuna.

Ko tērā e pā ana ki te manu, te rearea paku. Ahakoa tana pakupaku ka eke, ka kake anō ia i te rākau teitei o te wao o Te Urewera. Ko te rākau kahikatea tērā (Jackie Te Amo, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

5. *Koukou te Manuhauwarea, Awatope te manu whiti tua*

He kōrero tēneki i ahu mai i ngā kōrero mō te whakatō kumara i Orupe pā, i Te Waimana. I tētahi wā ka whakaritea e Manuhauwarea me tōna tuakana, a Awatope, he māra, kāre i tawhiti atu i Tanatana, i roto o Te Waimana. I tētahi pō, ka moemoeā a Awatope mō te patunga o tōna taina, ā, ka huki, ka taia hoki tōna ringa ki te pakitara o te whare (Sissons, 1991). Ao ana te ata, ka haere rāua ki tō rāua māra whakatō kūmara ai, me te whakatūpato a Awatope ki tana taina kia awe te whakatō, kia hoki ai rāua ki te pā. Ka mutu ana a Awatope, ka hoki ki te pā, hoi anō a Manuhauwarea, i whakaroaroa, he hiahia nōna ki te āta whakatō i ana kūmara. Nāwai ka whakaekea e te hoariri, ka patua a

Manuhauwarea. I konei ka puta tēraka whakataukī, ‘Koukou te Manuhauwarea, Awatope te manu whiti tua’. He kōrero whakatūpatō tēneki mō te awe o te mahi.

6. *Hokia ki ō maunga kia purea koe e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea*

He kōrero tēneki nā tēraka koroua o Tūhoe, nā Te Rangihau. E whakahau ana tēneki pāpara kia hoki ai a Tūhoe ki ōna maunga kārangaranga, ki ōna awa, ki reira purea ai e ngā hau o te kāinga. Ki tā Tairahia Black (2000):

Kei konā te ora mōu, kei konā tō rārangi whakaaro hei whakamahu, hei tuarā mōu ki ngā kaupapa maha e whākanakana mai nei. Kaua e tino tawhiti te haere ka hoki ake anō ki te kāinga kia uia te kōrero o te hau kāinga, e hau ai te rongō e āhei ai koe ki ngā whakarite, ki ngā taumata rīri, whakaniwhaniwha, whakaniko kōrero. (wh. 53)

E hāngai ana tēneki ki tēraka kōrero i puta i tēraka kōkara ōku, a Hīria Hape, “Kei tawhiti mai i ō maunga”. He akiaki i a Tūhoe kia hoki ai rātau ki te kāinga, kia ahi teretere, kia kanohi kitea, kia ringa hāpai, kai mātao ngā ahi o te kāinga, kua kore hoki te tangata e mōhio ki a koe. Ko te whakaroanga o ngā whakamārama o te whakataukī nei kei koneki:

Ko te minita Māori i tērā wā ko Duncan MacIntyre. Kua tata puta ia i te pāremata i tērā wā, ā, e mōhio nei tātau ko tētahi o ngā taonga nui o Te Matatini ko tērā ōna, e mau nei i tōna ingoa. Ka haere atu ia ki te kōrero atu ki a Te Rangihau, ko tana mahi i tērā wā he āpiha ahurea ki Rotorua nui a Kahumatamomoe. Ko te āpiha matua o te Māori i roto o Te Waiariki i tērā wā ko Petapeta Awatere, o te 28. Ko Te Rangihau tētahi o ngā āpiha. Ka mea atu a Duncan McIntyre ki a Te Rangihau mō tana hiahia ki te whakahoki i ngā tokotoko, he kākahu, he patu pounamu ki a koutou, ki a Tūhoe. Kua roa ēnei taonga i te whare pāremata e takoto kau ana, he mea heri mai e Tūhoe ki te taha i a Seddon, i te kōrero mō Te Urewera Reserves Act, mō te whakariterite i tērā kaupapa. Kai roto i te pukapuka Encircled Lands mō ngā koroua i heke atu ki Pōneke i tērā wā, nā rātau i heri ngā taonga nei. Ko wērā taonga i hoatu e rātau, nā Te Rangihau tonu ēnei kōrero i kōrero mai ki a māua ko tō mama e noho ana i Kirikiriroa. Ko wērā taonga, kāre ia i te hiahia kia hoki ki ngā whare taonga Pākehā, i hiahia kia whakahokia ki a Tūhoe. Ka whakapā atu ia ki a Te Rangihau. Ka karangatia e Te Rangihau he hui ki Mātaatua whare, ki Te Whai a te Motu, kī tonu te whare. Tae katoa mai a Tūhoe ka mea a Te Rangihau, ‘Taki hara mai, kai te whakahokia mai e au a Duncan MacIntyre, he taonga wāna hai whakahoki mai ki a Tūhoe’. Ka tū te rā, ka whakaeke katoa a Tūhoe i Te Whai a te Motu. I ngā whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ka tū tēnā rangatira, tēnā rangatira ki te whakaputa i ngā kōrero o ngā raupatu o Tūhoe, mō ngā tūkino i Maungapōhatu. Ka pakaru tana ngākau i ērā kōrero i te mea hoki he mea tūkino a Tūhoe e ngā mahi a te Karauna. Ka mutu te kōrero a ngā rangatira i te whare, kātahi a Te Rangihau ka tuku ki

a Duncan McIntyre. Ka mea a Duncan McIntire, tēnā kia puta tāua ki waho. Ka puta rāua ki waho, ka mea a Duncan McIntyre, tēnā tukuna mai ki ahau he whakataukāki hai kōrero māku ki roto i te whare rā. Ka mea atu a Te Rangihau, “I a koe e tū ana i konei i mua o Te Whai a te Motu, he aha te mea e kite nei koe. Ka whakautu, ‘ko te ngahere’. Ka mea atu a Te Rangihau, ‘ehē, ko ngā māunga ērā o Te Urewera. Ka tukuna e Te Rangihau te kōrero māna hai hoatu ki roto o te whare, “Hokia ki ō maunga kia purea koe e nga hau o Tāwhirimātea”. Ko te tikanga o te kōrero rā, e ai ki a Te Rangihau, kua whakahokia mai e koe ēnei taonga ki ahau, ki a Tūhoe, kai te whakahokia mai e koe ki ngā maunga kōrero. Ā, mau tonu tērā kōrero ki a Ngāi Tūhoe kia whakahokia ia ki ōna maunga, ki ana kōrero, ki te orooro o te ngāherehere (Tairahia Black, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 7. *He rau pūngawerewere, e ahuhau ai a Karioi ki a Te Rangimōnoa*

He whakataukāki tēneki mō Te Rangimōnoa. Ko Karioi te pari tahataha teitei, kāore i tawhiti i Te Pūtere o Pōtaka. Ka hīkoī atu koe ki Ohinemataroa, ka titiro ki tō taha mauī, ana ko Karioi te pari tahataha kai te kitea atu. He pā i reira, koiaka te kāinga o Te Rangimōnoa. Ko te awa e rere pātata ana ki a ia ko Otere. E ai ki te kōrero, ki te kuhu atu koe ki te awa o Otere, he nui kē te ururoa, te tipu o ngā whare pūngawerewere:

Ka kuhu ana koe i tō hōiho ka karo haere koe i ngā whare pūngawerewere. Kua hono mai tētahi taha o te awa ki tētahi, kai reira katoa ngā whare pūngāwerewere...he rau, kotahi rau neke atu. Nā ka kuhu atu ana koe ki te awa, i ētahi wā kua rongo koe i tētahi hau makariri e tuki mai ana i tō kanohi, i tō tinana, i tō tuarā. He nui ngā wā kua kuhu atu au me taku whakaaro, nō hea rā tēnei hau makariri, he makariri tonu taua hau nā. Ana ko taua hau nā, ka pūhia nā e ia ngā whare pūngawerewere nei, ā, kua ahuhau. Kua nekeneke ngā whare pūngawerewere. Ko Te Rangimōnoa kai runga i tana pā e noho ana, ā, kua rongo ia i ngā whare pūngāwerewere e ahuhau ana, ā, kua mōhio ia kai te whakaekengia ia e te hoariri. Nā Te Rangimōnoa tērā kōrero (Tairahia Black, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 8. *Kia tāwharautia a Mātaatua*

Tēraka ia te kōrero, mehemea he tātai ariki tō Tūhoe, koiaka tēraka ko tō Te Umuariki. Ko tana tamaiti wahine, ko Mere Miraka, ka taumautia ki te whare ariki o Tūwharetoa, ki a Piripi Te Heuheu. Nā Te Umuariki ko Te Aumihingarae, nānā ko Pāora. Ka taka te wā ka haere a Umuariki ki Te Tairāwhiti, ka patua ki konā, ki waho o Whāngārā. Ka whakatika a Te Aumihingarae, ka whakaaraara a Tūhoe, a Te Whanau Apanui, a Te Whakatōhea, a Ngāti Awa, a Ngāi Te Rangī. Ka ara katoa ngā iwi o Mātaatua i te karanga a Te Aumihingarae me tana tama ko Pāora. Ka whakarite rautaki a Mātaatua ki te rānaki i te utu mo te patunga o te whare ariki o Tūhoe. Ka hangaia he waka, kia nui te waka ki te kawē i ngā iwi nei, ki Whāngārā. Ka turakina te rākau i Te Waimana, ka hangaia taua waka rā, ka oti, ka whakaterhia ki te awa o Tauranga, kia puta ki Ohinemataroa, kātahi ka mānu te waka kia puta

i te pūaha ki Whakatāne. I runga i te whakakotahi o ngā iwi o Mātaatua, i ea ai te mate a Te Umuariki. Ka tapaia te waka nei ko, ‘Te Tōtara ki Huiarau’. Kātahi rātau ka kī, nā te mea kua ea te mate a Te Umuariki, kia tāwharautia a Mātaatua, kia noho rātau ki te manaaki i a Mātaatua waka. Ka mate ana a Te Aumihingarae, ka tukuna ki a Pāora te whare ariki o Tūhoe. I ngā tau 1854 ki te 1856, ka āmio te whare ariki o Te Heuheu ki te rapu kīngi. Ko tā Mātaatua i tohu ko Pāora. Ka kīia te ingoa o Pāora i taua wā, ko Pāora Kīngi. Hoi anō, kāore i tū hai kīngi. Nāwai ka tae te tonu a Rewi Maniapoto ki Tūhoe mō te pakanga i Waikato. I koneki ka hui a Tūhoe ki Ruatāhuna, ka wānanga mehemea rānei me haere ki te tautoko atu. Ko ētahi i whakaae, ko ētahi i whakahē. Ko te whakapae a tēneki hunga i te hui, “Kia tāwharautia a Mātaatua”, kia waiho te pakanga ki tawhiti (Temara, he mea tuhi i tā te Waitangi Tribunal, 2017).

#### 9. *Kaua e whakateka te paetahi ki te paewhā*

Ka wānanga ana te Māori mō te pakeke o te rākau, ko te rautaki ka whāia e rātau ko tēraka o te pae. Ka kautehia e rātau te pae, te taiāwhiotanga o te rākau. I puta tēneki whakataukī i a Te Haunui, i tana whakahē i ngā kōrero whakahīhi o tētahi taurekareka, o tētahi tangata e iti nei te mana ki tōna ake. Ka puta tana kōrero, “Kaua e whakateka te pae tahi ki te pae whā”. Hai whakautu i te kōrero nei, ka puta te kōrero a te tangata nei o Maungapōhatu, “Ahakoa tō nui, he nui pūwhāwhā”. Ko te tikanga o te kōrero nei, ahakoa te mana o te tangata nei, pēneki i te rākau, he pirau a roto. He kupu anō te pūwhāwhā mō te āhua pirau o roto o te rākau.

#### 10. *Aurara ōu ringaringa, kai te rokiroki, kai te penapena, kai te rākaiwhenua*

He whakataukī tēneki mō te tipuna nei, mō Hape, nō Te Hapūoneone me Te Tini o Toi. Tēraka te kōrero i haere mai te tipuna nei, a Hape, ki Aotearoa nei, ka ū ki Ōhiwa i tōna waka, i a Rangimatoru. Nāna hoki te kūmara i kawē mai ki ngā whenua o Te Moana a Toi. Ka nōhia e ia ngā whenua o Te Waimana me Ōhiwa, ā, i mōhiotia ia mō tana ihu oneone, mō ana ringa tango parahia, mō tana mōhio ki ngā mahi o te māra. He kaha ōna ringaringa ki te rokiroki, ki te penapena, ki te rākaiwhenua, ki te hauhake, ki te whakatō hoki i ngā hua o te māra (Kruger, he mea tuhi i tā te Waitangi Tribunal, 2017).

#### 11. *A, ko koe tēnā e Whetū. Haere ake, mā te pū koe me tōu tātai e tuku ki te pō.*

I puta tēneki kōrero i a Te Kooti i muri tata mai i tana kupu whakaari mō tōna matenga i Opūtao, ki Ruatāhuna (Temara, 1991). Ka puta pēneki te kōrero a te Matua Tangata:

“Tātau e kai tahi nei i tā tātau rīhi. Mea ake te wā ka huri tonu iho koutou ki te whakamate i ahau. Engari e kore au e mate i a koutou. Me hauāiti noa he mate mōku e mate ai au”.

He whakatātua tēneki i te kupu whakaari i puta i a ia e mea ana “E kore au e mate i te ringa tangata. He hauāiti noa he matenga mōku e mate ai au.” Hoi, ka tere te whakahē a Tūhoe i ana kōrero me te kōrero “E nōhea hoki mātau e whakamate i a koe? Ka mau tonu mātau” (Temara, 1991, wh. 55). Hoi, ka puta te rongō mō te tatanga mai o ngā hoia o te Kāwanatanga, ā, ka rere te iwi nei. Ko te mea o mua e rere ana ko Te Whetū me te whakaaro i roto i a ia mō ngā moni ka riro i a ia i te upoko o Te Kooti. Ka pūhia e Te Whetū a Te Kooti me tana pū okaoka, hoi, ka tika ki te tātua, ka peia te kariri:

E haere mai ana a Te Kooti i konā i runga i tana hōiho. Hoi anō, he koroua i reira, ko Te Whetū tōna ingoa. Karekau i rata ki ngā mahi a Te Kooti. Ka pūhia e ia a Te Kooti, ka tika ki te pākara o tana tātua, anā, i pai noa iho a Te Kooti (Paki Nikora, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

I koneki ka hua mai ngā kupu whakaari a Te Matua Tangata. Mōhoa nei, kua mate tētahi o ngā mea tāne o Hāmua i te pū, he uri whakaheke katoa nā Te Whetū (Temara, 1991). Ka hoki anō ngā mahara o tēraka kuia, a Kaa Williams (kōrero ā-waha, 2021), mō ēneki kōrero me te kaha o te mahi a ngā tohunga o te hāhi Ringatū kia wetekina tēneki āhuatanga ki runga i ōna heke:

I rēira au i tētahi Hānuere i tū ngā karakia hāpati a te hāhi Ringatū. I taua Hānuere i haere ngā tohunga ki te awa. I whai haere au engari kāre au i te tino mōhio he aha te take. Engari ināianei kua mārāma, i te kaha rātau ki te karakia kia whakakorehia tētahi kanga pea, i mahue mai i a Te Kooti, i runga i tētahi whakaheke o te whānau. Nā te mea i kaha rawa te puhipuhi o ngā uri i a rātau anō. Koirā tētahi. Karekau tonu i ea i tērā karakia. I haere katoa te minenga ki te awa. Ka tū te tohunga ki roto i te awa, ka uhwiwhihia mātau ki te wai, karekau tonu i kore atu taua kanga. Kai te haere tonu taua mahi taurekareka (Kaa Williams, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

#### 12. *Kaua mā te waewae tūtuki, engari mā te upoko pakaru*

He whakataukāki tēneki nō Tūhoe e mōhiohia whānuitia ana i ēneki rā. I puta tēneki i a Tūhoe i te haerenga atu o Piripi Te Heuheu me Te Whenuanui ki Ō-Rākau pakanga ai. I te taenga atu i puta i a Rewi te kōrero ki a Tūhoe kia hoki atu, he kore take o konā. Engari te whakautu a Tūhoe, “E kore mātau e hoki mā te waewae tūtuki, engari mā te upoko pakaru”.

#### 4.4 HE KŌRERO WHAKAKAPI

He waka te pepeha, te whakataukāki me te whakataukī hai pupuri i ngā mātauranga, i ngā kōrero, otirā, i ngā mātāpono, o te hapū, o te iwi. Otirā, he wāhanga nui hoki ēneki kōrero ki te tūreo o Tūhoe. He whakapori, he whakakotahi ēneki kōrero i te hapū, i te iwi i runga i te matemateāone ki a rātau

anō. He kōrero ēneki ka puta i ngā hui tūmataiti a te hapū, a te iwi hai tohu i tō rātau whakahīhī ki tō rātau hapū, ki te iwi hoki. Otirā, he pātaka kōrero ēneki, he putunga mātauranga mō ngā whanonga, mō ngā tikanga, mō ngā tohutohu hoki hai whai mā ngā hapū me ngā iwi. Ka riro mā te whakataukī mā te pepeha, hai kākahu i te hinengaro, i te wairua, i te ngākau o te tangata, kia mau ai te whakaaro, kia mau ai ngā tikanga, hai pupuri i te mana o te hapū me te iwi, hai whakaū i te tuakiri o te tangata. He nui ngā pepeha, ngā whakataukī me ngā whakataukī o Tūhoe. He mea kōrero katoa ēneki i te āhua o te hapū, o te iwi, o te taiao hoki e nōhia nei e ōna uri. Ko ētahi o ēneki kōrero kua roa e mōhiohia whānuitia ana, hoi anō, ko ētahi i puta i ngā pākeke ōku i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. I te nui rawa o ēneki pepeha, kāore i kapi i tēneki upoko ngā mea katoa, engari i aronui kē ki ngā pepehā o ngā hapū o Rūātoki, otirā, ko ngā pepeha o Tūhoe whānui. Ko te nuinga o ēneki kōrero i puta i tētahi o ngā tīpuna o te hapū, i puta rānei i tētahi hai whakaahua i ngā whanonga, i ngā whakapono o taua hapū rā. Ehara, ko te tikanga ia mā iwi kē, mā hapū kē ēneki kōrero i ngā huinga tūmatanui, hoi anō, ka kaha hoki te puta i ngā hui tūmataiti hai whakapehapeha, hai tohu hoki i tō whakahīhī ki tō hapū, ki tō iwi. Hoi anō, ko ngā whakataukī he kōrero tuku iho, he tohutohu hai ārahi i ngā mahi a te iwi i runga anō i ōna ake mātāpono. Mehemea rānei he kōrero mō te upoko pakaru, mō te kirikawa ki te rākau, mō te tahia o te marae e pai ai te whakaekea e te manuhiri – kai tēnaka hapū tōna mana, kai tēnaka hapū tōna mana. Me te aha, ko tā tēneki upoko he whakaupoko i ngā kōrero mō te reo o Tūhoe ki ngā mātāpono, ki ngā whanonga o ōna hapū, o te iwi, hai whakatakoto i te tūāpapa e mōhio ai te kaupānui ki a Tūhoe. Ko ngā upoko e whai ana ka aronui ki te reo o Tūhoe, ki tōna tipu, tae noa ki tōna tukuihotanga i ōna whānau. Ko tā te upoko e whai nei, e aronui ana ki te pātai, “He aha ia tēneki mea, te tūreo o Tūhoe?”

# TE UPOKO TUARIMA: TE POUTOKOMANAWA

## TE TŪREO O TŪHOE

*“Ko te kaiwhakamāori i taku reo ko taku Tūhoetanga, ko ngā kaupapa Tūhoe, ko taku tipu mai ā-Tūhoe nei. Koia te kaiwhakamāori i taku reo”* (Turuhira Hare, 2019, Waka Huia, Hune 22).

*Kāore te aroha i ahau rā  
i runga i te rere a Riwai i waenga pārae  
mō ngā ruru rā e tangi tautohe nei.  
Mō ngā heihei,  
he iwi tohunga rawa ki te mahi e  
ki te āta whakaaro  
ki te wehewehe mai i ngā hāora o te pō nei  
i toko matua  
i te tākiritanga mai o te ata nei.*

(He mea tuhi i tā Matamua rāua ko Temara, 2011, wh. 40)

### 5.0 HE KUPU WHAKATAKI

He wāhanga tēneki nō te waiata a Te Matua Tangata i nanaioretia e Rangi Matamua rāua ko tēraka pāpara ōku, a Pou Temara (2011), hai kōrero mō te āhua ki tō tāua reo. Tēraka te kōrero, he mōhio te ruru me te heihei ki ō rāua reo, ki ō rāua mātauranga, ki ō rāua ao. Ko tā te ruru he koukou i ngā hāora o te pō, ka mutu, ko tā te heihei he whakamoe i te pō, he whakaō mai i te awatea. Ko tētahi manu ki tōna ao, ko tētahi manu ki tōna reo. E ai ki a Rangi rāua ko Pou (2011), “kai te pikaokao tonu te heihei, kai te koukou tonu te ruru. Waihoki kai te heihei tonu te heihei, kai te ruru tonu te ruru. He pērā anō ētahi atu kararehe. Inā hoki kai te auau tonu te reo o te kurī, kai te horuhoru tonu te reo o te poaka. Kāore anō te poaka kia kurī, kāore anō hoki te kurī kia poaka. Tēnā ia ko te Māori, aue, e hika mā, kua kore e aro” (wh. 40). Ahakoa he kōrero tēneki mō te huri tuarā a te Māori ki tōna reo, tēnaka kia nanaioretia ēneki kōrero hai tūāpapa mō ngā urupounamu o te upoko nei. I koneki ka pihi ake ngā pātai, he aha rā tēneki reo, te tūreo o Tūhoe? He aha ia tōna ao?

Ahakoa te reo Māori kotahi nei me ōna rite, he tūreo tō tēnaka iwi, tō tēnaka hapū, ko tēnaka whānau, ā, ki tā Tātere MacLeod (2020), he tohu ēneki i te ahurei me te rongomaiwhiti o tēnaka, o tēnaka. Ka mutu, kua oti kē i a Tīmoti (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018) te whakatau, “I te tangi tonu o te reo ka mōhio koe nō Tūhoe tērā tangata” (wh. 154). Hoi anō, tēraka hoki te kōrero a Tīmoti (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), “Kei te pōhēhē te motu whānui ko Tūhoe whānui e ōrite ana te kōrero” (wh. 154).

Ahakoia te mōhio o te tangata i te puta o te kōrero, nō Tūhoe te tangata, he rerekētanga anō tō tētahi taiororua o Tūhoe, tēnaka i tētahi atu. Ka mutu, he tino tohu ēneki rerekētanga i te tuakiritanga o te tangata, iwi mai, whārua mai, hapū mai, whānau mai.

Ko tā tēneki upoko he whakamoana i ētahi kōrero mō tēneki tūreo o Tūhoe me ōna rongomaiwhiti. Otirā, pēneki i tā Te Wharehuia (Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe, 2005) mō te wāhi ki te tūreo o Tūhoe ki te poutokomanawa o tōna whare, koiaka tēneki upoko te poutokomanawa o tēneki rangahau. E māro hītararī ai te tū o tēneki pou, ka mātua tūhuratia ngā kōrero a whakapata mā mō ngā tūreo ā-iwi me te tūreo o Tūhoe. I koneki ka aruarutia ngā kōrero kua oti kē i ētahi te rangahau. Kātahi ko te whakamoana i ngā kōrero mō te tūreo o Tūhoe me ngā whakaaro o ōku pākeke i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. Hai whakakapi i tēneki upoko ka wānangatia ēneki kōrero me te hāngai anō ki ngā uri o Tūhoe, haere ake nei.

### **5.1 TE TŪĀPAPA: TAKU MANATAWA, TAKU MANAPOU**

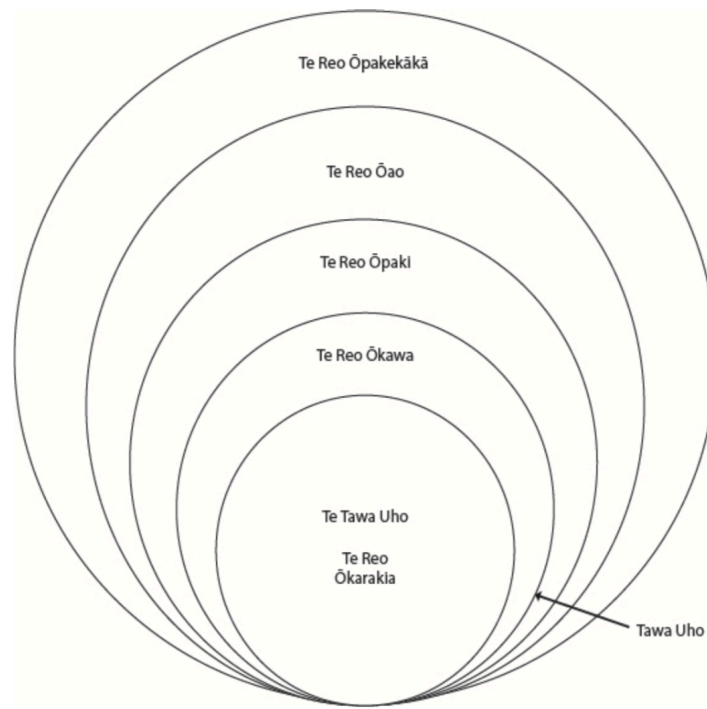
Tēnaka ianei, ka kōrero tātau mō ngā tūreo ā-iwi, me hoki rā anō ki ngā kōrero a whakapata mā, ki ngā kōrero aweko o te ao kōhatu mō te ōrokohīmatanga, mō te pūtakenga mai o ēneki reo. I ngā pūrakau o nehe, tēraka te kōrero, he mea kawē mai tō tātau reo tuauki whāioio i Hawaiki ki Aotearoa nei i te tangai o te kākā (Williams mā., 2019). Nō mua noa atu i te ūnga o ngā waka i Hawaiki ki Aotearoa nei, ka roha te kākā i ōna parirau, ka whakatika ki ēneki whenua e kīia nei i ēneki rā ko Aotearoa. Nōna e rere ana, e rua ōna kākano i tōna tangai e kīia nei he manatawa, he manapou (Williams et al, 2019). Ko te manapou te mauri o te reo, ā, ko te manatawa te mauri whakatipu i te reo. Nāwai, ka puhaina ēneki kākano ki te whenua, ka rea, ka whanake, ka māhuri, ka kōhure tēneki rākau, te tawa. Ngakuru ana ōna hua, ka kainga e ngā manu o uta, o tai. I konā ka hua ngā reo korokī, ngā reo kōrihi o tēraka manu, o tēraka manu. Ka tawetawē te wao i te kūkū o te kererū, i te ketekete o te kākā, i te koukou o te ruru, i te tioriwari o te kōkō. Nāwai, nāwai, ka ū ngā waka ki ēneki whenua, ka kainga e rātau ēneki manu me ō rātau reo. E ai ki ngā kōrero, i konā ka hua mai ngā tūreo o tēnaka iwi, o tēnaka iwi:

Tērā te manu e korowhitiwhiti ana, e tioriwari ana i tōna ake reo korokī, i tōna reo kōrihi. He mita waitī tō tēnā manu, tō tēnā manu. Ka tae mai a Māori mā i runga i ō rātau waka, ka rongo i ngā manu tioriori o te wao nui a Tāne. Tūpono atu, ka tāherengia, ka kainga. Kātahi ka whiwhi ia iwi i tōna ake mita, i tōna ake mita me te pārekareka ki te rongo i tō tātau reo e haruru ana. (Williams mā., 2019, wh. 262)

Ka kōrero ngā iwi o tai i ngā reo o ōna manu, ka kōrero ngā iwi o uta i ngā reo o ōna manu. Me te aha, ka pihi ake ngā rongomaiwhiti o ngā tūreo ā-iwi, ā, i roto i te wā ka rerekē ōna kupu, ōna kīwaha me ōna tangi. E ai ki ngā kōrero, ko te iho o te rākau tawa te reo ōkarakia. He reo tapu, he reo tahito e herea ai te ao kikokiko ki te ao wairua, ki ngā atua Māori:

He wairua whakamoemiti ki ngā atua. Ki te hangaia he waka, he karakia whakamānu ki a Tangaroa. Ki te hangaia he whare tipuna, he karakia taputapu rawa atu ki a Tāne. Ki te whakatōngia he purapura kūmara, he karakia ki a Rongo-mā-tāne. Ngā mahi katoa a te Māori i tukuna tōna hā mā te karakia ki te atua e tika ana mō tēnā taitai mahinga. (Williams mā., 2019 wh. 262)

Nāwai, ka tipu te tawa i tōna tipu, ka whai kiri anō, ā, ka hua mai ko te reo ōkawa. Ko te reo tēneki o te roherohenga o Tūmatauenga, o te karanga, o te whaikōrero me te mōteatea i ngā marae. Ka noho, ka noho, ka whai kiri anō te tawa, ā, ka hua mai ko te reo ōpaki, ko te reo o ia rā, o ia rā, “ko te reo o te kāinga, ko ngā kīwaha, ko ngā pūrākau, ko ngā pakiwaitara, ko ngā kōrerorero noa iho o waenganui i te tangata” (Williams mā., 2019, wh. 263). Nāwai, ka huri te ao, ka huri te reo, ka whai kiri anō te tawa me te reo ōao – te reo o te ao hurihuri me ōna hangarau, ōna taonga me ngā ariā i kawea mai e te Pākehā. I ēneki whakaawenga, ka kotahi haere te reo Māori (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), ā, he āhuatanga tēneki ka wānangatia ki te Upoko Tuaono o tēneki rangahau. Ko te whakamutunga o ngā kiri o te rākau tawa ko te reo ōpanekākā. I te kaha whakaaweawe o te reo Pākehā i te reo Māori, kua kaha te urutomo mai o te kupu Pākehā me ōna whakatakatoranga ki te reo Māori, kua whai wāhi rānei he kupu Māori ki te reo Pākehā. Ki tā te whānau Williams (2019), ko te pane, he rite ki te “māhunga o te kākā. He kapo noa iho mai i ngā kupu” (wh. 263). Hoi anō, he reo anō kai te iho o te rākau, he reo anō kai tōna para. I konā ka puta te whakataukī, “He riri anō tā te tawa uho, he riri anō tā te tawa para” (Williams mā., 2019, wh. 354). E ai ki ngā kōrero, ko tēneki mea te ‘riri’, te tōiriiri, te tangi, koiaka te reo e ahu mai ana i te rākau, i ōna taikura katoa. He rerekē te riri o te reo ōkarakia i tēraka o te reo ōpanekākā. Ka mutu, ko te tikanga hoki o te kupu ‘ō’, he kai. Tēnaka, koiaka ko te kai ēneki o te karakia, o te kawa, o te paki, o te ao, o te panekākā.



(Williams mā., 2019)

Hāunga ngā kōrero tuku iho, kua oti hoki i ētahi te āta wherawhera i ngā tūreo o ētahi iwi, ā mohoa nei. Ki tā Bruce Biggs (1961), e toru katoa ngā rerekētanga ā-mita i Aotearoa – ko ēraka o te tairāwhiti, o te taihauāuru me te taitonga. Ko ēraka o te taihauāuru ko ngā iwi whakateraro i Tāmaki, ko Waikato-Maniapoto, ko Taranaki me ngā iwi o Whanganui. Ko ēraka o te tairāwhiti ko ngā iwi katoa o Te Moana a Toi me te tairāwhiri. Ko ngā āhuatanga o ēneki reo e rua nei kai te rangona i ngā iwi o Te Arawa me Tūwharetoa. Ki tā Ray Harlow (2007), ko te nuinga o ngā rerekētanga i ēneki tūreo e hāngai ana ki ngā kupu o tēnaka tūreo, o tēnaka tūreo me te whakahua hoki. Hai whakatauirā i tēneki, i nanaioretia e Ray (2007) ngā rangahau a Hapimana Rikihana (1976) hai whakatauirā i ētahi o ēneki rerekētanga ā-kupu:

English	Te Arawa	Waikato-Maniapoto	Ngāpuhi	Mātaatua	Ngāti Porou
head	ūpoko māhunga	māhunga pane	mātenga pane	māhuna	māhunga
cat	pūihi	ngeru	tori	poti ngeru	poti

(Harlow, 2007, wh. 43).

He nui ngā āhuatanga o ngā tūreo e hāngai ana ki ngā puna kupu. Ko te tuatahi o ēraka rerekētanga ā-kupu ko te whakahua o te kupu, pēneki i te ‘tupu’ me te ‘tipu’. Ko te tuarua e hāngai ana ki te

rerekētanga ā-tikanga o te kupu kotahi, pēneki i te ‘kirikiri’ (Harlow, 2007). Ki ētahi iwi he kōhatu te kirikiri, ā, ki ētahi iwi he oneone kē. Ko te tuatoru o ēneki rerekētanga ā-kupu ko te rerekē o te kupu mō te mea kotahi, pēneki i te kererū, i te kūkupa me te kūkū. Ki ētahi iwi o te Nōtā, he momo ngārara *stinkbug* kē te kereru (Harlow, 2007). Ko te tūī anō tētahi, ā, ki a Tūhoe he kōkō kē. Ko te whakamutunga o ēneki rerekētanga ā-kupu, ko te whakahua. Ki tā Richard Benton (2011), e tekau katoa ngā orokati, e rima hoki ngā oropuare i te reo Māori whānui. Ki ētahi iwi, e iwa kē ngā orokati i ōna reo, whakahua pēneki i Tūhoe me te makere o te ‘g’ i tōna tūreo. Hai āpītitanga atu, ko te makere o te ‘h’ i te reo o ētahi iwi o te hauāuru, me te panoni o te ‘ng’ kia ‘k’ i ētahi iwi o Te Waipounamu:

Most dialects	Bay of Plenty	South Island	
/ana/	/ana/	/ana/	‘cave’
/aŋa/	/ana/	/aka/	‘shell’
/aka/	/aka/	/aka/	‘root’
/puka/	/puka/	/puka/	‘form (for filling in)’
/puŋa/	/puna/	/puka/	‘anchor’
/puna/	/puna/	/puna/	‘spring’

(Harlow, 2007, wh. 45).

Mō te wāhi ki te whakahua, e whā anō ngā momo rerekētanga i puta i a Ray Harlow (2007) i waenganui i ngā iwi o te tairāwhiti me te hauāuru. Ko te tuatahi o ēneki rerekētanga ko te ‘ei’ i te hauāuru me te ‘ai’ i te tairāwhiti, pēneki i te ‘kei’ me te ‘kai’, i te ‘hei’ me te ‘hai’:

Waikato (i.e. western)	Ngāti Porou (i.e. eastern)	
<i>teina</i>	<i>taina</i>	‘younger sibling same sex’ < * <i>tahina</i>
<i>kei</i>	<i>kai</i>	‘at (present)’? < * <i>ka</i> * <i>i</i>
<i>hei</i>	<i>hai</i>	‘at (future)’ * <i>sei</i>
<i>wheero</i>	<i>whaairo</i>	‘be seen, understood’ (? < * <i>fai-iro</i> )

(Harlow, 2007, wh. 46).

Ko te tuarua o ēneki rerekētanga ko te ‘ou’ me te ‘au’ me ngā kupu pēneki i te ‘māpou’ me te ‘māpau’. Ko te tuatoru o ēneki rerekētanga ko te ‘u’ me te ‘i’, ā, ko ngā iwi o te tairāwhiti kua hūnuku ki te ‘i’ i ngā kupu pēneki i te ‘tīpuna’, i te ‘tipu’ me te ‘pupuri’:

Table 3.5. *Biggs' examples of regional /i/ ~ /u/ alternations*

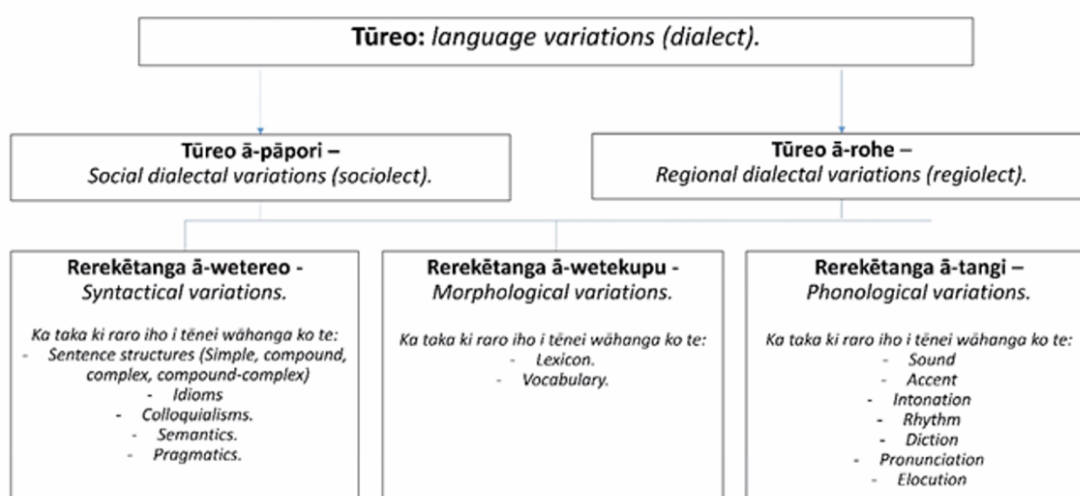
Western	Eastern	
<i>tupu</i>	<i>tipu</i>	< * <i>tupu</i> 'grow'
<i>kōhuhu</i>	<i>kōwhiwhi</i>	< * <i>kōfufu</i> 'tree sp.' <sup>11</sup>
<i>pupuru</i>	<i>pupuri</i>	< * <i>pulu</i> 'grasp'
<i>tuturu</i>	<i>tuturi</i>	< * <i>tulu</i> 'drip'
<i>tupa</i>	<i>tipa</i>	< * <i>tupa</i> 'scallop' ('landcrab' in PPN)

(Harlow, 2007, wh. 47).

Ko te whakamutunga o ēneki rerekētanga ko te wāhi ki te 'wh' me te 'h' i ētahi iwi, pēneki i te 'pōhiri' me te 'kōhatu'. Hai āpītitanga atu ki te whakahua ko ngā rerekētanga ā-wetereo me ngā rerekētanga ā-kīwaha. Kāore i pēraka rawa te nui o ngā rerekētanga ā-wetereo, hoi anō, hai whakatauirā ake i ēneki rerekētanga, ko te kaha ake o te whakamahia o te 'e ana' i ngā iwi o te tauhauāuru me te 'kai te' i ngā iwi o te taitokerau. Ki tā Ray Harlow (1979) ko tētahi o ēneki rerekētanga i Tūhoe ko te whakamahinga o te 'ka...ana' hai tohu i te wā heke (*ka eke mai ana he ope*), hoi anō, ka puta kē te 'kia' i te nuinga o ngā tūreo o iwi kē. Mō te wāhi ki ngā rerekētanga ā-kīwaha ko ngā momo rerenga pēneki i te 'E hē' i Tūhoe, i te 'No' i te taitokerau, me te 'Kao' i te nuinga o iwi kē. Ki tā Tīmoti (kōrero ā-waha, 2021), he tohu te rangona o te reo kīwaha i ētahi takiwa o te ora o te rere o te tūreo i ēraka wāhi.

Nō nakua tonu nei a Tātere Macleod (2021) i āta rangahau i ngā āhuatanga ā-mita, ā, ki tāna, kotahi tonu te reo Māori whānui, engari he tūreo tō tēnaka iwi, tō tēnaka. He pēraka hoki tā Richard Benton (1990) e mea ana, ahakoa ngā rerekētanga ā-iwi, i tareka tonu e ngā tīpuna te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i te ōritenga o te nuinga o ngā reo. Kāore i pēraka rawa te rerekē o ngā reo pēneki i ētahi atu whenua me ōna reo maha i te whenua kotahi (Nettle rāua ko Romaine, 2002). Hoi anō, kāore i rata ki a Tātere (kōrero ā-waha, 3 o Tīhema, 2021) te kupu 'mita' i tana ahunga mai i ahurea kē, me te aha, mōna ake, ka kīia ēneki rongomaiwhiti he 'tūreo'. Ki tā Tātere (2020), he nui ngā āhuatanga e whakaawe nei i te mita o te tangata: ko ngā āhuatanga ā-rohe me ngā āhuatanga ā-pāpori. Mō te wāhi ki ngā āhuatanga ā-rohe, ko ngā rerekētanga ā-rohe (*ka tipu te reo i tētahi wāhi, ā, ka ahurei ki taua wāhi rā*), ko ngā rerekētanga ā-tauwehenga whaitua (*e kaha ake ana te mita i ngā rohe e mamao ana, e mohoa ana*), me ngā rerekētanga ā-pānga reo (*ka noho ana tētahi iwi ki tētahi kāinga hou, i te pānga o aua reo e rua rā, ka hanumi ngā mita*). Ko Tūhoe tētahi o ngā iwi e noho mohoa ana, me te aha, ki tā Tātere (kōrero ā-waha, 2021), i ahurei tōna tūreo i tēneki āhuatanga.

Mō te wāhi ki ngā rerekētanga ā-pāpori, ki tā Tātere (2020), he nui ngā momo āhuatanga e ahurei ai tētahi tūreo. Ko ngā rerekētanga ā-ūmanga (*ngā reo o te karakia, o te ōkawa, o te raranga, e mōhiotia ana e tēraka hunga anake*), ko ngā rerekētanga ā-iratanga (*e hāngai ana ki ngā mahi rerekē a te tāne me te wahine*), ko ngā rerekētanga ā-mātauranga (*e hāngai ana ki te mōhio me te taumata o te tangata ki te reo*), ko ngā rerekētanga ā-pakeke (*te reo hou o te rangatahi*), ko ngā rerekētanga ā-horopaki pāpori (*te reo o te hoa me te reo o te tamaiti ki te kaumātua*), ko ngā rerekētanga ā-mātāwaka (*te rerekē o te whakahua a te Pākehā i te reo*), ko ngā rerekētanga wehenga pāpori (*te reo ahurei i waenganui i tētahi pāpori*), me ngā rerekētanga ā-taunekeneke pāpori me te nekehanga pāpori (*e karapotia ana tētahi e ngā mita o iwi kē*) ētahi. Ka mutu, i whakamoanatia e Tātere (2020) ēneki āhuatanga katoa ki te pou tarāwaho kai raro iho nei:



(MacLeod, 2020, wh. 250)

Ko tā tēneki upoko, he aronui ki ngā āhuatanga ā-rohe o te reo o Tūhoe, ā, mō muri mai, mō te Upoko Tūhoe me te Upoko Tuawhiti e wānangatia ai ētahi o ngā ngā tūreo ā-pāpori nei. Ahakoa kua oti i a Agnes McFarland (2015) rāua ko Taiarahia Black (2000) te āhua ki te reo o te poroporoaki me ngā mōteatea o Tūhoe, ki ētahi rerekētanga ā-iratanga, ā-ūmanga hoki, kāore anō kia āta wānangatia ngā tūreo ā-rohe whānui o Tūhoe. Me te aha, ko tā tēneki upoko he whakatewhatewha i ētahi o ēneki tūreo ā-rohe, ki tā ngā pakeke o Tūhoe titiro. Ko te wāhanga e whai ake nei te whakamoananga o ēraka kōrero.

## 5.2 TE TŪREO O TŪHOE

*Kai noho koutou Tūhoe ka tuku i tō koutou reo kia ngaro  
(Te Rangihau, he mea kōrero nā Peti Nohotima, 2019).*

He nui ngā kōrero i puta i ēneki pākeke ōku mō ngā tūreo o Tūhoe. Mātua o ēneki ko te whakapae he tūreo tō tēraka, he tūreo anō tō tēraka. He tūreo tō te hapū, he tūreo anō tō te whānau, ā, he rerekē te taki o te tūreo i tētahi peka o Tūhoe, tēnaka i tētahi atu. He kupu tō tētahi mārua, he whakahua anō tō tētahi. Hoi anō, ahakoa ēneki rerekētanga, he uri tata ngā tūreo o tēnaka whārua, o tēnaka taiororua, ā, e ai ki te whakataukī, he kākano rātau “nō te taunuke o te hue, o tēraka tangata, o Tūhoe” (Doherty, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

### 5.2.1 He tūreo nō te ngahere o Te Urewera

Pēneki anō i ngā kōrero mō te rākau tawa, mō ōna riri, mō ōna taikura, mō ōna kiri, e tareka ai te kī ko ngā take, ko ngā kiri, ko ngā riri hoki o te tūreo o Tūhoe i ahu mai i a Tāne, i tōna wao tapu nui, i te ngāherehere, i ngā taiororua o Te Urewera. I ahurei ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i tōna rohe, i te tipunga mai o tōna tūreo i tōna takiwā o Te Urewera. Koineki tōna pā whakawairua, tōna kāinga whakaipoipo, otirā, te ritorito o te papatipu o tōna reo. He tūreo tēneki i ahu mai i te hononga o Hinepūkohurangi ki a Te Maunga, i te wawara o ngā rākau, i te whio o Te Ōkiwa, i ngā riponga wai o Ōhinemataroa, i ngā maunga kōrero me ōna kōawaawa e tāpapatia ana e te tipuna kuia nei, e Hinepūkohurangi. Koiaka te ao i pakeke mai ai ngā pākeke nei, he hunga i pakeke ake i te “rehurehu, i te ehuehu o te kohu” (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Koiaka ko te ngahere te kaiwhakakākahu i ngā whenua o Tūhoe, me te aha, koiaka hoki te kaiwhakakākahu i tōna reo:

Tūturu rātou ki te whenua, nō reira mai tō rātou reo. He noho ngahere, nō reira anō te reo  
(Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

E whakaaro nui ana au ki tēnā, ki te reo. Me te mea hoki, koirā ia te kākahu nē. E kākahutia ana tātau e te ngahere (Hera Black, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ko te reo o ngā rākau. Ko te reo e kōrerohia ana e ngā rākau ki a rātou anō, ko te tū a te rākau i roto i tōna ao...ko te reo o te ngahere, ko te reo o ngā maunga, ko te reo o ngā wai (Hiria Hape, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ki te hiahia tātau ki te hoki ki te tūturutanga o ngā tikanga Māori, ki te ōrokohanga mai o te reo, me hoki ki te taiao. Me hoki anō ki reira (Kaa Williams, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

Nō ēneki pākeke ōku e tai ana, e rarī ana te ngahere me ngā mārua o Tūhoe ki te reo, ki ngā kupu me ngā mōhiotanga o te taiāo o Tūhoe. Kāore tēneki i rerekē i ētahi atu iwi, i ētahi atu tūreo. Ki tā tēraka kōkara ōku, mehemea e pātata ana te iwi ki te moana, kua hāngai tōna reo, kua mirimiria e te moana (Hiria Hape, kōrero ā-waha, 2019). Koika hoki te whakataua a Tātere (kōrero ā-waha, 3 o Tīhema, 2021) mō te wāhi ki te tipu o te tūreo i tētahi roherohenga. He iwi noho ngahere a Tūhoe, ā, koiaka te kaiwhakamirimiria i tōna reo. Ko ōna kupu e hāngai ana ki te ngahere, ki ōna mahi me ngā āhuatanga o roto i a ia. Koiaka hoki tā tēraka kuia ōku nō māua e noho ana i tōna kāinga i Tāneatua:

Ka whakarongo au ki ngā kōrero a ngā pākeke, nō roto tonu o te ngahere. Ka mutu, ko tō rātau ao, he reo anō tō ngā manu, he reo tō ngā hau, he reo tō te ngahere, tō ngā rākau, tō te rere o te wai. Ka mutu, he reo anō tō ngā tūrehu me ngā patupaiarehe nā te mea ka rongō koe i ngā kōrero a ngā koroua. Ka rongō koe i te reo o ngā tamariki, kua haere atu koe ki te whai i ngā tamariki, tērā reo tērā. Engari pēhea rawa o rātau reo, ko taku whakapae ko wētahi o ā tātau kupu ka tīkina mai i waua reo rā. Pēnei i te whio o te hau. Ka meahia e au aku mokopuna i tētahi wā i a mātau i te taiapa, ā, ko tētahi o ā mātau kupu he ‘whio’. Ka ‘whio’, ana kua rite te whio ki te hau. Ka mutu he poto noa iho tērā kupu, ā, i ahu mai i hea? Kātahi anō rātau ka whakaaro ka whio te hau, ka whio tātau. He ōrite, engari ahakoa he whio, ko ngā ōritetanga me nga rerekētanga kai reira. Nō reira pea wētahi kupu a ō tātau pākeke nā te mea i tipu mai rātau i te ngahere (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Koiaka hoki te whakataua a tēraka kuia ōku, a Peti Nohotima (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), ko te kaihoi i te reo, i ngā kupu, i ngā kōrero o Tūhoe ki tēnaka pito, ki tēnaka whārua, ko te ngahere kotahi nei o Te Urewera me ngā mahi o roto i a ia. He pēraka anō tā Te Wharehuia (2008), ā, ahakoa haere ai te tangata ki Rūātoki, ki Waikaremoana he ōritetanga anō kai roto i ōna reo. Ahakoa ōna rerekētanga, ko te ngahere te kaihoi i a rātau. Ki tā tēraka kuia ōku:

I tipu ake a Tūhoe i roto i wō rātau whārua mō hia tau nei. Koiraka pea, ko tō rātau taiāo he ōrite katoa, he ngahere, he kōawa, he roto i Te Waikaukau. Ahakoa ka kīia ko Waikaremoana ko Te Waikaukau, ko Tuawhenua ngā mea o Ruatāhuna, ko Rūātoki a tai nā te mea e tata atu ana ki tai...i roto i tō tātau nā rohe, mau taketake ana te reo nā te mea he iti nō tō tātau rohe pōtae. Ahakoa he ngahere, he awa te kaiwehewehe haere, nā wēraka tohu whenua ka mau ngā kupu nei. Ko wētahi kupu he paku rerekē, engari ko te nuinga he ōrite. He ōrite anō te mahinga kai, he mahi pikopiko, he mahi manu katoa, he hī tuna katoa, he tuku hīnaki katoa, he whakatū pā tuna katoa. Mai i tētahi pito ki tētahi pito he whakatūtū pā tuna (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Hoi anō, he nui ngā take i ū ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna whārua nō ēneki pākeke ōku e tai ana. I ēraka wā, kāore te tangata e tino karore ki waho o te rohe pōtae. Ko te aronga nui i ēraka wā ko te mahi kia

ora ai te whānau. Ka mutu, kāore i pēraka rawa te ngāwari me te tere o te haere a te tangata i tētahi pito ki tētahi. Ki tā Te Wharehuia (2018), nōna e tai ana, kāore ia i tino puta i tōna rohe, ā, ko te reo irirangi noa iho te wāhi e rongō ai te tangata ki ngā tūreo o iwi kē. Ka mutu, ki tā tēraka kuia ōku, kāore i pēraka rawa te mōhio o ngā tamariki o Tūhoe ki te ao whānui. Mō rātau ake, ko te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe te tīmatatanga me te whakamutunga. I runga i tēneki, i māro hītararī te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna whārua, ā, i mātua hāngai ki tōna taiao me āna mahi katoa:

Engari kia mōhio mai koe moko, ko te ao whānui e kōrero nei au ko Tāneatua, ko Whakatāne. Kai te maumahara au i tētahi o ngā whakamātautau i te kura, ko tētahi o ngā pātai ki a mātau, ‘Ko wai te tāone matua o Aotearoa?’ Tata tonu te 90 ōrau o mātau i tuhi, ko Whakatāne. Karekau i tua atu. Eiii, ko Whakatāne te tīmatanga me te mutunga... Me te wā hoki i pakeke ai au, karekau he wā ki te haereere noa. Kotahi anō te kaupapa. Ko tō mahi he mahi kia ora ai tō tātau papakāinga, kia ora ai koutou ngā tamariki, tātau. Pō ao, ao pō, koirā te ao. Ko ngā tākaro, he tākaro anō, engari ko te aronga nui ko te whakaora kia tipu ora, kia hua he kai, kia puta i roto i taua hua o te kai me te tipu, ko te reo o te rā, o te rā, o te rā. Me te reo o ngā kōkara, o ngā pāpara kai tērāka taiapa, kai tēraka taiapa. Otirā i ngā wā e haere atu ana ki ngā mahi o te marae, me te reo huhua ka hara mai, ka putu ki te marae (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 5.2.2 Te taki o te tūreo o Tūhoe

Ahakoia he iwi kotahi a Tūhoe, e whakahaua ana e te ngahere o Te Urewera, i puta hoki te kōrero a ēneki pākeke mō ētahi rerekētanga o tētahi pito i tētahi. He rerekē te tūreo o tai, o Rūātoki, i ēraka o tuawhenua, i ō Te Waimana kaaku, i ō Waiohau, i ō Te Waikaukau hoki. Ko ētahi o ēneki rerekētanga kai roto i te whakahua o ētahi kupu. Hai whakatauirā i tēneki rerekē, ka kōrero tēraka kuia ōku, a Peti Nohotima (kōrero ā-waha, 2019), mōna e tai ana, me tana tāne i tēraka wā nō Ruatāhuna. Nāwai ka tae atu te tāne nei ki te kāinga o tēneki kuia, ki Rūātoki, ā, ka puta i te tāne nei te kupu ‘tīamu’. Hoi anō ki Rūātoki, ko te ‘tīamu’ kē te whakahua. He pēraka anō te whakamahia o te kupu ‘hīmata’ i ētahi peka, me te ‘tīmata’ i ētahi. Ko ētahi kupu e mātua hāngai ana ki tēnaka rohe, ki tēnaka rohe pēneki i te kupu ‘whakamatumatu’ nō roto mai o Ruatāhuna. Ki tā Pou Temara (1991), i ahu mai tēneki kupu i tētahi koroua, i a Matu, ā, ahakoia ka kīia atu kia kauaka tētahi mahi e mahia, kai whara, ka mahia atu e ia. Hoi anō, hāunga ēneki rerekētanga ā-kupu nei, ko te tino rerekētanga ko te taki o te tūreo o tētahi whārua i tētahi. Ki tā tēraka kuia ōku, a Marie Stewart (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), “Ko te titiro pea ki te ia o te mita, ka rangona te rerekē o tēnā whārua, o tēnā whārua”. He pēraka anō tā Te Waiārani Harawira (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), tā Kaa Williams (kōrero ā-waha, 2021) me Tīmoti Kāretu (kōrero ā-waha, 2021) mō te rerekē o te taki o te tūreo o Rūātoki, o Ruatāhuna, o Waikaremoana me Te Waimana:

Arā tonu te whakataukī, “He riri anō tō te tawa uho, he riri anō tā te tawa para”. Ākene pea he mita anō tō Tūhoe. He mita, ahakoa ka noho hapū ētahi o Ruatāhuna. He mita anō tō Ruatāhuna nē, tō Waiohau, tō Rūātoki, tō Te Waimana. Kua tino tōia te reo i Ruatāhuna. Ākene ko te āhua noa iho o te noho o te tangata i pērā ai. He tō haere i ngā kōrero nā te āta haere o te tangata (Kaa Williams, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

Anei kē te mea, ko ngā rerekētanga i roto i a tāua i a Ngāi Tūhoe, he rerekē te taki o te reo i Ruatāhuna. Tātau o waho nei, o konei nei, he kaihoru kōrero tātau. Ko rātau, ka tiaki atu koe, ā, āpōpō rā anō pea ka mutu te kōrero. Koirā ngā rerekētanga i roto i a tātau (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ko te tino rerekē hoki ko te whakahua. Engari i kaha ake te rerekē mai i Ruatāhuna ki Ruātoki, tae atu ki Te Waimana. Ko Waikaremoana, nā te tata pea ki Kahungunu ka āhua pērā kē te tangi o te reo... Mehemea i kaha te rerekē, ko Ruatāhuna pea te wāhi tino hiamoe rawa atu nei i ērā wā. Kua kore i pērā ināianei. Ā, tae atu ki Rūātoki, kei te āhua tonu o te kaikōrero i Rūātoki, engari kāore i pērā i Ruatāhuna te āta haere o te kōrero. I te kaha roa e tatari ana kia oti te kōrero, he aha ia nei te whakatoī, he whakatoī mō te wera rānei o te whare i te roa o te kōrero a te koroua. Mutu rā anō, kua wera te whare i te ahi. He tata ake te reo o Te Waimana ki tō Ruatāhuna i tō Rūātoki i ōna wā. Tino pōhēhē koe nō Ruatāhuna te tangata engari nō Waimana kē (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

E ai ki tēraka kōkara ōku, a Agnes McFarland (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), he rite te taki o te tūreo o ngā whārua o Tūhoe, tēnaka ki te rere, ki ngā riponga wai o Ōhinemataroa. Ka whakatika atu ki te manawa o te ika, ki tuawhenua, ki Ruatāhuna, kua āhua tīraha te rere o te reo, pēneki tonu i te rere o te aw ai ētahi wāhi ōna. Hoi anō, ka whakatata atu ki Te Moana-a-Toi, ki te taiororua o Rūātoki, kua tere haere te rere o te awa nōna ka whakatata atu ki ngā tai whatiwhati o te moana. I koneki kua nui, kua hōhonu kua tere haere te awa i te kuhunga mai o tēnaka kōawa, o tēnaka awa me ōna whakaawenga. Hai āpītitanga atu, ko ngā mea o Ruatāhuna kai te mātotorutanga o te ngahere, ā, kua pēraka hoki te wairua o tōna reo ki tō te ngahere:

Wētahi kai uta, he rerekē anō te tangi o te reo - ngā mea o Ruatāhuna ki ngā mea o Rūātoki - nā te mea ko ngā mea e noho tata ana ki te moana, e noho tata ana ki Rūātoki nei ka tere haere te ia o te reo, nē. Me te tere o te tangi o te reo nā te mea he tata atu ki ngā ngaru o te moana. Ko ngā mea o uta e tata ana ki te wao, ki te ngahere, ki te puihi rānei. A, ka pērā te reo. Ko te hau e pupuhi ana i ngā rau o ngā rākau ka pērā anō te tangi o te reo o ngā mea o Ruatāhuna. Ka tae atu koe ki Te Waimana, e āhua panekākā nei te āhua o te reo o reira, nē. E āhua pōturi nei te haere...Ahakoa he iwi kotahi, he rerekē anō te rere o te reo me te tangi o te reo. Engari anō ngā mea o Rūātoki, nā te mea, tata atu tātou ki te moana, ki te awa nē. Ana kua pērā te tere o te tangi o te reo (Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

He pēraka hoki te whakatau a tēraka kuia ōku, a Peti Nohotima (kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Mōna ake, ko te taiao te tino kaitohu i te takinga me te piu o te reo. Ka kuhu atu anō te tangata ki te wao, ki te ngahere, kua pōturi. He reo mūmū, he reo whakamāuru tangata tō te ngahere, ā, me pēraka anō te tūreo o Tūhoe kia kauaka ia e whakaohorere, e momoke, e whakamataku i te tangata. Ko tā te tangata, he whakarite i tōna reo kia rite ki te wairua o te ngahere, o te taiao rānei e noho nei ia i taua wā tonu. Mō Tūhoe ake, i tōna tata ki te ngahere me te ora tonu o tōna taiao, e tuwhera nei ōna tairongo me tōna reo ki taua wairua rā, ā, koiaka tonu te kaiwhakataki i tōna reo:

Ko taua tangi whakapiki, whakaheke, rere ngahere nei. Koiraka pea te kaiwhakahaere i te reo, ko te taiao te kī ‘Anei te rere’. Ka hīkoi koe i te ngahere, he momo atu anō, nō rātau hoki taua taiao. Nō reira kai te kuhu atu koe ki tēraka taiao. E hono ai koe ki tēraka taiao me whakarite tō reo ki te wairua o taua taiao. Ka kore haere nei wō tātau ngahere, kua āhua kore nei te ia o taua ngaheretanga, kua kore haere te rere, te piu o te hau, koiaka te piu o tō reo. Me te āta haere nō te mea koiaka te reo o Tūhoe, ko te māurutanga, mā te māurutanga hoki o te reo e kore ai koe e whakaohorere, e momoke, e whakamataku i ngā wā e haere ai koe ki te tari kai, manu. He mūmū haere te reo i te ngahere. He pēraka anō te mahi huna, he mū. Ka rongō koe i a koro mā, kua e kōrero, me whakarongo. Kāre koe i haere ki te kōrero, whakarongo. Kāore koe i haere ki te haututu, whakarongo...Ko taua ia e kore rawa pea e tareka nā te mea kua noho tāone te nuinga (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ko tā te reo he hono i a koe ki tēraka taiao rā. Me kī pea i tere ake te tūreo i Rūātoki i te tata atu ki te tāone, ki te ao hurihuri, ki tēraka taiao me ōna whakaawenga maha. Nō ēneki pākeke ōku e tai ana, kai te āhua o te tata o tō hapū ki te ao hurihuri tētahi tino kaitohu i te tere o tō reo. Ka hoki ngā mahara o tēraka kuia ōku nōna e pakeke ana i Te Pōhue, i Hāmua, i Rūātoki. Ka taiohi ana tēneki kuia ōku, ka hūnuku ia ki Maringiāwai, ki Ōtenuku, ki Ngāti Kōura, ka rongō ia i te rerekē me te tere o te reo o reira, tēnaka i tō Hāmua. Ki tāna titiro, i rerekē te reo o Ōtenuku i tana tata atu ki te tāone:

I tino rongō au i te rerekē. Kua ā-kupu nei. Karekau i tino tawhiti o tātau pā kia tino rerekē ai...engari ko te rerekē pea i rangona ai taua wā, i āhua puta nui rātau ki te ao whānui. Ko mātau ngā tino tamariki o te kohu. Ko Hāmua me paku nei pea a Tauarau, a Ngāti Rongō. Kua puta haere koe ki Ōtenuku, kua maraha haere, kua maraha. Koiraka pea te rerekē tuatahi, me taku kite me taku rongō i te wairua, pēneki i te mea nei ara kē atu tō rātau tere, tō rātau mārama ki te ao whānui (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### **5.2.3 Te whakahua o te tūreo o Tūhoe**

Hai āpititanga atu ki ēneki kōrero mō te taki o te tūreo o Tūhoe, ko ngā āhuatanga ki te whakahua i a ia. Mātua o ēneki e mōhiotia whānuitia ana ko te makere o te ‘g’ i te tūreo o Tūhoe. Ko te nuinga o

te hunga i uia e tēneki rangahau, i makere te ‘g’ i ō rātau reo kōrero. Hoi anō, kāore e kīia te tūreo ā-iwi o Tūhoe i te reo whakakore anahe i te ‘g’. E hia hoki nei te mahi a Tūhoe e pūmau tonu ana te whakahua i te ‘g’ i ō rātau reo kōrero. Nōku ka pātai ki tēraka pāpara ōku, ki a Tame Iti (kōrero ā-waha, 2019), mō tēneki āhua, ka awe tana whakautu he kaupapa nui tēneki hai wānanga mā te iwi. Ka mutu, nāna anō i ūkui i te ‘g’ i te reo tuhi e iri ana i te tipuna whare o Te Ranimōaho (Te Rangimōaho) kia kōrero ai te iwi mō tēneki āhuatanga:

Āe, āe. Kai konei mātau e tohetohe ana i a mātau, ko tēhēa? He aha koutou i whakairi ai i tērā kupu i korā rā, kāre tātau e whakahua i tērā. Nō reira, koinā te tuinga o te reo kai te kōrerohia e tātau. **Hona:** Nō reira ka whakakorehia te ‘g’? **Tame Iti:** Āe. Nāku hoki i whakairihia ‘Te Ranimōaho’ ki runga. I hara mai tēnā o ō tāua uri, “Nā wai i mea te īngoa ki korā”. Ka mea atu au, “Nāku, he aha ai?”. “Kāre rā i te tika”. “Nē? He aha i kore ai e tika?” Wērā tohetohe. He pai tonu wēnei kaupapa hai kōrero mā Tūhoe, kia tohe ai tātau ki a tātau (Tame Iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Hoi anō, ko te whakapae a Tīmoti Kāretu (kōrero ā-waha, 2021), nōna e tamariki ana, karekau a Te Rangihau mā i makere i te ‘g’ i ō rātau whaikōrero. Ka mutu, e pūmau ana te ‘g’ i ōna kōrero i ngā reo irirangi (Te Reo o Te Pipiwharau, 1975). Hoi anō, he nui tonu ngā reo o ngā kaumātua o Tūhoe i makere te ‘g’ i a rātau kōrero i ngā reo irirangi i ēraka wā. Hai whakatauirā ake i tēneki, ko te reo o te koroua, o Te Purewa Biddle i makere te ‘g’ i tōna reo kōrero (Te Reo o te Pipiwharau, 1975). Ka mutu, ki tā Tīmoti Kāretu (kōrero ā-waha, 2021), kāore te ‘g’ i makere i te reo o Waikaremoana, ā, ko ētahi hoki o Rūātōki kāore i pērā – kai runga anō i te āhua o te tangata:

Ko te tino tangi pea e pōhēhē nei te motu, ko te kore o te ‘g’ i roto i te reo kōrero. Kāore i pērā hoki te tangi o te reo ki Waikaremoana. Engari anō a Ruatāhuna, ka whakatoihia e mātau. E maumahara tonu ana au ki ngā whakatoi o ngā mea ki Ruatāhuna e kōrero ana mō ngā ‘hōiho pano’ o Ruatāhuna, whakatoi noa iho nei (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

E ai ki a Tāwhirimātea rāua ko Kaa Williams (kōrero ā-waha, 2021), nō rāua e whakaako ana i te kura o Rūātōki i te makere o te ‘g’ i te tūreo kōrero o te hāpori. Hoi anō, ki tā rāua, i makere noa te ‘g’ i te reo tawa para, i ngā horopaki ōpaki. Ka tū ana ngā koroua ki te whaikōrero, kua pūmau te noho o te ‘g’ i te reo kōrero. Ki tā rāua i rongō ai, i kaha te whakawehe mai a Tūhoe i te reo ōpaki, tēnaka i te reo ōkawa:

**Kaa Williams:** I Rūātōki tēnei kōrero. Ka huihui mai ngā koroua, ā, ka kī atu ahau, “Ko tetāhi āhua o te ako tamariki ki te pānui pukapuka, ko te whai i te puta mai o ngā kupu i ngā waha o ngā tamariki. Koirā te reo ka whakaakohia hai pānui mā rātau, nē. Koirā tāku ki aua koroua rā. Engari, kai te kite

ahau kai te taka ngā ‘g’ i te reo ā-waha me te whakamahia i ngā ‘w’. ‘Wēneki’, ‘wēnei’, ērā momo kupu katoa. Ka kī mai a Kupai McGarvey, “Kua rongo koe i a mātau e whaikōrero ana, e pēnā ana ō mātau reo?” Ka whakaaro au, “Kāo, kāore i te pērā ō koutou reo”. Ka kī mai a Kupai, “He tika tonu. Kāore i pērā te kōrero. **Hona:** Nō reira ka whaikōrero ana ka whakahua i te ‘g’? **Kaa:** Āe, ka whakahua i te ‘g’, engari me te ‘ng’ i te taha. Ka whakakorehia te ‘w’ mō ētahi. Ka whaikōrero ana rātau karekau rātau i te whakahua pērā i ngā tamariki. Nā, koirā te reo ōkawa o ngā pākeke i roto i te whaikōrero. He tino ōkawa ō rātau reo. Nā, ko te reo i te pīrangī au ki te ako ki ngā tamariki ko te reo para, o te tawa para. Ko te tawa uho te reo ōkawa...koirā tonu te āhua o te reo o ngā koroua. Ka mea atu au ki a Kupai mā, “Pēhea tērā, me aha ahau?” Ka tuhi ahau i ngā ‘w’ me te kore o te ‘g’. Ko tana whakautu, “Kei te rongo koe i a mātau e whaikōrero pēnā ana?” Ka mea atu ahau, “Kāo”. Me tana kī, “Me whai koe i te reo e tika tonu ana, ko te reo o ngā koroua”.

Hai āpītitanga atu ki te āhua o te makere o te ‘g’, ko te kaha rangona o te ‘w’, me te ‘k’ i te reo e kōrerohia ana e te hapori. He nui ngā pākeke ōku i rongo i tēneki āhuatanga nō rātau e pakeke ana:

He rerekē anō te reo o ngā kuia, o ngā koroua nā te mea i whakatipuhia mai au e ngā kuia, koroua o te kāinga. Ko au te mātāmua o ngā mokopuna, me kī, tuarua. Ko au te mea pakeke. Ka whakatipuhia mai au e ōku kuia, koroua o Te Māhurehure hapū. Ana, he rerekē anō te tangi. He ‘w’, he ‘k’. Ka kōrero ana rātau, kua ‘wēraka’, ‘tērāka’, ‘pēneki’, ‘tēneki’ (Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ko te mita whakahua i ‘wāna’, i ‘wēnei’...ki te haere koe ki te titiro ki ngā tuhituhinga o ngā meneti i tuhia i roto i Ōtenuku i ngā tau o muri, ka kite koe e takoto ana a ‘wēneki’, a ‘wāna’ (Hera Black, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

‘Pēraka’, ērā mea. Mai te rohe whānui taku mōhio. Mai i Waikaremoana i pērā anō hoki (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

Hoi anō, he wā hoki tōna ka makere hoki te ‘w’ i ētahi wāhi. Ka hoki ngā whakaaro o tērāka kuia ōku, a Te Waiārani Harawira (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), nōna ka haere ki te kōhanga i Rūātoki ki te whakarongo ki te reo e whakaakona ana i ērāka wā:

Kātahi au ka noho, kātahi au ka whakamātau i ngā tae, ka tae ki te kōhae. Ka mea atu au, ‘He aha tēnei?’ Ōrite te taki ‘kōwhai’ mai. Kātahi au ka mea, ‘Āe, ana’. Ka tiki au i aku pūhā, ka mea au, ‘He aha tēnei?’ He pūhā. Ka waiho i taku pūhā, ka tiki i taku kōhatu, ‘He aha tēnei?’ He kōhatu. Ka tīkina aku pipi, ka mea, ‘Ka aha tātau i mua i tō tātau kai i te pipi, i te kuku?’ Ka kōhā. ‘A, he aha koutou e ako nei i wā tātau tamariki ki te kī i te kōhae he kōwhai?’ Ka mea atu ahau, ‘He aha tēnei? He pūhā. Ehara i te pūwhā. He aha tēnei? He kōwhatu, ehara i te kōhatu...i konei, kai te kōhā, kai te kōwhā kuku

rānei tātau?” I pakeke mai au koirā te kupu, ko te ‘kohao’. I mua pea ko te whakahua i te ‘wh’. Tō tāua māngere o Tūhoe kua hurihia e tātau te kōwhai ki te kōhae, a kōwhatu ki a kōhatu. E mea ana au he huringa tērā o te reo, o te ao. E whakapae ana ahau ētahi kupu kai te mau tonu te ‘wh’, ētahi kua ‘h’ (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 5.3 TE RĀKAU TAWA O TŪHOE

Kāore te tūreo o Tūhoe i rerekē i ētahi atu iwi mō te āhua ki te wehewehea o ngā kiri o te rākau tawa, pēneki i te reo ōkarakia, i te reo ōkawa, i te reo ōpaki me te reo ōao. He wā tōna ka puta tēraka reo, he wā anō ka puta tētahi atu i ngā horopaki e tika ana. He pēraka anō tā Tātere MacLeod (kōrero ā-waha, 3 o Tīhema, 2021) mō te wāhi ki ngā rerekētanga ā-ūmanga me ngā rerekētanga ā-iratanga o te tūrero. E pēneki ana i tā te whakataukī, “He riri anō tō te tawa uho, he riri anō tō te tawa para” (Williams mā., 2020). Hoi anō, ko te whakatūpatotanga a tēraka kōkara ōku, a Agnes McFarland (kōrero ā-waha, 2019), kai noho a Tūhoe ka kawē i ngā kupu ōkawa ki ngā horopaki ōpaki. Me tika te roherohenga o ngā kupu o Tūhoe i te ao ōpaki, i te ao ōkawa hoki:

Kāre e taea e koe te heri i ngā kupu o te kāuta ki te marae ātea. Kāre e taea e koe te heri mai i ngā kupu e whakamahia ana i te pā ātea ki roto i te kāuta. Me wehewehe. Tae atu hoki ki te mau rākau, ka taea e koe te mau rākau i runga i te pae tapu, engari kua rawa e hiki i tō rākau i roto i te whareniui, kai korikori noa iho tō tipuna i a koe i roto i te whare. Kai te takahi koe i ngā tikanga o Rongo, o tō hapū. Kua wawara te whare rā i a koe (Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

#### 5.3.1 Te riri o te tawa uho

Ki tā Tāmami Kruger (he mea tuhi i tā McFarland, 2015), he rite nei te reo ōkarakia o Tūhoe ki tēraka whakataukī, “He iti te kupu, he nui te kōrero”. He reo tēneki nō ngā ruanuku ahorangi, he reo paihere ki ngā atua, hai hāpai hoki i ngā tikanga ki te taha wairua. Ki tā tāmami (he mea tuhi i tā McFarland, 2015) whakapae, kāore tēneki reo e kaha rangona i waho atu i te kāhui tangata “i tohia ake hai hāpai i ngā tikanga tāpae uruuru wairua” (wh. 148). He pēneki i tā Tātere (kōrero ā-waha, 3 o Tīhema, 2021) kōrero mō ngā rerekētanga ā-ūmanga, ā, he reo tēneki e mōhiotia ana e tētahi hunga moruhake. He reo tēneki i whakaakona ki te taringa i ngā whare maire o Tūhoe, i te ngāherehere o Te Urewera, i te waokū o Tāne. He reo nā te pō i hoatu, ā, i whakaakona i te pō kia waiho mā te hinengaro, mā te taringa, mā te arero noa iho e hopu. Tēraka te kōrero, he reo tēneki ka mau “tuatahi ki ngā taringa, ka rua ko ngā kanohi” (a McGarvey, he mea tuhi i tā McFarland, 2015, wh. 148). He reo tēneki i rāhuitia ki ngā tohunga:

I mōhio ai rātou ki tēraka reo nā te pō i hoatu. I kōrerohia i te pō, e moe ana tātau. Tātau ngā kararehe i te wā e moe ana ko rātou anake e oho ana i wērā momo hāora. Kia pai ai te hopu i ngā kōrero kia

kore ai e whakapōreareahia ai te hinengaro. Nā reira, i te mau i wērāka kōrero i runga i te tapu. Nā, reira, i te mea i mau i runga i te tapu kare e taka iho wērā kōrero ki ngā tangata kīhai i akohia. (McFarland, 2015, wh. 149)

Hoi anō i roto i ngā tau, ka ū mai ngā hāhi, mātua o ēneki ko te hāhi Ringatū me tōna reo karakia, me tēraka hāhi o ngā Iharaira me tōna reo karakia. Me te aha, kua kaha tēneki momo reo ōkarakia te kōrerohia i ngā marae, i ngā taiororua maha o Tūhoe. I puta i a Te Matua Tangata tana kupu Whakaari i te tau 1869 e mea ana “Tūhoe, kei a koe te whakapono me te kawenata” (Temara, 1991, wh. 2). Ka mutu, i ēraka wā he maunga teitei a Te Matua Tangata, ā, koiaka tētahi o ngā poropiti o Tūhoe i ngā wā o te tūpuhi, ā, nāna ngā hau kino o te wā i āki (Temara, 1991; Black, 2000). I runga i tēneki, i tino whakaaweawetia te reo o Tūhoe, mātua o ēneki ko te reo karakia, e te hāhi ringatū. Ki tā Te Wharehuia (2008), ko te hāhi tētahi o ngā tino kaiwhakaemi i te tangata ki ngā rā, otirā ki te marae. I konā ka tino puta tēneki reo karakia, otirā te reo o ngā tikanga o ngā marae ringatū o Tūhoe. Hai whakatauirā i tēneki whakaaweawenga o te hāhi, me ōna hītōria, ko te marae o Te Rewarewa i Rūātoki me ōna whare e rua mo ngā hāhi e rua me ō rāua reo:

Ana, e rua ngā whare. Ko Kuramihirangi mō te hāhi Ringatū, ko Te Rangimowaho mo ngā Iharaira me ngā mea o waho, nē. Ko ngā hāhi o waho ka mahi i wā rātou karakia i tēraka taha. Koirā i rerekē ai ngā kara o tērā o ngā whare o Te Rangimowaho, he kōwhai, he kahurangi, he waiporoporo, ngā momo kara katoa nā ngā Iharaira tērā i tā. Nā te mea i te mauheretiahanga o Rua, ka heke mai ngā mea o Tamakaimoana ki Te Mahurehure noho ai. Nō reira koirā tō rātou whare. Koirā te hononga ki ngā mea o Tamakaimoana, o Maungapōhatu. He rereke anō wā rātou waiata, ahakoa he poto, engari he teitei ngā rangi. Engari anō ngā mea o te hāhi ringatu ka rongu koe i te ngunguru, i te ngengere o te reo (Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Hai āpitianga atu, ko te reo ōkawa o Tūhoe, he reo ka rangona i te roherohenga o Tūmatauenga. He reo tapu e tūhonotia ai te ao kikokiko ki te ao wairua i roto i ngā kawenga o te kawa o te marae. I koneki ka rangona te rerekētanga ā-ira mō te wāhi ki te tūreo o te tangata i ngā horopaki ōkawa. E rua tonu ngā reo o te marae ātea, arā, ko te reo reitū o te karanga me te reo reiuru o te whaikōrero. He reo mōteatea tō ngā wāhine, nō reira tēneki taonga te karanga ka rāhuitia ki ngā mea wāhine. Ka mutu, ko tēnei mea te reo reitū he reo pakē, he reo ĩere, he teitei e tareka ai te rongu a te hunga wairua:

He reo wairua... he momo reo anō. Kai te rongu te taringa, nē, engari mēnā ka kuhu mai te reo reitū ka āhua rerekē anō te tangi o tō reo. Me tō mōhio nā rātou ērā, nā ngā ihoiho o Tuawhakarere wērā kupu. Me tangi tō reo nā te mea nōhau, nō rātou. Nā te mea he reo wairua, he reo i kawea mai e rātou.

He taonga tuku iho tērā te reo reitū... Me pakē tō reo kia teitei, kia iere ai te reo, nē, pēnei i te irirangi nei (Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ko te kuia pōhiri hoki, ko tana tino mahi ko te hono mai i te ao o te ariki, te ao mate, me te ao tūroa nei, tō tātou ao nei. Ana koia anake te mea e taea te honohono haere i ngā wairua, ki te pōhiri atu ki ngā wairua rā kia whakaeke mai. Koia i kīia ai, hoki wairua mai (Hiria Hape, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ko te reo reitū he reo wairua, ā, ki ta Tāmami Kruger (he mea tuhi i tā McFarland, 2015) whakataua, “Karekau he reo tata ki te hiki i tēraka momo reo i tō te wahine...ko te wahine te puna o te waiata, o te roimata, o te tapu” (wh. 154). Hoi anō, mō te taha ki te whaikōrero, kua rāhuitia tēraka tikanga ki ngā mea tāne. Ko ēneki reo e rua nei, te reo reitū me te reo reiuru, koiaka te reo o ngā reiputa. Ko tētahi nā te tāne, ko tētahi anō nā te wahine. Ko tētahi ki tōna taha, ko tētahi ki tōna taha.

Ki runga i te paepae tapu. A, koirā tonu te tangi o te reitū o ngā reiputa. Ko te reiputa, ana, kua puta ana rei. He pēnei i te poaka puihi nei. Ka kite ana koe i te poaka puihi, mena e poto ana ngā rei kāore ia i te pakeke. Mēnā ka huri haere kua reiputa, Koirā te kupu e whakamahia ana, ehara mō te kaumātua engari mō ngā mōrehu neke atu pea i te 80-90, koirā ngā reiputa. Koirā te kupu mō ngā mea kua ruha. Ko tā rātou mahi he noho noa iho he whakarongo ki ngā kōrero, ka whakatikatika. Ka taea e rātou te whakatika i ngā kaumātua me ngā kuia. Ki te kore ngā kaumātua e mōhio, kua pātai ki te reiputa i roto i te whare (Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

### **5.3.2 Te riri o te tawa para**

E ai ki te whānau Williams (2019), ko te reo ōpaki te reo “o te kāinga, ko ngā kīwaha, ko ngā pūrākau, ko ngā pakiwaitara, ko ngā kōrerorero noa iho o waenganui i te tangata” (wh. 263). He reo e kaha whakamahi ana i ngā āhuatanga o te kīwaha, o te kīanga, o te kīrehu hoki. Ka mutu, he nui tonu ngā kīwaha, ngā kīrehu hoki i puta i ēneki pākeke ōku e kōrero ana, ā, i pēraka te kaha o taua reo nō rātau e pakeke ana. Ki tā tēraka kōkara ōku, a Hiria Hape (kōrero ā-waha, 2019), he reo tēneki i puta noa i te wairua Māori, i ngā whakawhitiwhitinga kōrero a te whanau, a te hapū, a te hapori:

Ehara i te reo i āta whiriwhirihia, i whakataua, engari i roto i ngā tātai hekenga, ko te reo i rongo wōku taringa i waku pākeke e kōrero ana, a, koinā te reo i mau mai i ahau. Anā, taku mōhio ko te reo i te wā e tamariki ana taku pāpā, ko te reo i rongo wōna taringa ko te reo i kōrerohia. Nō rēira, ka tika pea te kī, ko te reo ka kōrerohia i roto i tētahi hapori, mai i te nohonga ngātahi a te iwi, koinā te reo ka whāia motuhaketia e taua iwi rā. Ehara i te mea i tērā wā i āta tohutohuhia anei te kupu tika, anei te te kupu hē. Ē hē, karekau (Hiria Hape, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

He reo tēneki, te reo ōpaki, i ahu mai i te paki, i te whakakata, i te tohutohu me te mahi. He wairua kapekape, he wairua whakatakiri ōna. Ki tā tēraka kōkara ōku, inā hoki te ātaahua o te paki me te reo o te kāuta. I koneki ka whakamōmonahia e te tangata te kōrero, kua whakakata, ā, koiaka tonu te reo e mōhio ai te tangata ko wai a wai, me ngā tūhonohononga o te matemateāone:

Ko te reo o te kāuta, he pārekareka. Kai reira te matū o te kōrero, ka whakamōmonahia ngā kōrero. He hātakēhi. Karekau he ture, karekau he tikanga o tērā reo, nē. Kai reira pea a Tūhoe e mea ana, he rerekē te reo i roto i te kāuta a Tūhoe ki ētahi atu. Mēnā koe kāre i whakapakekehia mai i roto i taua reo rā, kāore koe e mōhio e pēhea ana ngā kōrero nā te mea he reo kē noa atu te reo o te kāuta...Ka tīmata te kōrero, he iti noa iho, ka tae atu ki te tangata rua tekau kua pērā kē te pīki o te kōrero. Koirā te matū, kua mōmona haere ngā kōrero. I te mutunga atu kua mārena ngā tokorua i roto i te kōrero rā nē. He kōhimuhimu, he aha noa iho. Koirā te mea pai o te pīra rīwai, o te tunutunu i muri, o te takakai, kai reira wētahi kōrero ka rongu koe kāre koe e rongu i mua (Hera Black, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

He reo hoki tēneki e kikī ana i te kīwaha me ngā rerenga noa a te hapori. Tēraka te kōrero a Tīmoti (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), he mea tiki atu tēneki kupu, te kīwaha, nō rāua ko Te Haumihiata i Te Taura Whiri i te Reo. Ki tā rāua, ko te kīwaha ngā rerenga “kāore nei e whai i ngā ture ake o te reo, engari he rerenga kōrero Māori ake nei, Māori ake nei. Ko te kīrehu he kōrero pēnā anō, engari kāore e ora roa. Nāwai rā, nāwai rā ka kōrerotia, ā, kua ngaro tēnā rerenga” (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018, wh. 115). Ki tā Te Haumihiata rātau ko Te Wharehuia, ko Heni:

Ko te aruhe te aka o te whenua, te tino kai e ora ai te tangata. Waihoki, ko ngā kīwaha nei te aka o te reo Māori, te kīwai e tuituia ai, e kawea ai ngā whakaaro o te tangata ki te taiao, ki te ao mārama. (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo, 1999, wh. 6)

Me te aha, ki tā tēraka kuia ōku, koiaka ko te kīwaha te aka o te reo ōpaki o Tūhoe:

Ko tētahi reo tino Tūhoe nei ko te reo o te kīwaha. Koiraka te reo kōrero o Tūhoe. Ko te reo, ko te ia, ko te rangi. Ka puta te kōrero, ka puta pea te kīwaha. Ahakoa he kupu kotahi, he rerenga roroa. Ka tareka e rātau te whakahua i tētahi kīanga me te tere mārama o wētahi, arā kē atu te tikanga o taua kōrero. Mai i tētahi pito o te rohe pōtae ki tētahi pito, he āhua rite te mārama me te mōhio hoki. He tuku iho tērā i roto i ngā whānau, te rere o ngā kīanga (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ki tā Tīmoti (kōrero ā-waha, 2021), i te kaha rere o te reo i ngā whārua o Tūhoe i kaha ai te rere o te kīwaha. Ka mutu, he nui ngā kīwaha i kōrerotia e ia i kaha rangona ki roto o Tūhoe i ōna wā:

Katoa wēnā. ‘Kua mau te iro’. Kua kēhi’. Tino kaha taku whakamahi i tērā i Waikaremoana mō te purei tēnehi. ‘Kai te pēhea ngā piripiro’. ‘Tērā kaihamuti’. ‘Tērā kai a te kurī’. Me kōrero tonu ka maringi mai. Ka uru tonu mai i roto i te kōrero. Mā te horopaki tonu e whakaara mai. Ko wētahi pea e whānui ana te whakamahia. ‘Nā whai anō’. Kai te rongō i ētahi atu iwi tērā. Engari kai tēnā anō iwi āna, kai tēnā anō iwi āna... ‘Ko te kore ai i mōhio ka tū i konā toutou mai ai’. Wērā momo rerenga. Ko te ‘ai’, he tino Tūhoe tērā rerenga. Kāore i te pēra ētahi atu iwi. Ka kī atu au ki a Te Haumihiata, ‘Kai te ngaro haere te ‘ai’. E tika ana kia uru atu he ‘ai’ ki konā’. ‘Ko te kore ai e mōhio’, ‘Ka noho i konā kī mai ai me pēnei, me pērā’. Tērā momo reo nē? Ko te ‘Whāia’ anō tētahi. ‘E haere ana mātou ki mea, whāia ka tae mai te rongō kua mate a mea’. Tērā whakamahinga o te ‘Whāia’, tino Tūhoe tērā. Ā-kīwaha nei. Engari me mārama tonu te tangata ki ērā rerenga (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

Ka mutu, he nui ngā kōrero, ngā kīwaha, ngā kīrehu hoki i maringi noa i ngā ngutu o ēneki pākeke ōku i tēneki rangahau. Kāore noa i āta whakaaro, engari i puta māori noa mai, pēneki i tā Tīmoti i kōrero ai, e tohu ana i te mōhio ki te reo kīwaha i pakeke ake ai rātau:

<b>Kaikōrero</b>	<b>Te kīwaha, te kīrehu, te kōrero</b>	<b>He taipitopitonga</b>
Peti Nohotima	Ināianeī, kua whiwhi <i>te mahi a te</i> tamariki.	He kīwaha tēneki e tohu ana i te ngahue, i te humi o ētahi āhuatanga.
Te Waiārani Harawira	<i>Māna</i> kai te hē au, engari ki ahau kāore i pērā rawa i a mātau.	He kīwaha anō tēneki e tohu ana i te hē pea o te whakaaro o kaikōrero.
Hera Black	<i>Ehara, ehara!</i>	He kīwaha tēneki e kaha rangona ana i Tūhoe mō te whakaae atu ki ngā kōrero a tētahi.
Te Waiārani Harawira	<i>Kāore koe i kera i te hamutī.</i>	He kīanga tēneki ka whiua ki te tangata kāore e kaha peka atu ki te kite i ōna pākeke. E kōrero ana mō te tū a te tangata i te hamuti a te hoiho, a te kau rānei.
Te Waiārani Harawira	<i>Ka mutu, kua hoki atu, hoki atu.</i>	He kīwaha anō tēneki e tohu ana i te auautanga o tētahi āhua.
Hineiwhakaataia Nohotima	<i>Pai kare! Kai te hiahia kia ware huka anō tōku waha ka mutu tā kōrua tautohe!</i>	I puta i taku kuia tēneki kōrero. He rerenga e tohu ana i te ātaahua o te reo, o te whakaahua i te hinengaro o te tangata. Otirā, he kīwaha anō te ‘Pai kare’.

Peti Nohotima	<i>I tū waku pihī</i> mai i te tīmatatanga.	He kīanga tēneki, he momo kupu whakarite mō te wheke a te tangata.
Hera Black	<i>Ākene koutou</i> , whakawātea! E hoki koutou ki muri.	He kīwaha te ‘Ākene koutou/koe’ e tohu ana i tō pukuriri ki tētahi. He wā hoki tōna ka noho kau te kīwaha nei hai tohu i tō whakaae ka hua ake pea tētahi āhuatanga.
Koro Tāwhirimātea Williams	<i>Me pakaru tonu taku hamuti</i> ki te manaaki.	He kīwaha anō tēneki, i tēneki horopaki, hai tohu i tō upoko pakaru ki tētahi āhua.
Hera Black	<i>E kare</i> , ka tīmata atu te taraka.	E kaha nei te puta o te ‘E kare’ i roto o Tūhoe e tohu ana i tō whakahē, i te whakaohomauri rānei o tētahi mea i a koe.
Hera Black	Āhua tohunga nei māua ki te <i>tuhatuha</i> .	Ehara tēneki i te kīwaha, engari he tohu kē i te kaha raweketia o te reo. Ko te tuhatuha i tēneki horopaki ko te whiu kupu hahani, ko te kanga, ko te whakatoi.
Kaa Williams	<i>Ākene pea</i> kai roto i ngā kupu.	E kaha ana tēneki kīwaha i roto o Tūhoe e tohu ana i te putanga pea o tētahi āhua.
Hera Black	Engari ko ngā Pākehā <i>oatemāka</i> rawa tana kiritea.	He kīrehu mino tēneki mō te, ‘over the mark’.
Hera Black	<i>Aua atu, auā atu</i> anō ngā mea i tino ngākaunui ahau.	He kīwaha anō tēneki e tohu ana i te nui o tētahi āhuatanga.
Te Waiārani Harawira	Ōrite te taki awhiawhi, te taki ūmere, te taki tangimeme ki a rātau anō.	He kaha te whakamahi a Tūhoe i tēneki kupu i te ‘taki’ i mua i te mahi. Hei whakatauirā ake, i kaha te puta o te kōrero i au e tamariki ana, ‘Ka mea ka taki noho’ – he tohutohu kia noho te tangata.

### 5.3.3 “Kai noho koutou Tūhoe ka tuku i tō koutou reo kia ngaro”

Tēraka te kōrero a tēraka o ngā koroua o Tūhoe i ōna wā, a Te Rangihau, ki a Tūhoe i ōna huinga, i ōna wānanga ā-iwi, “Kai noho koutou Tūhoe ka tuku i tō koutou reo kia ngaro” (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Kai te pērāka hoki te whakataua a tērāka pāpara ōku, a Tame Iti:

He pai tonu ki ahau kia mau tonu i a tātou ngā reo o ngā iwi. Nā te mea he tohu tērā nō mea tērā. Kua mōhio tonu koe. He rawe ki au te whakarongo ki ngā momo reo o te motu. Ki au he mea ātaahua tērā. He pēnei i ngā manu. Kāre au i te rongu i a tūi e kōrero ana i tana reo. Me pērā anō tō tātou reo. Me pērā anō te riro o te reo (Tame iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Otirā, tēraka te whakataukī a Tūhoe e mea ana, “Mā tō reo ka mōhiohia koe”. Ka hoki ngā whakaaro o tēraka kuia ōku, a Peti Nohotima (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), me tana whakataua ahakoa haere ai ia ki hea, i mōhiohia ai ia he uri nō Tūhoe i runga i tōna reo. Hoi anō, no nakua tonu nei kua tino kaha te aro a te tangata ki te tūreo ā-iwi o Tūhoe. Nō ōku kuia e pakeke ana, ko te reo i aronuitia i ēraka wā ko te reo kē o te hapū, o te whānau, he kore nō rātau e tino puta i te whārua. I runga i tēneki, he ruarua anahe ngā pāhekohekotanga o te reo. Hoi anō, kua kaha te karore a te tangata i ēneki rā ki waho o te rohe pōtae, ā, kua kaha kē atu te titikaha a ngā uri o Tūhoe ki tō rātau reo i ngā horopaki tūmatanui hai tūhonohono i a rātau anō ki a rātau, ā, hai tohu hoki i tō rātau Tūhoetanga ki te ao:

Koinā taku ora. He Tūhoe ahau, me kī rā he Nohotima, Hāmua, Ngāti Kōura me wētahi atu. Engari ki waho nei, karekau e mōhiohia ā-Nohotima nei, engari ka mōhiohia ahau Tūhoe. Ka mīhia ahau, “Kia ora Tūhoe... Karekau au i mōhio he iwi ko Tūhoe i taua wā. Kotahi tonu te wāhi mōhio au, ko Rūātoki, te tīmatanga me te mutunga o ngā mea katoa. Karekau anō mātau i mōhio, kai nui anō kē a Tūhoe. I a koe e tamariki ana nērā. Ināianei, kua whiwhi te mahi a te tamariki, mai i te nohinohi tonu kua rongu, ā, he Ngāti Porou koe, he Tūhoe (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ko te reo e mārama nei au, i ahu mai i roto i a Tamaruarangi, ko te reo wairua, ko te reo rongoa, ko te reo o ngā manu. Koirā te kitenga o ngā tīpuna i te kaha o tērā hapū. Koirā te reo, te tiorioritanga o ngā manu, nā Tamaruarangi tērā. Koirā te reo. Nō nanahi noa iho nei ka kōrerohia te reo o Tūhoe. Engari ka whakawhiti tāua ki tērā taha o te awa, kua noho ko Tamakaimoana. He momo reo anō tērā. Ka kī anō tērā reo ōku, taku Tamakaimoanatanga, ēhe anei kē tō mātau reo. Koinā te reo o Rua Kēnana, te reo o tērā o ngā tīpuna. Ia hapū, ki au nei, kai a rātau ō rātau reo. Engari ko te tirohanga whānui pea a ō tātau tīpuna kia noho tahi a Tūhoe (Marie Stewart, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Nō reira, ka puta ana a Tūhoe ki te ao whānui, kua mōhiohia rātau he Tūhoe. Engari i ngā horopaki tūmataiti a te iwi, kua whakatika atu te tangata ki te tohu i tōna hapūtanga tēnaka i tōna iwitanga:

Ka mōhio tonu te tangata ka rongō ana ki te mita o Tūhoe. Mōhio tonu te tangata. Ka puta koe i waho nei nā, ā...nō Tūhoe tērā tangata...I te wā i au i haere ki Waikato, i tērā taha, nō reira anō tō mātou māmā. He mea whāngai kē hoki au e nga koroua o konei. Taku taha Tūhoe. Heoi anō, i taku haeretanga i reira i nga tau whitu tekau, kai te kōrero mai ngā kuia o reira, “Nō Tūhoe koe?” (Tame Iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ahakoia taku Ngāti Kōuratanga, taku Hāmuatanga, ka noho a Hāmua, a Ngāti Kōura, arā noa atu a nunui. Engari karekau he take o Tūhoe pēnā karekau a Ngāti Kōura, a Hāmua. Nō reira, e rua, e rua ka haere tahi. Ā-marae, ā-hapū, ka whakatipu i te Tūhoe nei. Koirā te kaitohu i a tātau i roto i te ao nei...Waku whaikī katoa, waku hīkoi katoa, taku hā, koianā taku Tūhoetanga pito nei i tēnaka mārua, pito nei i tēnaka whārua, pito nei i tēnaka awa, mai i tēnaka maunga, pito nei tēnaka kokoru. Engari ki te tuitui katoa, ki te whakapiripiri katoa, ko taua Tūhoetanga” (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

#### **5.4 HE KŌRERO WHAKAKAPI**

*“I kī ake ahau, he kāinga a Te Urewera ki ahau, oti ia ki a Tūhoe katoa. Ahakoia kua riro tāhae te whenua i te Karauna, ko te wairua ia ka hono tonu ki ngā pūtea whakanakonako, ki ngā maunga kārangaranga, ki ō mātau mate ka ngaro ki te pō”* (Tamihana, he mea tuhi i tā Te Awēkotuku rāua ko Nikora, 2003, wh. 10).

He nui tonu ngā rongomaiwhiti o te tūreo o Tūhoe i puta i ēneki pākeke ōku. Mātua rā, ko te rerekētanga ā-rohe i te āhua o te taiao o te ngahere e noho nei a Tūhoe. He nui ngā kupu o Tūhoe i ahu mai i te ngahere me ōna mahi (McGarvey, 2003, he mea tuhi i tā Higgins, wh. 344), ā, koiaka te ngahere te kaimirimiri i tōna tūreo. Ka hāngai ngā kupu me te taki o te reo ki te taiao o te ngahere e noho nei te tangata. Ka mutu, mō Tūhoe, he wairua whakamauru tēraka. Pēneki i tā Tātere (kōrero ā-waha, 3 o Tīhema, 2021), ko ngā rerekētanga ā-rohe, ko ngā rerekētanga tauwehenga whaitua me ngā rerekētanga ā-pānga reo ētahi o ngā āhuatanga matua e rangona ana i te tūreo o Tūhoe. Kua oti kē te kōrero mō te wāhi ki te rerekētanga ā-rohe me te tipu mai o te tūreo o Tūhoe i tōna taiao o te ngahere. Ki tā ngā kairangahau ko ngā whenua e matomato ana te tipu o ōna taiao, ka matomato, ka ora hoki ngā reo o ēraka wāhi rā (Nettle rāua ko Romaine, 2002). Me te aha, maringanui a Tūhoe i te kaha ora o tōna taiao, ā, he āhuatanga pea tēneki i ora tonu ai tōna reo, i rerekē hoki ai i ētahi iwi. Hoi anō, i kitea hoki ngā rerekētanga ā-whaitua hoki o te tūreo o Tūhoe i tana noho mamao, i tana noho tuawhenua. E ai ki ngā rangahau a Tātere (kōrero ā-waha, 3 o Tīhema, 2021), e kaha ake ana te ora o ngā momo tūreo i ngā iwi e noho mamao ana i ētahi atu, kāore i pēraka rawa te tāhawahawa o tō rātau reo. Ka mutu, i ngā wā i ngā pākeke nei, kāore i pēraka rawa te kaha o te karore o tēnaka, o tēnaka ki rohe kē. Ko te aronga nui kē ko ngā mahi o ngā whārua e ora ai te whānau. Ko Ruatāhuna pea te whārua e tino ahurei ana te taki o tōna reo i tana noho mamao i ētahi atu whārua o Tūhoe. Hoi anō a

Rūātoki me Waikaremoana, kua tata atu ēneki whārua ki te ao hurihuri. I runga i tēneki, he rerekētanga ā-pānga reo o rāua. Ko tētahi o ngā āhuatanga ko te wāhi ki te ‘g’ e pūmau ana ki Ruatāhuna, kāore i te pēraka rawa te pūmau ki te reo o ētahi i Rūātoki me Waikaremoana. Ka mutu, ki tā tēneki rangahau titiro, ko Rūātoki tētahi o ngā whārua e tere nei te taki o tōna reo, tēnaka i ētahi atu. Ki tā ētahi, he mea hangarite te tūreo o te whārua ki te āhua o te rere o Ōhinemataroa. Kāore i pēraka rawa te pōtatutatu o te reo i tuawhenua, pēneki i te awa. Kāore i pēraka rawa te whāwhai a te iwi me tōna tūreo e noho mai ana i reira. Hoi anō, ka rere te awa ki tai, ka pātata atu ki Rūātoki, kua nui kē atu ngā kōawa e rere nei ki roto i a ia, kua tere haere te ia o te wai me ōna kaiwhakaaweawe, tae noa atu ki te pūwaha, ki Whakatāne. Ka pātata haere ki te tāone, ki ngā āhuatanga o te ao hurihuri, ōna pēhitanga, ōna mahi me ōna āhua whakahohoro, kua tere ake te taki o tōna reo.

Hai āpītitanga atu, he iwi ū a Tūhoe ki ngā āhuatanga o te rerekētanga ā-ūmanga me ngā rerekētanga ā-iratanga o te reo. He rerekē te reo reiuru o te tāne tēnaka i te reo reitū o te wahine. Ka mutu, e ai ki ētahi pākeke, ka rerekē te whakahua o te reo, pēneki i ngā āhuatanga o te ‘g’, o te ‘w’ me te ‘k’ i runga anō i te rerekē o te ōkawa me te ōpaki. He kaha hoki te rere o te kīwaha, o te kīrehu me te kīanga i ēneki pākeke i a rātau e tai ana, ā mohoa nei. Hoi anō, he tohu te rere o te kīwaha i te kaha kōrerohia o te reo. He nui ngā kīwaha i motuhake ki a Tūhoe, engari kua horapa i ēneki rā, ā, he āhuatanga tēneki ka wānangatia ki te upoko e whai ake nei. Hoi anō, ahakoa ēneki āhuatanga, i kaha ora ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i te titikaha a te iwi ki tōna reo. Kua oti kē i ngā kairangahau te whakatau he hoa haere te reo me te tuakiritanga o te tangata - e kore e tareka te whakawehewehe i a rāua (White rāua ko Rewi, 2014; Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018). Inā te mahi a ngā kōrero i puta i ēneki pākeke e whakapae ana, ko te tūreo o Tūhoe te iho o tō rātau Tūhoetanga. Hoki atu hoki atu, ka puta i a rātau tō rātau reo hai tohu i tō rātau tuakiritanga, iwi mai, hapū mai, whārua mai. Ka mutu, he momo whakapono reo tēneki (Keegan, 2017; Harlow, 2007), ā, ko tā te tūreo he tohu i te rerekē o ētahi āhuatanga o tētahi ahurea i tētahi atu, he tohu hoki i tō hononga ki tēraka ahurea, iwi mai, hapū mai, whānau mai (Crowley rāua ko Bower, 2010; Fishman, 1996). Mō ēneki pākeke, ko te reo te taura here i tō matemateāone ki ō uri, otirā, ki ō hītori, ki ō mātāpono, ki ō whakapono anō hoki. Mō Tūhoe, he āhuatanga tūreo motuhake ōna ka whakamahia hai renarena i te taura here i waenganui i a rātau anō (Milroy, 2008), ā, he matapihi te reo ki te ao me ngā whakaaro o ō rātau tīpuna ake (White, 2016). Hoi anō, ahakoa te titikaha a ēneki pākeke kia mau i ngā uri o Tūhoe tō rātau tūreo, me uaua te mau o ngā iwi i ō rātau reo i te nui o ngā kupu hou o te ao hurihuri, ā, ko ētahi o ngā kupu tahito ka ngaro i te wā. Ka mutu, ahakoa ko ētahi o ngā kīwaha me ngā kupu ka ora tonu, ki tā Tīmoti (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018) whakapae, ko te tangi o ngā tūreo ā-iwi ka ngaro i ngā rima tekau tau e tū mai nei. Ko tā te upoko e whai ake nei he aronui ki te tipu o te tūreo o Tūhoe me te wānanga āe rānei, kāo rānei, he oranga anō tōna mō ngā rā kai te heke mai?

# UPOKO TUAONO: TE POU TE RANGIĀNIWANIWA

## TE TIPU O TE TŪREO O TŪHOE

*“Kua huri te ao, kai te rerekē haere kē atu te reo. I ētahi wā kua whakaaro au ki te noho au ki te mātotoru o ngā taitamariki o nāianeī, e kare, kāre kē au i te mōhio ki te nuinga o ngā kupu kai te whiua mai ki waku taringa. Āhua puta tonu te whakaaro, auē, mōhio au ki te kōrero Māori, he aha rā tērā? He pērā rawa te rerekē o te reo i ētahi tāima”* (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 6.0 HE KUPU WHAKATAKI

Tērāka te kōrero a Tīmoti Kāretu (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), “e kore tētahi reo o te ao nei e kore e panoni, ka whakaaweawetia mai taua reo e te reo e ponitaka ana i taua reo, pēnei i a tātau me te reo Pākehā” (wh. 175). Oti anō, nō te ūnga o ngā iwi ki Aotearoa nei, he nui ngā whakaawenga i rerekē ai te kōrerohia o te reo i koneki, tēnaka i te reo i ahu mai i Hawaiki. Nāwai, ka hua ko ngā tūreo ā-iwi me ōna rongomaiwhiti i ōna rohe. Ka mutu, he āhuatanga tēneki, te tipu o te reo, e kore e tareka te aukati. E ora ai ia, me tipu, me whai pānga hoki ia ki ngā horopaki o te ao hurihuri. Ki tā Tīmoti (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), ko te tohu o te reo ora, “e taea ana e taua reo ngā āhuatanga o reo kē te whakauru mai ki te reo, engari me te mau tonu o te kupu ki tā te Māori whakatakoto i te kupu” (wh. 175).

Ko tā tēneki upoko he āpitianga ki tēraka o mua mō te tūreo o Tūhoe, hoi anō, he aronui ki ōna whakaawenga, ki ōna aupikinga me ōna auhekenga, ā mohoa nei. Ahakoa kua oti i ētahi te wherawhera i ngā take i whitawhita ai, i mātaotao ai, i pūrēhua ai, i kōwhekowheko ai te reo Māori whānui, kāore anō kia pēraka rawa te aronuitia o ēneki āhuatanga i ngā tūreo ā-iwi, otirā, ki te tūreo o Tūhoe. Me te aha, ko tā tēneki upoko he whakateka ki te whakakīki i ētahi o ēraka whārua ki ngā whakaaro o ētahi pākeke ōku i pakeke ake i te tūreo o Tūhoe, me ngā āhuatanga kua rongu ai rātau i roto i ngā tau maha kua hori.

Koiaka tēneki upoko te pou te rangiāniwaniwa o tēneki rangahau, e whakakanohi nei i te mātāpono o te mauri me te mana. Pēneki i ngā kōrero mō te mauri me te mana o te reo, ko tā tēneki upoko he wānanga i te mana me te mauri tipu o te tūreo o Tūhoe. Ka mutu, e mārō ai tēneki pou, ka mātua tūhuratia ngā rangahau kua oti kē i ētahi mō te warowaro, mō te mōioio me ngā whakaawenga o te reo Māori i te ūnga mai o ngā tīpuna i Hawaiki, ā moroki noa. Mā koneki e tareka ai ngā tairitenga me ngā rerekētanga o te reo Māori whānui me te tūreo o Tūhoe te āhukahuka. Kātahi ko te whakamoana anō i ngā kōrero i puta i ngā pākeke i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. I koneki ka wānangatia ngā kōrero mō ngā whakaawenga o te tūreo o Tūhoe, haere ake nei, haere ake nei.

## 6.1 HE TŪĀPAPA: HURI TE AO, HURI TE REO

He uri tata te reo Māori nō ngā reo maha o ngā matamata huānga o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa (Benton, 1990). He pekanga tō tātau reo nō te whānau Poronēhia (Davidson, 1984), nāwai ka māwehe ēneki iwi, kā ū tētahi peka ōna ki Aotearoa nei, ā, ka pōhiritia o tātau tīpuna ki tēneki taiao hou. Me te aha, ka hua ake anō tētahi reo kia hāngai ai ki te taiao i noho nei rātau (Matamua, 2006). He nui ngā kupu i ngaro, he nui hoki ngā kupu i tōia mai i ngā moutere hai whakaahua i te ao hou nei, mātua o ēneki kupu e hāngai ana ki ngā mahi o ngā iwi noho moutere, noho ki ngā maunga pārūrū, mahi hī ika, mahi māra hoki (Benton, 1990). Mō Tūhoe ake, ko te tūtakinga tēneki o ngā uri o Mātaatua waka ki ēraka o Ngā Pōtiki, o Te Tini o Toi me te Hapuoneone. Ka noho, ka noho, ka motuhake te tūreo o tēnaka iwi, o tēnaka hapū, hoi anō, kāore i pēraka rawa te rerekē o ngā tūreo i Aotearoa whānui (Benton, 1990). Mō te taha ki te tipu o te reo Māori whānui i Hawaiki, ā moroki noa, kua oti kē i a Richard Benton (1990, 1997, 2017), i a Ray Harlow (1990, 1993), i a Ian Christensen (2001), i a John Moorfield rāua ko Lachy Paterson (2002), i a Tīmoti Kāretu (2002, 2006, 2008), ai Te Ao Mārama Tawhara (2014), i a Peter Keegan (2005), i a John Moorfield rāua ko Rachel Ka'ai (2009), i a Karena Kelly (2015), i a Pānia Papa (2013), i a Hēni Jacob (2012) i a Te Manawanui Puke (2016), i a Tīmoti Kāretu rāua ko Te Wharehuia Milroy (2018) mā ēneki āhuatanga te wherawhera. Ko te ūnga mai a Tauīwi, me te pokea o Aotearoa ki te Pākehā, āna rawa, āna tikanga, i tino whakaaweawetia ai te reo e reo kē, e tikanga kē. I koneki ka whakatika ngā tīpuna ki ngā kupu mino hai whakaahua i ēneki āhuatanga o te ao hou. Ki tā Terry Duvan (1995), nō ngā tau 1815 ki te 1899, i neke atu i te 2,500 ngā kupu mino Pākehā i whakamahia e te Māori, mātua o ēneki i hāngai ki te hangarau, ki te hāhi Karaitiana, ki te hoko me te ture. I koneki ka hua ake hoki ko te reo tuhi me te paipera tapu, ā, ka matenui te Māori ki ēraka āhuatanga (Walker, 2016).

I ēraka wā kāore te Māori i āwangawanga ki ngā kupu mino i te kaha o te kōrerohia o te reo whānui (Moorfield rāua ko Paterson, 2002). Ka taka te wā, ka puta te wairua tīnīhanga me ngā mahi raupatu a te Pākehā, ā, ka tīmata te urutomo o te reo Pākehā me ōna tikanga ki te reo (Tawhara, 2014). Ka pihī ake te āwangawanga me te āmāimai i te kaha o te whakamahinga o ngā kupu mino, tēnaka i ngā kupu Māori ake nei. Ka hua ake ngā kupu me ngā whakaaro Pākehā ki te reo Māori e whakahau nei i ngā tikanga kāwanatanga, karaitiana, ā, ka tīmata te whakaiwikore a te Māori ki āna tikanga. I koneki, ka tīmata te hua ake mai o tētahi reo tino rerekē i tēraka o ngā tīpuna. Ki tā Reweti Kohere i te tau 1903 ki te *Pipiwaharaura*:

Ko te reo Māori kei te kaha patu i tōna reo...Kua ngaro te hiere o te reo tangata i te aro maunga, kua whakaemi te Māori ki ngā paenga o ngā ngakinga a te Pākehā. Kua whakangarongaro te pewa o te paua, te kakatatanga o te tukutuku...kua whakananu te reo inaianei, kua tāpiritia ki te reo kihi... ko tō

tāua whakahanumi ki roto ki te Pākehā me ana mahi me ana tikanga nā konei tō tāua reo i tō atu ki tō rātou...ko te kore nō te Māori e whakaaro nui ki te whakatika i tana kōrero...e uru ana ano ngā kaumātua ki te hē. (Kohere, 1903, wh. 2)

Nāwai ka tino rongu te Māori ki ngā aupēhi, ki ngā whakawhiunga, me te peinga atu o ngā iwi taketake me ō rātau reo ki rahaki (Fishman, 1991; Dorian, 1989). Kua oti i ngā mātanga reo te whakatewhatewha i ngā pūnga o te nekunekunga o ngā reo taketake o te ao i ngā tuinga a Nancy Dorian (1989), a Joshua Fishman (1991), a Robert Dixon (1997), a David Crystal (2000), a Salikoko Mufwene (2001, 2017), a Leanne Hinton rāua ko Kenneth Hale (2001), a Matthias Brenzinger (1992, 1998), a Claire Bowern (2017) rātou ko Daniel Nettle, ko Suzanne Romaine (2000). Ka mutu, kua oti kē i a i a Richard Benton (1988, 1990, 1997), i a Ranginui Walker (2016), i a Ani Mikaere (2016, 2011), i a Bernard Spolsky (2003, 2005), i a Ian Christensen (2001), i a Mason Durie (1998) rātau ko Rangi Matamua (2006) te wherawhera i ēneki aupēhitanga i Aotearoa nei. Ko ngā ture whakapākehā, whakarīwai, te hūnuku ki ngā tāone noho ai, me te patu hoki i te tamaiti kōrero Māori te mutunga atu (Ka-ai-Mahuta, 2011). Nāwai ka huri tuarā te Māori ki tōna reo, ā, ka hurutete te tipu o te reo i te korenga o ōna kaikōrero i a ia. Hoi anō, ko Tūhoe tētahi o ngā iwi kāore i tino pāngia ki ēneki āhuatanga i te tīmatatanga, ā, e ai ki ngā rangahau a Richard Benton (1980), e 90 ōrau o Rūātoki, e 80 ōrau hoki o Tāwera e matatau tonu ana ki te kōrero i te reo i te tau 1974. Hoi anō, nō te tau 1977, kua tīmata te kōrerohia o te reo Pākehā e ngā mea pakeke atu i te 11 tau, ā, kua kaha ake te whakamahia o ngā whakatakotoranga Pākehā me ōna kupu tūhono:

"oma ahau i runga i te hoiho and then ka turn ka full stop te hoiho nei" (Benton, 1980, wh. 458).

E ai ki a Richard Benton, ko tētahi take pea i pēraka ai ko ngā kaupapa kōrerorero a ngā tamariki. I te tau 1963, i kaha te kōrerohia o ngā mahi o te ngahere, o te kāinga, o te pāmu, o te haerenga ki Tāneatua, hoi anō, nō te tau 1977 i kaha ake te kōrerohia o ngā mahi o te pouaka whakaata, o ngā haerenga hākinakina ki waho o te rohe, ngā hararei ki Rotorua, ki Pōneke hoki. E ai ki a Richard (1980), i tīmata te raru o te reo o Rūātoki i te urutomo mai o te pouaka whakaata. I koneki kua kaha kē atu te whakaaweawetia o te tūreo o Tūhoe e te reo Pākehā.

Ka huri te rautau, ka hua ake ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo, mātua o ēneki ko te petihana a Ngā Tamatoa mō te reo Māori i te tau 1972, ko te hīkoi mō te reo Māori i te tau 1980, ko Te Wānanga o Raukawa 1981, ko te Kōhanga Reo 1982, ko te pūrongo Reo Māori a te Rōpu Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, ko te whakatuwheratanga o te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me te Ture Reo Māori, me ngā kaupapa huhua katoa (Winitana, 2011). Ka mutu, ko te kura reorua tuatahi i Aotearoa i whakatūria ki

te mārua o Rūātoki i te tau 1978. I runga i ēneki kaupapa, ka tīmata te muia o te motu ki ngā kupu hou hai whakakīkī i ngā whāruarua kupu i mahue atu i tēraka rautau. Hoi anō, i pihi ake ēneki āhuatanga nō te Māori e kawa ana ki ngā kupu mino i runga i te whakaaro ka tānoanoatia te wairua o te reo Māori. I tōtara wāhi rua te Māori i ēraka wā, ko ētahi e whakaae ana ki ngā kupu mino, ko ētahi e whakahē ana (Christensen, 2001; Tawhara, 2014). Ko Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori te kaitakitaki i ēneki mahi, ā, i hinga pēraka rātau ki te whakamahi i ngā kupu Māori ake nei, ka whakamoea rānei ngā kupu Māori e rua (Keegan, 2005). I te pukapuka *Te Matatiki* a Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, i kitea i te takiwā o te 5,500 ngā kupu hou, e 3,000 hoki ngā kupu Māori ake nei kāore anō kia tāngia (Reedy, 2000). Hoi anō, ahakoa he tohu te pihinga ake o ngā kupu hou o te reo ora, ko tētahi āwangawanga nui i hua ake i ēneki tau ko te whakatakotoranga o te reo. I runga i te noho mātāmua o te reo Pākehā ki Aotearoa, i kaha te whakaaweawe a te reo Pākehā i te whakatakotoranga o te reo Māori (Jacob, 2012; Papa, 2013; Tawhara, 2014; Kelly, 2015; Benton, 2017). Ko te āwangawanga nui kua tangata whenua ētahi whakaawenga a te reo Pākehā ki ngā takotoranga reo Māori. E whakatūpatō ana a Pānia Papa (2013) ki tēneki āhuatanga o te reo me tana whakapae:

He waka tōkau tēnei momo reo. Moumou te pango o te kupu! Ko te aroha kē, kua tukuna kia pōteretere te waka pītau whakareia, te reo o kui mā, o koro mā, i waiho ai ki te ao nei hei taukaea ki ngā huatau o te ao tawhito e tawhiti haere ake nei tātou. (Papa, 2013, wh. 46)

Hai whakatauirā ake ko tā Karena (2015) rangahau i te panonitanga o ngā kupu ‘taea’ kia rite nei ki tā te Pākehā tono. Hoi anō ki tā te Māori, he rerekē anō te tikanga o te ‘taea’ tēnaka ki te ‘āhei’. Mō te wāhi ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, ahakoa kua oti i a Richard Benton (1980), i a Te Ahu o te Reo (Bright mā., 2017) me Rangī Matamua (2006) ētahi o ngā aupikinga me ngā auhekenga o te reo i roto o Tūhoe, ko tā tēneki rangahau he āpītitanga ki ēraka rangahau me te wānanga i ngā rerekētanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe i roto i ngā tau, e ai ki ngā whakaaro o ētahi pākeke o Tūhoe i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. Ko te whakamoanatanga o ēraka kōrero ā rātau te wāhi ki ngā kōrero e whai ake nei.

## **6.2 TE TIPU O TE REO O TŪHOE**

He nui ngā kōrero i puta i ngā pākeke i tēneki rangahau mō te tipu o te tūreo o Tūhoe nō rātau e tai ana, ā moroki noa. Mātua o ēneki e hāngai ana ki te toka papa o te tūreo o Tūhoe, ki te pakari o te kōrerohia o te reo o Tūhoe, ki ngā rerekētanga i hua ake i te urutomo mai o te reo Pākehā me te riro o ngā kaikōrero o Tūhoe ki te motu ki te kimi oranga, ki te whakaako hoki i te reo. Hai āpītitanga atu ko te rerekē o te tūreo o Tūhoe, i te hokinga mai o ngā mea i haere whakatewaho, me te reo hou i i ngā kura. Ko te whakamutunga o ngā rerekētanga i rongō nei rātau ko te āhua ki te ngaro o te reo o te puku me te reo kapekape.

### 6.2.1 Te toka papa o te tūreo

Ahakoā ngā rangahau me ngā kōrero mō te urutomo o te reo Pākehā i Aotearoa whānui, e ai ki ngā pākeke i uia e tēneki rangahau, kāore i pēraka rawa te tāmōmō o te tūreo o Tūhoe, tēnaka i ētahi atu iwi. Ki tā ēneki pākeke, ko Tūhoe tētahi o ngā iwi whakamutunga i whakaekea e te Pākehā. Oti anō, i toka papa te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna raorao, i ōna taiororua, otirā i ōna kāinga maha i te ponitakatia o ōna rohe e ngā maunga kārangaranga, e ngā kōawaawa, e ngā ngahere o Te Urewera. E tareka ai pea te kī, i mōriroriro te noho a Tūhoe i ōna takiwā, tēnaka i te motu whānui. Me te aha, ahakoā te nekunekunga o te reo i te motu whānui, kāore ēneki pākeke i rongo i tēraka momo nō rātau e tai ana. I noho tūturu rātau me ō rātau whārua ki ō rātau reo, ā, ahakoā i tīmata te rangona o te reo Pākehā i ōna rohe, kāore i pēraka rawa te urutomo, tēnaka i te motu whānui:

E tino whakapono ana au i mau taketake te reo o Tūhoe i te kāinga nā te mea ko Tūhoe te iwi whakamutunga ki te whakaekengia e te Pākehā. Kua toka papa te reo (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Waimaria ahau i pakeke mai au i te mātotorutanga o ngā kuia, o ngā koroua o te ao kōhatu o Ngāi Tūhoe...Nā, ka pakeke haere au, karekau hoki he kōrero Pākehā i tērā wā (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ko te reo i a mātau i te kāinga ko te reo kāuta. Koirā te reo, kārekau he reo i tua atu. Kāre hoki ngā kuia, ngā koroua i kōrero Pākehā. Kāre mātau i akohia ki te kōrero Pākehā. Kāre mātau i kōrero Pākehā i te kāinga. Kotahi noa iho te reo, koirā (Tame Iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ko te kaha kē o te kōrerotia o te reo i tērā wā, koirā kē te mea me whakamīharo mātou ko tōku reanga. Koirā te reo matua mai i Waikaremoana ki Te Waimana, koirā te reo puta noa i te rohe. Me uaua ka rongo i te reo Pākehā e kōrerotia ana. I ora ai te reo ki roto o Tūhoe ka mate ki ētahi atu iwi, he pātai pea tērā e pātaitia ana e ētahi. Nā te mohoa tonu pea o tō tāua rohe ka tahi, nā te kore pea o te Pākehā i pai ki tērā rohe ka rua. Ka mutu, ki au nei, he whakapono nō te iwi ki te reo. I te wā i a Te Rangihau mā koirā hoki tana mahi nui, he whakahau i a Tūhoe kia mau, kia mau, kia mau, me te tautokona nuitia e ngā kaumātua o tērā wā (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

Māku tonu e kī, i te wā i a mātau e tamariki ana, ko te reo tuatahi i roto i te whārua ko tō tātau reo. Ko ahau i pakeke i roto i aku kuia, i aku koroua i te marae i Raroa, kai runga ake nei i te hapū o Tamaruarangi. Ko tō mātau marae ko Tānemoeahi. Ana ko te reo i reira ko te reo o ō tātau kuia, koroua (Marie Stewart, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Kāore au i te mōhio ki te kōrero Pākehā. Heoi anō ka hūnuku mātau ki Murupara noho ai, ā, Pākehā katoa a Murupara. I roto o Murupara ka ako au i te reo Pākehā. Ka neke atu ki Waiohau ki te miraka kau, ka āhua whakahihī nā te mea kua mōhio kē mātau ki te kōrero Pākehā. Engari anō ngā mea o Waiohau, i te kōrero Māori tonu (Kaa Williams, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

Ka mutu, ahakoa ngā whakataua a Richard Benton (1980) i tīmata te kōrero a Tūhoe i te reo Pākehā nō te taenga mai o te pouaka whakaata, e ai ki tēraka pāpara ōku, he whakapae tahupera tēraka i te ruarua noa iho o ngā kāinga i ēraka wā he pouaka whakaata ā rātau:

Ruarua, torutoru noa iho ngā kāinga o Rūātoki i te mātakitaki pouaka whakaata. Hoi anō, i runga i tōna pōhēhē kua takapore atu ngā mea o te kāinga ki te reo Pākehā. Engari ko te mea kē, i tana rongohanga i a mātau e kōrero ana i runga i ngā whakaaturanga i te pouaka whakaata, kāre mātau i te kōrero Pākehā, engari i te kōrero tonu mātau i te reo (Tame Iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Nō te haerenga rawa o ēneki pākeke ki te kura, kātahi anō rātau ka rongu i te reo Pākehā. Ka mutu, pēneki i te motu whānui, i rāhuitia, i aukatingia te kōrerohia o te reo Māori i ngā kura. Engari, ahakoa ēneki ture, kāore noa ngā tamariki i aro ki ngā whakataua kia Pākehā anahe te reo. Ka hoki ngā whakaaro o tēraka pāpara ōku, a Tame Iti (kōrero ā-waha, 2019), ki te wā i whakaturehia e te tumuaki kia kōrero Pākehā anahe ngā tamariki. Ka haukerekerea rātau mō te kōrero Māori, ā, koiaka tonu tētahi i haukerekereitia. Hoi anō, ahakoa tēneki whakataunga a te tumuaki, kāore noa ngā tamariki i aro noa, ā, ka kōrero tonu rātau i te reo ki a rātau anō. Ka whakamātau ētahi i a rātau anō, ko wai te mea tuatahi ka rangona e kōrero ana i te reo Pākehā hai whakangahau i a rātau anō:

Nāna tonu i whakapuaki i te tīmatanga o te kura i tētahi rāngi, nā, ka tau i a ia, “Koutou ko ngā tamariki, mai i tēnei wā kore rawa au e rongu i a koutou e kōrero ana i te reo”. Ka āhua tiro tiro anō mātau ki a mātau, ngā mea o Ngāti Kōura i Otenuku rā...Kua mea mai, “Tērā fucken egg hoki, hai aha kē ngā fucken kōrero a tēnā.” Tērā reo, tērā reo. Koirā te momo reo Pākehā. Hoi anō, ka noho mārō mātau i runga i tērā. Nā mātau tonu i whakamātautau i a mātau, ko wai o mātau tuatahi tērā ka haere ki mua i te aroaro o te tumuaki. Ko mātau te hunga i tuhituhi ai i ngā tahi rau kupu, “I will not speak Māori” (Tame Iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ahakoa i kīia mātau i te kura kia kua mātau e kōrero i te reo, kāore tonu mātau i whakarongo. Ko te wā noa iho karekau mātau i kōrero i te reo mehemea kāre te kaiako i tino tawhiti atu i a mātau. Kārekau mātau i hiahia kia rongu mai ia i a mātau. I te pai noa iho ngā kaiako Māori, engari ko ngā Pākehā i tērā wā i te kura o Rūātoki. I kīia atu rātau e te tumuaki, kua ngā tamariki e tukua kia kōrero i te reo Māori. Āe, kāore mātau i whakarongo atu, i kōrero tonu mātau. Ō mātau hinengaro, ō mātau wairua, i roto katoa i te wairua Māori (Parearau Nikora, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

I reira anō te reo Pākehā, i tae ake i a mātau i te kura, tē aro i a mātau he aha tērā. (Hera Black, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

I te nuinga o te wā ka kōrerohia mātau kia kaua e kōrerohia tō mātau reo. Ka pukuriri ngā mātua, ka tū he nui nui. Ka hara mai ki konei ki te taha o ngā kaiako i wērā wā, i ngā hui nui ki te taha o ngā mātua me ngā kaiako, me te kaiako, me te kāwanatanga. He kore nō mātau i whakarongo ki ō mātau kaiako. E ai ki te kaiako, kāore mātau i te whakarongo ki ā rātau ako. I te whakarongo mātau, i te kōrero mātau, mārāma pai mātau he aha wana kōrero. Koia kē te mea kāre i te mārāma ki a mātau (Marie Stewart, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ahakoia i whakataua kia reo Pākehā anahe te reo i ngā kura, i toka papa te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna whārua i tana tū whakahī ki tōna reo hai reo matua mōna. Ka mutu, i rongō ngā uri o Tūhoe ki te wāhi nui o tōna reo ki tōna tuakiritanga. Ko Te Rangihau hoki tēraka i ēraka wā e whakahau nei i ngā uri o Tūhoe kia mau i a rātau tō rātau reo. I tautokotia tēneki whakataunga e ngā mātua, ā, heke iho, heke iho ki ngā whānau o Tūhoe.

Hoi anō, nāwai ka tīmata te urutomo o te reo Pākehā ki ngā whārua o Tūhoe. I te huringa o te ao, o te hangarau, tē taea tēneki āhuatanga te aukati atu. Engari ahakoia te kuhunga mai o te ao me te reo Pākehā, ki tā ēneki pākeke, i Māori tonu te wairua whakatakoto i te reo i ēraka wā. I tino kaha te whakamahinga o ngā kupu mino, ā, ka tīpakohia e rātau ngā kupu Pākehā, ka tuia ki ō rātau reo hai whakaahua i ngā āhuatanga o te ao hou. I ētahi wā hoki, pēneki i te motu whānui, ka noho mātāmua ko ngā kupu mino, ā, ko ngā kupu Māori ake nei ka mahue ki muri:

Ka pakeke haere au, ka uru mai ngā Pākehā ki roto i te whārua, ka kaha te rangona o te reo Pākehā. I reira tonu ka tīmata te huri o tō tātau reo. Ka mahue haere wā tāua kupu, kātahi ka noho tēnā reo, iāianeī, me kata, pērā i te ‘whaka-on’, ‘whaka-onhia mai ngā raiti’. Ko te causative prefix, te ‘whaka’, te kupu Pākehā i waenganui, me te passive. Erā momo kupu, ka mahue te kakau o te toki, ka whakamahia ko te hānara. Kai te kōrero au mō tēnei i te mea i au i te training college, ka meahia au hai tauira e tō mātau kaiako me waku kupu. He rongō i au e mea ana ‘te hānara o te puruma, te hānara o te toki’. Ka mea mai ki ahau, ‘He aha ake te kupu Māori mō te handle’. Ka mea atu au, ‘He kakau. He kakau ki a mātau’. Ka mea mai ki ahau, ‘He aha koe e kōrero hānara, ka mahue te kakau?’ I te pērāhanga mai o tō mātau kaiako ki ahau, kātahi anō au ka āta whakaaro, he tika hoki. Me tana kōrero hoki mai ki ahau, ko te kupu hānara he whakamāori noa iho i te kupu Pākehā. Koirā te tuatahi o taku noho ki te whiriwhiri, āe he tika hoki. Engari kāre hoki i mutu taku kōrero pērā i te mea koirā te reo o te kāinga ka tae mai ki konei. I ētahi wā, ko te whāoka, ko te naihi, kua mahue a māripi. Tino kaha

tērā reo i ahau e tipu haere ake ana. Ka mutu, me tā mātau whakamahi anō i ngā reo e rua, ngā kupu tawhito me ngā kupu hou (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Kai te maumahara ki te reo o Rūātoki i ōna wā, ‘Tēnā, whakaoffhia mai te mea rā’. Ko taku tuahine, ko Wena, e kaha ana ana te pērā. Nōna tērā reo, ‘Tēnā, whakaonhia mai te rama’. Engari he tohu tērā e mōhio ana te kōrero Māori nā te mea kai te mōhio te whakatakoto tika. Engari kua ngaro haere tērā reanga. I te wā i a rātau i taea e rātau te reo Pākehā te rakewe nā te mea he matatau rātau (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

Ka hoki anō ngā whakaaro o tēraka kuia ōku ki te wā i wānanga tahi rāua ko Te Wharehuia, tētahi o ngā pūkenga reo taiea o Tūhoe, mō ētahi o ngā kupu hou, i ngā kupu mino kua hua ake i ēneki tau, ā, kua tangata whenua i te reo o Tūhoe. Ahakoa te whakapae a ētahi ehara a Tūhoe i te iwi kaha ki te kupu mino, he nui tonu ōna kupu e pēraka ana:

Ka noho mātau ko Wharehuia i tētahi wā ki te tiroiro i wētahi o ā mātau kupu. Ka mea mai ki ahau mō te ‘urukoroiehe’. Ka mea mai ia, ‘He kupu Māori, he kupu Pākehā rānei tērā?’. Ka mea atu au, he kupu Māori, tūturu. Ka mea mai ki ahau ‘E hē. Urukoroiehe. He aha te urukoroiehe?’ Ka mea atu au, ‘Second hand clothes’. Ka mea mai ki ahau, ‘Urukoroiehe, he aha te second hand clothes?’ Ka mea atu au, ‘He old clothes, he uru koroiehe’. Ka mea atu au, ‘Kerewa kē tātau te Māori’. Koirā anake te kupu i raru ahau. Engari kia kōrero mai anō a Te Wharehuia, i tino pono rawa atu au he kupu Māori taketake. Ka whakakata au, e tā, kerewā kē tātau te Māori. Engari ka noho wērā momo kupu nā te mea he rahi ngā mea kua kuhu mai o te ao hou, pēnei anō i ngā hua rākau, i te pītiti. I Waikirikiri, i a mātau e pakeke haere ana. I te taenga mai o te nashi, he huarākau hou tērā. Kaua ki a mātau o Waikirikiri. Tau nā mātau ki te kai i tērā huarākau. Ka mutu, ki a mātau he āporo pea (pear). Pēnei anō i te nectarine, he pītiti paramu. Koirā ētahi o te huri o te ao, ngā mea hou, ngā mea rerekē, i tipu ake ai au me tōku reo nā te mea kai te huri te ao. Ka hara mai he mea hou, kua kitea e tātau he ingoa, kua tāpiritia rānei tō te Pākehā, kua hurihia te ingoa Pākehā (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### **6.2.2 Te riro o te reo o Tūhoe ki te motu**

Ka pakeke haere ēneki pakeke ōku, i mōhiohia tonutia a Tūhoe, otirā a Rūātoki, mō tana pakari ki te reo. I ngā tau whitu tekau ka whakatika te motu ki te whakangungu ope kaiako hai whakaako i te reo ki ngā kura, ki ngā whare wānanga o te motu (Winitana, 2011; Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021). Kāore kē i ārikarika ngā uri o Tūhoe i tukua ki ngā pito o te motu ki te tuku i tōna reo, ki te kimi oranga mōna. He nui rātau i haere ki ngā kura, otirā, ki ngā whare wānanga whakaako ai, ā, he nui hoki te hunga i haere ki te tū hai kaiako reo Māori i ngā kura. Me te aha, i te haerenga o tēneki hunga ki waho, ka horapa te reo o Tūhoe ki ngā akomanga o te motu:

I maumahara tonu au, i kite, i te tau whitu tekau i te ao o te mātauranga, te mātauranga i raro i a Labour. Nā rātau i kite atu i te tikanga o te petihana rā. A, ka whakaaro atu me pēhea, otirā, ka huri rātau ki te whakatuwhera i te tatau o te whare o te mātauranga ki te hunga kai a rātau te reo. Kia tukuna te wāhi mō ngā mea kai roto i ngā wheketere mīti, wērā, kia haere rātau. Mōhio rātau ki te reo, engari kāre rātau e mōhio ki te ako i te reo. Nō reira, pēnei i tō kuia nei i a Anituatua mā nei nā, tērā reanga, me tō mātau nā reanga. Koirā te hunga i haere hai kaiako (Tame Iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

I koneki ka kaha te whakaakona o ngā kupu, o ngā kīanga, o ngā kīwaha ake o Tūhoe. Ka noho, ka noho, ka riro te reo o Tūhoe ki te motu, ā, he nui ōna kupu i iri ki ngā ngutu o te hunga kōrero Māori, ā, i horapa ki te motu. I pēneki ai he kore nō te kaha kōrerohia o te reo i te nuinga o ngā hāpori, puta noa i te motu. Ka taka rawa ki ēneki rā, he nui ngā kīwaha o Tūhoe e horapa ana i te motu:

**Hona:** Ki o whakaaro i roto i ngā tau, i te nui o Tūhoe i puta ki te motu, i kaha tana whakaaweawe i te reo Māori whānui?

**Tīmoti:** Āe. E mea ana koe. Ko ngā kīwaha e rongō nei tāua nā tāua, nā Tūhoe. Itiiti nei ngā mea a iwi ake. Kua ngaro kē hoki wērā āhuatanga i roto i a rātau nā te korenga tonu hoki o te reo i ora. Ka puta iho he kīwaha i roto i te āhua o te ao o tērā reo i tērā wā.

**Hona:** I ngā huiata, i puta i a koe te kōrero nā Tūhoe tērā kīwaha. Kua horapa te rongō, engari kua kore e mōhio nō Tūhoe.

**Tīmoti:** Ko te nuinga nā tāua. ‘Mā te aha’, ‘E mea ana koe’, he Tūhoe katoa ērā. ‘Ko te hanga’ – ‘Ko te hanga e kainamu mai ana’.

Hoi anō, i tino wheke ētahi o ngā pākeke i uia e tēneki rangahau ki tēraka āhuatanga, i te riro o ngā rongomaiwhiti o te tūreo o Tūhoe ki te motu. Ka mutu, i ngaro hoki te whakapapa o ētahi kupu me te hē o te whakamahinga o ētahi o ngā rerenga i ētahi wāhi. Ko te kupu ‘whakaihuwaka’ tētahi tauira i kōrerotia e tēraka kuia ōku, e Te Waiārani Harawira. Ka mutu, ki tā Tīmoti Kāretu, kua tino hē te whakamahinga o ngā kīwaha o Tūhoe kua tukuna ki te motu.

E hē nei te whakamahi a ētahi. Engari i pērā au he matakū nōku ka ngaro, he kore rongō nōku i tō reanga, heke iho, e whakamahi ana (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

Kua kapohia atu, kua whakamahia mai. Ka mutu, kua hoki atu, hoki atu. Ka mutu, ko tētahi ka rongō koe, he kōrero kua kaha te whakamahia. Kua purei ngā whutupōro, kātahi ka kaha rawa atu te rongō. Ko tētahi kōrero, ko te ‘whakaihuwaka’. Kia kōrero atu au ki a koe i ahu mai tērā kōrero i hea – i a

Tāmati Ihuwaka. Nā, e ai ki ngā kōrero a ō tātau pākeke, he tangata toa ki te haka. He kōrero tērā nā wō tātau kuia, nā wō tātau koroua ki te tū ana he tamariki, he tangata ki te haka, ko te whakahau, kia whakaihuwaka tō rite ki te haka, kia rite ki a Tāmati Ihuwaka. Engari ka rongo atu koe, karekau hoki i te mōhio. Ko te nuinga karekau i te mōhio i ahu mai tērā kōrero i hea. Hoi anō, he kōrero rawe, ka kapohia atu, ka whakamahia, ana kua paratī i te ao Māori. Kāore noa iho i te mōhio i ahu mai i hea. Engari ka hōhā katoa atu ahau. He aha te mate o te ‘toa’. Me kōrero whakaihuwaka rā anō (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Pokotiwaha. Āe. Ka whakarongo koe i ngā kaipāoho i ngā pouaka whakaata, kua riro, kai reira. Ā tātau kupu ake nei. Ka whakahuatia tētahi kupu, e tareka e au te kī, e kore rawa e kitea i te papakupu. Karekau. Kua riro. Kua riro hoki i ngā kaiako. I te wā i hīmata ngā rōpu pēnei i a Te Ātaurangi, te nuinga o ngā kaiako, ko tāua nō Tūhoe. Te nuinga o ngā kaiako i ngā whare wānanga i te hīmatanga, ko wai, ko tāua, ko Tūhoe. Kua riro pea ko ngā kupu, engari kaua te mīta, te whakahua (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ko tētahi anō kupu i whakatauiratia e tēraka kuia ōku ko te kupu ‘mātiro’ me te kīwaha, ‘Ka wani kē’ a Tūhoe:

I ētahi wā ka whakarongo atu au i te iwi e kōrero Māori mai rā, takeo katoa atu kē ahau i ngā kupu a tāua, a Tūhoe, e whakamahia ana. Nā te mea i ētahi wā kai te tika, engari i wētahi wā karekau i te tika te whakamahi. I reira ka takeo katoa atu kē au. Tētahi kupu, koinei te kupu, ka rongo atu ana au kua ‘hhhhhh’ au ki ahau anō. Ko te kupu ‘mātiro’, tērā kupu ki ahau, ki a tāua, i ahu mai i te tiro, i te titiro. Engari te mātiro, i whakamahia e tāua, e Tūhoe, mō te mātiro kai. Kāre tāua a Tūhoe e kōrero, ‘Kai te mātiro au i ngā tamariki e purei whutupōro ana’. Ki ahau, tōku nā mōhio, ko tērā mea ko te mātiro, kua noho ngā tamariki ki konei tū ai ki te mātiro atu i ngā āporo rā. He mātiro kai. Tō hiahia, engari ka noho ki reira mātiro ai i a rātau e kai ana i wā rātau purini engari karekau wāu. Koirā te mātiro ki au. Kua rongo au i runga i te tv e mea mai ana e pēnei noa ana i te mātakitaki whutupōro, te mātiro whutupōro (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

‘Ka wani kē’ i a mātau e tamariki ana. I au e pēnei ana i aku mokopuna te pakeke, koirā wā mātau kōrero, ‘ka wani kē hoki’. Ka rongo ana ahau i te tīwī ka mamae katoa aku taringa. Nā, he aha i pērā ai? Nā te mea he rawe ki te taringa o te tamariki kai te kimi i te reo, kai te kaha ngākaunui ki te reo, ka mutu, me tā rātau hīkaka ki te kapo i te kupu ahakoa nō hea hai whakanui rawa atu i tō rātau reo, i tō rātau mōhio (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Hoi anō, ahakoa te wheke a ētahi ki tēneki āhuatanga, ki tā Tīmoti Kāretu, he āhuatanga pai hoki tēraka i ētahi wā. Ka mutu, kāore e tareka te pēhea. Ki te tonoa a Tūhoe ki waho ki te whakaako i te reo, ko te tūreo ka puta i ngā kaiako nō Tūhoe tonu:

**Tīmoti:** Ki a au, he āhuetanga pai tērā. Kei te hoki ōku whakaaro ki te kaupapa i uru mai tō kuia i te tau 1976. Ka whakaemihia ngā tāngata matatau ki te reo, ka kīia kia hara mai ki te whare takiura kia whakangungua koutou ki te whakaako mō te kotahi tau. Ko te rōpū tuatahi i tae ki a mātau nei ko Ani mā nei. Ko Ani, ko Manu Paul, ko Tutuā, ko Ani, tuakana o Kaa, a Turuhira mā – tino Ngāti Porou nei te tangi o te reo. Ko rātau i hara mai ki Waikato. Ka hōha i tō rātau ake kaiwhakaako i whakaritea mō rātau, ka hara mai ki a mātau whakahōha ai, ki te taha o te whare wānanga. Engari koirā te tīmatanga. He painga nā Tāmami Reedy mā nā te mea i kite i ētahi atu whenua, i te pērā rātau. Tīkina he tāngata matatau, ka whakaakona rātau ki te whakaako. Engari kāore i kitea i tua atu i tērā...I whiua te kōrero kua Tūhoe haere te whare wānanga o Waikato

**Hona:** Nā wai i whiu?

**Tīmoti:** Nā rātau tonu, nā Waikato. Ko taku waimaria, ko Te Ariki Nui, ko Te Ātairangi Kaahu, he tino wahine tērā. I tino hoa māua i roto i ngā tau. Ka kī mai ia ki au, ‘Kei aro koe ki ērā āhuetanga. He tarahae tērā’. Engari ka whakaaro au, i tērā wā kāore hoki a Waikato i te kōrero Māori. I reira ngā kaumātua tino mōhio ki te kōrero Māori, engari ko te reo o te iwi, ehara i te reo Māori. Ka mutu, i pupuritia ana te reo mō te kīngitanga. E tutuki ai ngā āhuetanga o te kīngitanga, me reo Māori...tērā tērā, engari i runga i te whiunga mai o te kōrero he reo Tūhoe, ka kī atu au, ‘Kāti, kāore he reo i tua atu i au, ko te reo o Tūhoe tōku nā reo. Me pēhea e kore ai?’ Ki te kore e pirangi mai, kei te pai, kua e hara mai. Māma tēnei, kua e hara mai (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

E ai ki tēraka pāpara ōku, a Tame Iti (kōrero ā-waha, 2019), ko tētahi o ngā āhuetanga i puta i te rironga o te reo me ngā kaikōrero o Tūhoe ki te motu, i mahue ētahi whāwhārua i ōna kāinga. I riro katoa ngā kaiako ki te motu, ki te kimi oranga mō rātau, ā, nāwai ka ruarua haere te hunga kōrero, te hunga whakaako i te reo i ōna whārua ake. Me te aha, ki tā ētahi pākeke i uia e tēneki rangahau, kai te kitea ngā hua o tēraka i ēneki rā i te ruarua haere o te hunga kōrero i te reo i ngā whārua o Tūhoe, hoi anō, kua pakari kē atu te reo o ngā mea o waho atu:

I pau kaha atu te nuinga o Tūhoe ki reira kē. Kāre a Tūhoe i noho mai ki te tiro ki tōna reo tonu. I kite rā tonu i te mahi pūtea, whiwhi mahi, wērā mea katoa. I takapore atu tātau ki reira, ki te tautoko i ngā kaupapa a te Karauna. Ka haere atu ki te whakaako i te reo. Koinā te reo Tūhoe i haere atu ki ngā wāhi katoa i runga i te pōhēhē, i te kitenga o te motu ko Tūhoe te iwi kaha ki te pupuri i tōna reo. Ka roa te wā e haere ana ka kitea he maha tonu ngā mea o Tūhoe kāre i a ia te reo. Kua tōpū mai he reanga, kua āhua torutoru noa iho (Tame Iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ka mahue i te kāinga. Nā, ki te hoki koe ki te kāinga, karekau. He kaha ake ngā tamariki o waho rā ki te kōrero Māori tēnei i wēnei. Karekau i te kaha te reo (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 6.2.3 Te ngaro haere o te tūreo o Tūhoe

Nō te tīmatatanga o te whakaako i te reo Māori i ngā kura, ka hua anō ētahi āhuatanga i rerekē ai te tūreo o Tūhoe, ā, ka whakatika te kāwanatanga, ngā pūkenga reo me ngā kura kia kotahi ai te reo, kia ngāwari te whakaakona i te motu whānui. I koneki ka puta ngā pukapuka reo Māori, hoi anō, e ai ki tēraka pāpara ōku, a Tame Iti (kōrero ā-waha, 2019), ko te whāinga o ngā kura i ēraka wā he whakapākehā i te tamaiti, he whakamāori hoki i ngā tūreo ā-iwi. Ahakoa kāore i pēraka rawa te rerekē o ngā tūreo ā-iwi whānui, ka hīmata te hanumi haere o te tūreo o Tūhoe. Ka tahuri ngā tamariki ako i te reo ki te kōrero i te reo Māori whānui, tēnaka i ngā kupu ake o ngā iwi. Ka mutu, ka taka te wā, ka pā te mate o te reo ki ngā whārua o Tūhoe, ka kaha kē atu te kōrero Pākehā. Ka iti iho ngā kāinga e kōrero ana i te reo hai reo matua i ngā kāinga:

I te akotanga o te reo i roto i nga kura i Rūātoki nei, ahakoa he kura Māori engari he kura Pākehā. Kāre i te kura nō Tūhoe, i te whai kē rātau, i te akoako kē rātau i a tātau ki te whakapākehā i a tātau i tērā wā. Nō reira, ko te reo i akohia e rātau i reira ko te pukapuka Rangatahi. Tā Hoani Waititi. I hara mai, i kite ana au i te koroua. I hara mai ki konei ki te kōrero ki a mātau nga tamariki, i te tamariki tonu mātau. Engari koirā, i standardisehia e rātau, i whakatōpūhia e rātau, ana koinā te reo (Tame Iti, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

I pā mai te mate ki a tātau, ki a Tūhoe, te mate i pā nei ki ngā iwi katoa o te motu. Me pērā te kōrero. Ko tātau pea te iwi whakamutunga. Ko ētahi wāhanga pea o Te Taitokerau. Engari o ngā iwi o tēnei whaitua nei, o Te Ika a Maui, ko tātau pea te iwi whakamutunga. Ko te kimi oranga, ka tahi. Ko te kore pea i whakapono, aua, he whakapae noa iho tēnei, he kore pea i whakapono nō te reanga ki tō pāpā, tērā reanga. Ko mātau hoki ko tō kuia, ko Ani mā he kōrero Māori, te rā, te rā. Ka heke mai ki a Tairahia mā, kāore au i te mōhio ki ō rātau whakaaro ki te taha ki te reo. Ka heke mai anō ki a koutou, ka heke iho anō, ana kua tino hē rawa atu i muri i a koutou, i a koutou tonu rānei. He tino pātai pai tērā. I te kaha kōrero Māori a ngā koroua o te wā i a mātau, ngā kaumātua, kotahi noa iho tō rātau reo. Nō reira kāore i tiro tiro. Kāore hoki he reo i tua atu e mōhio ana rātau ki te kōrero. Me ōna paku ‘say say’ Pākehā i ētahi wā. Engari ka haere te wā, ka haere te wā, ka rongu au i tētahi o ngā wānanga i tū ki Kutarere pea, i te ora tonu a Boy Biddle mā, ērā tāngata. Ka tīmata te urururu mai o te kupu Pākehā, me taku tūmeke haere i tērā wā, nē (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

Koiraka hoki tētahi āhuatanga i kitea, i rangona hoki e tēraka kōkara ōku, a Hera Black (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), nōna e pakeke haere ana me tana rongu ki te reo ā-mātauranga i ahu mai i ngā pukapuka pēneki i *Te Rangatahi*. Mōna ake, i runga i ēneki pukapuka i tukuna hai rauemi tūmatanui, ka mahue

ko ngā reo ā-iwi i ngā kokoru o te motu, i tēraka whārua, i tēraka taiororua. I koneki ka noho ko te reo Māori ā-tuhi, ā, ka ngaro te rongomaiwhiti, te ātaahua o te mita o tēraka iwi, o tēraka iwi:

I kaha rawa atu te kōrero, i rongo ahau i te mita o Tūhoe. Te reo o Tūhoe, e hōhonu ana te haere o waua kupu. Ka haere ana pea i te kura, ka akohia pea ki te tuhi i ērā kōrero. Ētahi, kua mahue a wētahi. Nā te whakatakotohia, anei ngā kupu hai whakahaere i te Rangatahi 1, te Rangatahi 2, i a Rewi mā, i a Pani mā, i a wai atu e haere ana ki te miraka kau. **Hona:** I Māori ai te reo? **Hera:** I Māori ai te reo. Āe, nā tērā āhuatanga (Hera Black, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

I koneki, ka rerekē hoki te pakē o te tūreo o Tūhoe. Ka hoki ngā whakaaro o tēraka kōkara ōku, a Hera Black (kōrero ā-waha), nōna e tamariki ana me te kaha rere o te ‘w’ me te ‘k’ i te reo i Rūātoki. I runga i te whakaakona o te reo Māori whānui, ka ngaro ēneki momo āhuatanga ki te reo. Hoi anō, ki tā tēraka kuia ōku, a Kaa Williams (kōrero ā-waha, 2021) koiraka hoki ngā tohutohu a ngā pākeke, kia pēraka te reo tuhi. Me te aha, i whakaaweawetia te reo ōkawa, te reo tuhi o Tūhoe, otirā te reo Māori whānui, i te reo kōrerorero o ia rā, i te reo o tawa para. He pēraka hoki ngā kōrero a tēraka kōkara ōku, a Agnes McFarland (kōrero ā-waha). Mōna ake, ka hoki mai ngā mea o waho ki ngā whārua, kua whakahokia mai e rātau te reo i ākona e rātau i waho, i ō iwi kē reo, i te reo Māori whānui. I koneki ka makere ēneki āhuatanga i te tūreo o Rūātoki, ā, kua tahuri ki ngā kūpu pēneki i te ‘ērā’, i te ‘ēnei’, me te ‘koia’.

Hai āpītitanga atu ki ēneki kōrero, ko te whakatuwheratanga o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori tētahi whakaawenga nui i te tipu o te reo hou. I te wā i ngā pākeke o tēneki rangahau e tai ana, i ngāwari noa iho ki a rātau te tīpako atu i te kupu Pākehā, ka whakamāori, ka whakatakoto i ngā horopaki Māori. Hoi anō, i te whakatuwheratanga o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, i kaha kē atu te iwi Māori ki te tō mai i ngā kupu tawhito ki ngā horopaki hou, te waihanga kupu hou rānei i te reo Māori. Hoi anō, kāore i puta kau noa mai ngā kupu hou i ngā ngutu o ngā kaikōrero i a ia. I te korenga haere o te iwi e kōrero i te reo i ngā kāinga, i riro tētahi wāhanga o te mana waihanga kupu ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo:

Nā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo, te tūnga mai o tērā. Ka mutu, ka tū mai hoki ko te rōpu o Tīmoti mā, Te Panekiretanga. Ka noho ki te hanga kupu hou, ki te whakahoki mai i ngā kupu tawhito o neherā. Ki ahau, ko ngā tamariki, ko ngā kupu o nāianei o koutou me tō koutou reanga he kaha ake tō koutou whirinaki atu ki te āta titiro, ka whakamahia anō i ngā kupu tawhito hai whakahoki mai. Māna kai te hē au, engari ki ahau kāore i pērā rawa i a mātau. Nō mātau tērā ao. Engari ināianei kua āta whiriwhiri ngā tohunga o te reo ināianei he aha te kupu. Kua āta noho rānei ki te wānanga he aha te kupu mō tēnei taputapu. Kua wānanga koutou i tana mahi, ā, kātahi anō ka tāpiri he ingoa. He mahi tonu tērā,

kāre au i te whakahē, engari i te wā i a mātau, he mea hou, kua kīmia he ingoa (Te Waiārani Harawira, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka tīmata hoki te whakahokia mai o ngā kupu o iwi kē ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, ā, i kaha kē atu te whakamahinga o ngā kupu Māori whānui, tēnaka i ētahi o ngā kupu ā-iwi ake o Tūhoe. I pēraka hoki i ngā rangahau a Benton (1980) e whakapae ana i te putanga o ngā uri ki ngā tāone noho ai, ka hoki tonu mai rātau ki ngā whārua hararei ai, me ō rātau reo kua whakaaweawetia e iwi kē, e reo kē. I koneki, ka hanumi haere te reo. Ka mutu, i runga i ngā whakaawenga o te ao Pākehā, o te reo Pākehā, ka whakakākahutia te reo ki te kākahu o te whakaaro Pākehā i wētahi wā:

Ko ngā tamariki o nāianei, pena kāore i pakeke mai me te reo o te kāinga kua hara mai kua whakauru haere mai i ētahi kupu ehara nō Tūhoe. Kāre e taea tērā mea nā te mea kai te huri te ao. Mēnā kāore i te kaha ngā whānau ki te whakamahi i te reo o te kāinga i roto i ō rātau kāinga, ka ngaro te reo, ka uru mau he reo rerekē o waho (Hiria Hape, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ka rongo koe i te, “Kai te haere mātou ki te rūmate”, “ki te tangihanga”. Nō nakuanei te tangihanga, ko te uhunga i mua. Ināianei kua tangihanga, ki te tangi, engari he rūmate. **H:** Koirā te kupu o mua noa atu. **A:** He rūmate, he uhunga. Kua kore e whakamahia. He wā anō pea ka puta. Engari i te nuinga o te wā he uhunga. Ko te reo ō nāianei te reo ōao. Ko te reo ōao kei te rongohia e koe i te pouaka whakaata. He rerekē anō. I wētahi wā ka hē te whakamahi i ngā kupu. Kua kī rātau, “Kua piki mai a mea i te atamira”, kei te kōrero mō ngā mea o Te Matatini. Engari kāre koe e whakamahi i tērā kupu mō te hunga ora. Ko te atamira, mō te hunga mate kē tērā kupu, nē. Engari anō te hunga ora kua mahi koe i te papa tū waewae, he pai ake tērā mō te ‘stage’. He rerekē anō te mea mō te mate, he ātaamira. Kua mea ētahi, kua ūhia atu te kāwara o te kāwhena. Engari ko te kāwara mō te pounamu. Koirā te kāwara, nē. Me mōhio te tangata he aha te kupu tapu, he aha te kupu noa. Me mōhio rātau ki te wehewehe i roto i te horopaki e tika ana, nē. Kaua e whakawhitiwhiti, ka tānoanoa te kaupapa i a koe. Kia tika tonu te mahi i ngā kupu. Mēnā he tapu tō kupu, me tiki atu koe i ngā kupu e tapu ana. Mēnā he noa, whakamahia ngā kupu noa. Ana, kua mea rātau, ko te waiata te kaitautoko i te whaikōrero. Ināianei kua mea rātau hei kīnaki i te whaikōrero. Ko te kīnaki he kai tērā, he noa tērā kupu, nē. Ko te waiata te kaiwhakanoa i te whaikōrero, nē. Kua mutu atu i reira. Pai tonu tō mea ‘tautoko’, kaua ko te kīnaki. He kai tērā. Ko wērā momo reo kei te puta mai i te pouaka, he reo ōao. Karekau noa iho he horopaki, karekau i te tika te rere. Ki hea rā te kupu rā noho ai. Koirā te mea pai o te tupu mai i roto i te reo, kua mōhio koe he aha tō kupu hei whakamahi. Ko te kāwara o te pounamu. Ko te kōpane rānei o te kāwhena, ko te uhi rānei. Ko tana papa rākau, nē, ināianei kua kāwhenahia (Agnes McFarland, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

I pēraka anō ngā whakaaro o tēraka kuia ōku, a Marie Stewart (kōrero ā-waha), mō te āhua o te ngaro o te wairua i te kupu. Kua kore nei te tangata e tino aro ki te mana o te kupu, ki te wairua hoki o te kupu e kōrerohia ana. Mōna ake, he wairua, he mana tō te kupu. Ko ētahi kupu mō te Atua ake, mō te taha wairua o te tangata. Hoi anō, kua kore haere tēraka āhuatanga, ā, kua whakamahia te kupu kotahi i ngā horopaki katoa. Nō tēraka kuia ōku e tai ana i noho tēraka ki tana mahi, tēraka ki tana mahi. I whakaakona tētahi ki ngā mahi me te reo o te raranga, tētahi anō ki ngā mahi me te reo o te whakangau, ko ētahi anō ki ngā mahi me te reo o te karakia. Kāore te tangata kotahi i whakaakona ki ngā mahi katoa, otirā ki ngā reo katoa. I pēneki ai ngā tīpuna kia noho ai ngā mātauranga ki tēnaka, ki tēnaka. Ki tāna, he rautaki whakakotahi tēneki i te iwi, kia kore ai ngā mātauranga, ngā reo katoa hoki e noho, e tanumia rānei i te tangata kotahi. Ka mutu, i runga i tēneki me kotahi te mahi a te iwi. Hoi anō i ēneki rā, i runga i te wairua me te whakaaro Pākehā, kua hiakai te tangata ki ngā mahi katoa, ki ngā reo katoa. I koneki, kua noho wehewehe te iwi me te reo. Ka mutu, i te korenga o te tangata kotahi e tareka ki te kawē i ngā reo katoa, he nui ngā āhuatanga o te reo i ngaro i te wā:

I ēnei rā kua āhua whakarerekēhia wētahi kupu. Kua hoatu ērā kupu, engari he kupu kē mā te Atua...I ēnei rā kai te rongō au ki wētahi kupu e whiuwhiu noa ihotia. Kāre e tino aro he aha rātau e hoatu nā i wērā kupu. 'E whakawhetai ana ki a koe'. He pākeke hoki wēnei. Tērā pea kāore i whakaakona te taha ki te whakatau i te tangata, ā-kikokiko nei, me te whakatau i te wairua, i te atua...i ērā wā he kaha te māku, he kaha te whaiwhaiā, he kaha te mana o te kupu. E hē ai te kupu, ka hē ki te whakapapa, ka hē ki te whānau. Koirā te ako i tērā wā. Mātau, tērā pea i akohia mātau hai whakatūpato, hai whakamataku i a mātau kia kaua rā mātau e kōhetehete i wērā kupu, kia kaua e whiuwhiu noa i te kupu, i te wairua o te kupu. Koirā te āhuatanga kua kore au e kite ināianei, kia kore ai e hāmama te reo o te tamaiti... I te nuinga o te wā mōku, i te taha o taku kuia, e mahi rongōā ana. Nō reira he reo karakia katoa. Ao ake, pō ake, ao ake, pō ake. Ko te aroha o tērā ao, anei ahau, arā wētahi o aku tungāne o taku whānau e mahi rā i wā rātau mahi, kāore mātau i tino tuitui. I noho wehe kē ahau me wētahi. I tērā wā kāre mātau i tino mōhio he aha i pērā ai...Nā reira, i mōhio katoa ahau ki ngā karakia, ki ngā waiata, ki ngā oro, ki ngā tangi. Engari aku taina, 36 hoki mātau i noho ki te marae, ko ētahi kāore i mōhio ki ēnei mahi. Nā te mea i haere kē ki te eke hoiho, ki whaiwhai poaka, ki te hī ika, ki te mahi wahia. Katoa mātau he mahi wā mātau. Ngā mea tunu kai, kāre i mōhio ki ngā mea pēnei i a mātau. Wā mātau mahi, kāre mātau i mōhio i wērā mahi. I wehewehe katoahia mātau. Ka kite ai ahau i roto i tērā momo ako, i roto i tēnei ao ināianei, kua wehewehehia katoa tātau, engari kāore tātau e whakakotahi (Marie Stewart, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

#### **6.2.4 Te reo o te puku**

Nō māua ko tēraka kuia ōku, a Peti Nohotima (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), e kōrerorero ana i tōna kāinga, ka hoki ōna mahara ki te reo nōna e tai ana me te rerekē i ēneki rā o te reo kapekape ki te tangata.

Mōna ake, ko tētahi āhuatanga nui o te reo o Tūhoe kua ngaro haere ko tēraka o te paki, o te whakakata, o te whakaipoipo, o te kapekape. He reo ēneki e kikī ana ki te kīwaha, ki ngā kīanga, ki ngā kupu whakarite hai whakarata, hai whakakata, hai kapekape atu ki te tangata. Koiaka hoki te whakautu a Tīmoti Kāretu (kōrero ā-waha, 2021) i taku ui atu i tēraka pātai mō te reo kapekape:

He āhuatanga tērā nō Tūhoe, mai rā anō ki au nei, te kapekape i tētahi atu kia peke kurī noa iho ai. Ērā āhuatanga. Engari, i kaha ake pea i ētahi atu iwi e mōhio ana au nā te mea hoki i te ora tonu te reo. Ko te pātai, he kupu anō mō te āki kia riri. Engari kei te tika tāu. Ko te reo kīwaha, koirā au e māharahara, kua kore tēnei reanga e mōhio, e whakamahi (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

E ai ki ētahi o ngā pākeke i uia e tēneki rangahau, nō rātau e tai ana, kāore ngā tīpuna i matakū ki te whakatoī, ki te kōrero mō te ekeke, mō te pūremu, mō te moe tāne, mō te moe wahine, karekau ēraka kupu i te kupu mataharehare. Ka taka rawa ki ēneki rā, kua memeha tēraka momo reo i runga i te whakapae a te Pākehā, otirā, a te hāhi, he maninohea. He pēraka anō te whakatau a Tīmoti (2020). Ki tā tēraka kuia ōku, “kua mehameha te whakahaere o taku reo, kua kīia ‘kaua e whiu i wēnā kupu’, pēnei i te ekeke, i te ai, i te pīkonikoni, tēnā māhunga wai. Kua kīia ēnā kupu he taunu i te tangata, he whakaiti i te mana o te tangata” (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). E pēraka hoki ana ngā whakaaro o tēraka kuia ōku o Hāmua, a Turuhira Hare:

Kua māmā ake ki te whakaputa whakaaro i te reo Pākehā. Pērā anō te reo ōpaki, ngā pakiwaitara, ngā kōrero hianga a ngā koroua, kuia rā, kua kore e rongohia. Pēnā ka kanohi katakata, e kōrero ana, e katakata ana mō ngā kōrero o mua mai tōku renga ka pakeke atu. Engari te reanga o raro iho kua kore e taea te katakata, te kōrero i ngā kōrero hatakehi o te ao tawhiti i roto i te huihuinga rangatahi o ēnei rā. He uaua rawa...Ko te ōpakitanga pea o te reo tētahi o ngā reo kei te tere mate. Ka noho au ka kōrero ōpaki au ki ngā tamariki, ka kata ahau, ko ahau anake ka kata...engari ka kōrero ōkawa ka kai taringa mai rātau ki ngā kōrero (Hare, 2019, Waka Huia, Hune 22).

E ai ki ētahi o ngā pākeke i uia e tēneki rangahau, i ora ai tēneki reo i a rātau i runga i te mau o ēneki kupu, o tēneki reo ki te puku. He mārama rātau ki te whiu i te kupu, hai kapekape i ngā horopaki huhua, ā, karekau i mamae, karekau i pupuritia. Hoi anō, i te nuīnga o te wā ka puta ēneki kupu hai hiki i te wairua o te tangata. Ka hopukina hai kata, hai paki, hai ngahau, hai whakapārekareka. Ki tā tēraka kuia ōku, a Peti Nohotima (kōrero ā-waha, 2020), kua kore tēneki momo wairua ngahau i te reo. Taka rawa ki ēneki rā, ka puta ana ēneki kupu, kua rerekē, kua kōmā, kua mamae te tangata i runga anō i te kore mārama ki te horopaki i whiua ai ēneki kupu. Hoi anō, tēraka hunga i pakeke mai i tēraka reo, he mōhio hoki rātau he wā anō mō te pupuri, he wā anō mō te whakangahau, hai whakakata, hai whakapiki wairua:

Engari i te wā i a mātau, pakē ana ō mātau ngutu ki te kata, mai anō i ō mātau puku. Koiraka pea te kōrero moko hai whakautu i tō pātai. Koiraka pea te rerekē ināianei, i te mea kua ū kē i te puku te māramatanga. Tēnā nei koe e whakaaro, ko ō tātau puku, kai roto i ō tātau puku te puta ake o te kata, te pukukata, te pukuriri. Nā ko ngā kupu o nāianei, ko te reo o nāianei, karekau i te hīmata mai i te puku. Koinaka te rerekē. Mai i te puku, te pukuriri, te pukunanaiora, te pukutihe, mai kona ka huri i koneki. Ka haere tahi te puku me te waha, me te hinengaro. Ko te nuinga o nāianei kai koneki kē, kai te hinengaro me te waha (Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

I te rā o waku pākeke, i uru mai ētahi kōrero mai waho hai kata kē mā rātou. Koirā tētahi reanga, kino rātou ki te whakakatakata i te reo. Na ngā pakanga o te ao pea, ko ngā whakawhiu rānei o te ao, ka kimihia e rātou he āhuatanga ki te hiki i o rātou wairua. Ana, koinā tētahi. Ko wētahi ka huri ki te whakaparahako i te reo o tetahi atu tangata mai iwi kē, ko te rerekē o te tangi o te reo, kua waiata hātekēhi i te reo o taua tangata rā. Kua uru mai ērā taera, kua akohia ki ngā tamariki (Hiria Hape, kōrero ā-waha, 2019).

Ko te whakapae a tēraka kui ōku, i runga i te ākona o te reo i ngā kura, i ngā horopaki ōkawa, ā, karekau i ākona ki te kāinga i te mātoturutanga o te reo paki, kua mau kē te reo ki te hinengaro, kauaka ki te puku. Ka hīmata mai te kupu i te hinengaro, ka puta i te waha. Hoi anō, nō te wā i a rātau i haere tahi ai te hinengaro, te puku me te waha. I ēneki rā kua rahirahi rawa ngā taringa o te Māori me tōna reo, ā, kua kore ngā tamariki o ēneki rā e mōhio ki te whakakata, ki te kapekape anō i a rātau i te reo Māori. Koiaka, e ai ki ētahi o ngā pākeke i uia e tēneki rangahau, kua kore e kaha te kōrerohia o te reo i ngā horopaki ōpaki, i ngā kāinga, i ngā horopaki kapekape hoki, ā, i konā kua tahuri ki reo kē. Ki tā Tīmoti Kāretu (kōrero ā-waha, 2021), me kaha kē atu te ngahau o te reo, ā, ki te tareka tēraka, kua eke te reo me te kaikōrero ki te taumata e tika ana:

Ko te ngahau, ko te hiakai me te ū. Ki te kore, ā, e noho i uta. Tukuna te waka kia haere. Engari me mōhio koe ki te reo e taea ai e koe ērā āhuatanga. Koirā tētahi āhuatanga. Koirā te tohungatanga o te reo. Ka taea ana e koe ērā me tō mārama ki te whakaotinga o te kōrero o te kōrero paki, he tohu tērā kua āhua Māori haere koe (Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021).

### **6.3 HE WHAKAWHITINGA WHAKAARO**

Rā atu, rā mai, kai te matamata noa o te arero he kupu hou, he rerenga hou e iri ana i te ngutu tangata kia hāngai ai tōna reo ki ngā taiao hou, ki ngā horopaki hou o te ao hurihuri. Ko ētahi kupu ka ngaro, ko ētahi anō ka whai tikanga hou (Crowley rāua ko Bower, 2010). Ki tā Te Wharehuia, (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), he reo kē tō ō tātau tīpuna tēnaka i te reo e kōrerohia nei e tātau, ā, “kei te mōhio ki ētahi o ngā kupu, engari ko ētahi anō kua puehu kē, kua haere, kua pūhia e te hau” (wh. 144). Ka

mutu, ā mohoā nei, ko taua āhua tonu. Ko ētahi kupu ka puehu i te kore whakamahinga ōna i ngā horopaki o te ao hurihuri, ā, kua pihi ake anō he kupu mino, he kupu hou rānei. Me te aha, kua pēneki anō te āhua ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, kua whakaaweawetia mai ia e te reo Pākehā, e ngā reo o iwi kē. Kāore noa i āwangawanga ngā pākeke ki tēneki āhuatanga i a rātau e tai ana i te tawetawē o te reo i ēraka wā. Ki tā Te Wharehuia (2008), ko Tūhoe tētahi o ngā iwi whakamutunga ki te tūtakitaki ki te Pākehā. Ko tētahi o ngā hua nui i tēraka ko te mau a Tūhoe i tōna reo, i ōna hītōria me ōna hononga ki te whenua. Ko te kura anahe te wāhi i tino rangona te reo Pākehā, ā, i aukati, i patua hoki ngā tamariki mō te kōrero Māori. Hoi anō, ahakoa tēneki, kāore tonu i pēraka rawa te memeha o te reo i roto o Tūhoe i te tū whakahī āna kia kaha tonu te kōrerohia o te reo i ōna hapori.

Hai āpitianga atu, e rua anō ngā āhuatanga i whakaaweawe i te tipu o te reo o Tūhoe, ā moroki noa. Ko te tuatahi ko te rironga o te reo o Tūhoe ki te motu. I runga i te whakaaro pāraweranui i te kaha te kōrerohia o te reo i Tūhoe, ka karangatia ōna uri ki te motu ki te whakaako i te reo ki ngā kura me ngā whare wānanga. Me te aha, e hia kē nei ngā kupu, ngā rerenga me ngā kīanga o Tūhoe i riro ki te motu. E wheke ana ētahi o ngā pākeke ki tēraka āhua i te hanumi o te wairua me te tikanga o ōna kupu, me te hē o te whakamahia, pēneki i te ‘mātiro’, me te ‘whakaihuwaka’. Ahakoa e whakamahia ana ēneki kupu e te motu, kua kore e mōhiotia ōna whakapapa, ōna tikanga ake. Hoi anō, tē tarekat e pēhea. Me ko ngā kaiako o Tūhoe i riri ki te motu, koiaka tonu te reo ka whakaakona. Waihoki, i te rironga o ngā kaikōrero o Tūhoe ki te motu, i mahue hoki ētahi whāwhārua i ōna kāinga hai whakaako i tōna reo. Ki tā ētahi o ngā pākeke i tēneki rangahau, kua pakari ake te reo o Tūhoe i ētahi whānau o waho, tēnaka i ētahi e noho ana i ōna whārua. Taka rawa ana ki ēneki rā, ahakoa e mārama ana te nuinga o Tūhoe ki te reo Māori, kua kaha kē atu te tahuri o te nuinga ki te reo Pākehā. Koiaka hoki ngā whakapae i ngā rangahau a Rangi Matamua (2010) mō Ruatāhuna me Waikaremoana e mea ana ahakoa he nui te hunga e mōhio ana ki te reo, kua kaha kē atu tā Tūhoe tahuri ki te kōrero Pākehā. E pēraka hoki ana ngā kōrero i kitea i ngā rangahau a Te Ahu o te Reo (Bright mā., 2017) e mea ana kua kore e kaimomotu te taiohi ki te kōrero i te reo, ā, kua huri tuarā ia ki tōna reo ki te kōrero kē i te reo Pākehā ki ōna hoa. Hoi anō, ehara i te mea ko te rangatahi anahe, kua pēraka i ngā marae me ngā kāinga mō ngā tamariki o raro iho i te 40 i Tūhoe:

He maha anō hoki ngā pākeke kai te māngere ki te kōrero Māori ki ā rātau tamariki. I ahau e tamariki ana, katoa o ngā pākeke, kāumātua he kōrero Māori. Ka mutu he kōrero Māori ki wā rātau tamariki, mokopuna. Engari i ēnei rā, ka rongu koe i ngā pākeke e kōrero Pākehā ana ki wā rātau mokopuna (Te Ahu o te Reo, 2017, wh. 13).

Hai āpītitanga atu, e āwangawanga ana ētahi ki te whakamāoritanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe e ngā uri ōna i puta ki waho me te whakahoki mai i ngā reo o iwi kē. Koiaka hoki tētahi āwangawanga i puta i *Te Ahu o te Reo* mō te hokinga mai o ngā mea o waho o te rohe pōtae e kōrero kē ana i tētahi reo kē, ā, ka hanumi te reo o Tūhoe:

Ko tētahi o ngā mea e mimiti haere ana ko ngā kīwaha ake o Tūhoe. Kai te ngarongaro haere tērā momo reo, i te ngarongaronga o ngā kuia, koroua. Kua Māori rawa te reo o ētahi, kua ngaro te āhuatanga ake o Tūhoe. Kua hoki mai ētahi ki te kāinga noho ai, me te heri mai i ngā momo kīanga, kīwaha o iwi kē, pēnei i a “Ka mau te wehi”. (*Te Ahu o te Reo*, 2017, wh. 13)

Hoi anō, ehara tēneki i te āhuatanga hou. Kua roa te reo Pākehā me te reo Māori e whakaaweawe ana i te reo o Tūhoe me ngā reo ā-iwi, ā, kai ngā rangahau a Richard Benton (1980) ētahi tauira nō ngā tau 1970. Ka mutu, kua roa hoki te reo o Tūhoe e whakaaweawe ana i ngā reo ā-iwi o iwi kē. Hoi anō, e ai ki ētahi kairangahau, e ora ai te reo, me tūmatanui tōna rangona i ngā horopaki whai mana katoa pēneki i ngā kura, i ngā kōti me ngā wāhi mahi (Fishman, 1991; Tullock, 2006). Ko ngā kura ēraka i noi ki runga hai ārahi i te whakarauoratanga o te reo, ā, ka whakaritea ngā pukapuka reo Māori, pēneki i *Te Rangatahi*, ki ngā akomanga o te motu me ngā whārua hoki o Tūhoe. I awe hoki te whakakīki i ngā whāruarua reo i mahue i te rautau kua hipa, ā, ka tipu he puna kupu hou. Engari i ahu mai ēneki kupu i Te Taura Whiri i te Reo, ā, kāore i tipu māori noa i ngā hapori kōrero Māori. Otirā, he ao hurihuri tēneki, ā, e ai ki tēraka pāpara ōku, kua whakapiripiri nei tātau kia kotahi ai te āhua o te reo:

He nui ngā kupu hou i hua ake i roto i ngā tau e noho ana te Māori i roto i Aotearoa nei. I te mea kua kaha tēnei ao hurihuri ki te whakapiripiri i a tātou, ko te reo irirangi, ko ngā waea pūkoro, ko te pouaka whakaata, ka rangona ngā reo o ngā iwi katoa e kōrerotia ana i te wā kotahi...ka riro mā ēnei mea katoa e whakakotahi haere tō tātou reo, kotahi te reo Māori” (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018, wh. 144).

Ko te pātāi pea i ēneki rā, me pēhea rā e ora ai ngā tūreo ā-iwi hai hoa haere mō ngā kupu hou o te reo Māori whānui, mō ngā hangarau hou e waihangatia tonu ana. Ka mutu, i te kaha o te haere a te iwi ki ngā peka katoa o te motu, kua tino horapa katoa ngā reo ā-iwi:

He nui ngā iwi kua tino itiiti nei ngā tāngata tino mōhio ki te reo o roto i taua iwi rā me te aha, kei te riro mā waho te reo e whāngai atu ki ngā uri o aua iwi rā...tērā pea, ko tētahi raru o tērā āhuatanga, ko ngā kīwaha, ko ngā kīrehu, ērā āhuatanga katoa o te reo ka whāngaia atu e te kaiwhakaako ki ngā mea e mōhio ana. Nā reira i te nuinga o te wā, ko ērā rerenga kōrero ka ahu mai i te iwi o te kaiwhakaako, kua mai i te iwi e whakaakona atu rā (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018, wh. 151).

He ahakoa, kua oti kē i ngā rangahau te whakatau ko te tino take i ngaro ai ngā reo ā-iwi he huri tuarā nō te iwi ki tōna reo ake, me tana tahuri ki te kōrero i te reo Pākehā (Tulloch, 2006). Nō reira, ahakoa te kōrero a ētahi ko te hoariri o te reo Māori ko ngā reo ā-iwi, ko te reo Pākehā tonu kē te tino hoariri. Ko te hunga katoa i uia e tēneki rangahau e whakahau ana ki a Tūhoe kia kaha tō rātau mau ki tō rātau reo. He tohu te mita mō te pakari o te reo me te kaha kōrerotia o tētahi momo reo e tētahi hāpori pakari ki te kōrero i tō rātau tūreo. Hoi anō, kua kore te Māori e noho ki te takiwā kotahi i ēneki rā, ā, kua māwehe, kua marara te noho o ngā iwi ki ngā peka katoa o te motu me tāwāhi, e whakamanuhiri ana i a rātau ki tēnaka iwi, ki tēnaka iwi. Ki tā Te Wharehuia, he iwi haere, he iwi neke tātau, ā, “kua tōia mai te reo o te ao whānui ki roto i ō tātau whare e ngā momo hangarau o tēnei wā” (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018, wh. 150). Me te aha, kua kore a Tūhoe e noho tawhiti i ngā whakaawenga o te reo, pēneki i te wā i ēneki pākeke ōku. Me te aha, kua kaha te whakaaweawetia o tōna tūreo e iwi kē, e te reo Pākehā hoki, ā, he nui tonu ngā whānau kua huri tuarā ki te reo. Ko tā te upoko e whai ake nei he wānanga i te āhua o te tūreo o Tūhoe i tētahi kāinga ōna, otirā, i tētahi kāinga e noho tawhiti ana i ōna whārua, i tētahi hāpori e whakatuanuitia ana ki te reo Pākehā.

# UPOKO TUAWHITU: NGĀ POUPOU O TE WHARE

## - TE REO PAKI O TE WHĀNAU

*“Ko te tino tūāpapa o te reo ko te reo o tō mātau kāuta i Te Pōhue, ko te reo o te kāinga”* (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 7.0 HE KUPU WHAKATAKI

Tēraka te kōrero a Rangi Matamua me tēraka pāpara ōku, a Pou Temara (2011), kai te iwi, kai te hapū, otirā kai te kāinga anō te oranga o tō tātau reo. Ki tā rāua, mehemea tātau ka āta kumanu “i te reo o te kāinga kia ora hei reo motuhake, hei reo kōrero, ka ora te reo. Engari, ki te mate te reo o te kāinga, ko te whāngaromanga te otinga atu” (Matamua rāua ko Temara, 2011, wh. 42). Me te aha, ko tā tēneki upoko he whakahiato i ngā kōrero mō te tūreo o Tūhoe i tētahi whānau ōna e kaimomotu nei ki a ia. Otirā, kai tēnaka kāinga, kai tēnaka kāinga tōna reo me ngā moemoeā o niho rei mā e iri ana i ōna pātū. Ahakoa ka ngaro nei rātau i te ao kikokiko, ka rangona tonutia te wairua o te whare rā, me ōna reo e iri nei i ōna pātū, i ōna heke, i ōna pakitara e paihere nei i ōna uri ki a ia. Mō tēneki whānau ōku, ahakoa tai, ahakoa kātua, ka awe te hoki o ngā mahara ki te whare o ōna tīpuna. Ki tā tētahi mokopuna tuarua a rāua, “Koirā te tīmatatanga o te reo mōku” (Mokopuna 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Mō tēneki whānau, koiaka ko te kāinga me ōna uri ngā kaitoutou i te ahi o ōna reo.

Hoi anō, kua huri te ao, ā, kua rerekē tā ngā whānau noho i ēneki rā. Inā te mahi a te tangata kua hikipapa ki ngā tāone noho ai, kua whakatuanuitia ki te reo Pākehā, kua whakamanuhiri i a rātau ki roto o iwi kē. Me te aha, ko te aronga o tēneki upoko he whakamoana i ngā kōrero o tētahi o ēneki whānau ōku, o Tūhoe, kai tawhiti i ōna maunga. Hai aha koa, he mea pakeke ake rātau i te tūreo o Tūhoe, ā, e kōhengihengi ana, e kaimomotu ana, e ngākau waweruka tonu ana rātau ki tō rātau tūreo ā-iwi. I koneki ka pihi ake te urupounamu, *me pēhea e ora ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i ēneki kāinga ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?* Otirā, ko ngā pātai mātāmuri, *he aha i hira ai te tūreo o Tūhoe ki a rātau?*, ā, *he aha ngā whakaawenga i te tūreo i rerekē ai ia i tēnaka whakatipuranga, i tēnaka whakatipuranga?* Hai urupare i ēneki urupounamu, i uia e tēneki rangahau ngā whakatipuranga e toru o tēneki whānau. Ā, i te mutunga ake, kotahi te kuia, e toru ngā pākeke, e rua hoki ngā mokopuna i whai wāhi mai.

Koiaka tēneki upoko ngā poupou o te whare o tēneki rangahau, e whakakanohi nei i ngā tīpuna e whāitaita nei ki a tātau i te ao wairua, e whakatinana nei i te mātāpono o te whakapapa. Ka mutu, koiaka tēneki mātāpono, te whakapapa, e tākirikiri nei i ngā tauwharewharenga o te ngākau o tēneki whānau ki tōna tūreo, e tareka ai hoki te whakapapa o te tūreo te wānanga i roto i a rātau. Hai whakaupoko i ngā kōrero o tēneki upoko, ka mātaitia ngā kōrero kua oti kē i ētahi mō te tukuihotanga

o te reo i ngā whānau me te wāhi ki ngā kaupapa tūmatanui hai taunaki atu. Nāwai, ka whakamoanatia ngā kōrero i puta i tēneki whānau ōku mō te tukuihotanga o te reo me ngā āhuatanga whakatītina i whāia e rātau kia ora ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i a rātau. Hai whakakapi ake, ka wherawherahia ngā kōrero i puta i tēneki whānau hai urupare ake i ngā urupounamu kua whakatakotoria ki tēneki upoko.

## 7.1 TE TŪĀPAPA: TE REO O TE KĀINGA

Kua roa ngā kairangahau e whakapae ana ko te kāinga te āhuru mōwai o te reo (Fishman, 1991; Grenoble rāua ko Whaley, 2005; Spolsky, 2012; McCarty rāua ko Nicholas, 2014). Ka mutu, ki tā Te Paepae Motuhake (2011), koiaka ko te kāinga te tūāpapa hai whakarauora i te reo. Kai te kāinga anō te mana whakatau i te reo ka kōrerohia i ōna pātū (Spolsky, 2012; Hond, 2013). Hoi anō, ki te kore te reo e kōrerohia i ōna kāinga, ka hauātia, ka hāhā, ka ngāngā, nāwai, ka kore ōna pūkahu e whai hā, ā, ka manawa kiore. Hai aha koa, he wāhi nui tonu tō ngā wāhi tūmatanui o waho hai taunaki i ngā mahi a te kāinga. Ehara te reo i te kōkōmuka tara ā-whare, engari kē he wāhanga nō te taiao, nō te hapori. Me te aha, māna noa ake te kore e tahuri ai te tangata ki te kōrero i te reo e iri ana i te ngutu o te hapori whānui (Spolsky, 2012; Hond, 2013). Ahakoa te kōrerohia o te reo i te kāinga, mehemea e mōhū ana te reo i te hapori, taihoa ka huri tuarā te tangata i tōna reo ki te kōrero i tētahi reo kē atu (Hinton, 2013). Ka mutu, ki tā Poia Rewi rāua ko Rawinia Higgins (2015), me whānui te aronui a te iwi ki te whakarauora i te reo, ā, ko te kōrerohia o te reo i ngā kāinga te whakatutukitanga o ēraka rautaki. He pēraka anō te whakatau a Ruakere Hond (2013) e mea ana, ahakoa ko te haepapa nui kai te whānau mō te kōrero i te reo, mā te whakarite hapori kōrero Māori e whitawhita ai anō tana kōrerohia. Kai runga anō hoki i te waiaro, i te ngākau reka o te hapori ki te reo Māori, e hinga pēraka ai te Māori ki te kōrero anō i tōna reo (Higgins rāua ko Rewi, 2015). Koiaka hoki te whakatinanatanga o te pou tarāwaho ZePA e tahuri ai te tangata ki te reo i runga i tōna waiaro me te waiaro o te hapori.

Hoi anō, ahakoa te whakapau kaha a te Māori ki te whakamāui i tōna reo, rautaki mai, rautaki atu, kai te mū tonu te reo i ngā kāinga maha o te motu, kai te kōhatu tonu te ngākau takitini ki a ia, kai te raru tonu te reo Māori ki tai. Hoki atu, hoki atu, ahakoa te paparuatanga o ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo, koiaka tonu ko te reo Pākehā e whakamākūkū nei i ngā korokoro o ngā whānau Māori. Ahakoa ngā kaupapa tūmatanui pēneki i Te Kōhanga Reo, i te Kura Kaupapa Māori, i Te Ataarangi, kāore tonu te reo i te kaha kōrerohia i ngā pātū o ngā kāinga maha ōna (Rewi rāua ko Higgins, 2015). Ahakoa te tautoko me te tonu atu a ngā mātua i ā rātau tamariki ki ngā kura kōrero Māori ai, he reo Pākehā tonu te reo matua i ngā kāinga. Koiaka, ki tā Hana O’Regan (2014) whakapae, “te puke moana tē ekehia e te ihu o te waka o te reo” (wh. 114). E ai ki a Pou Temara rāua ko Rangī Matamua (2011), kua aronui rawa te Māori ki te hanga pā tūwatawata e ora ai te reo i ngā kura, i ngā kōhanga, i te pouaka whakaata, ā, kua riro te mana o te reo ki ngā tari kāwanatanga me ōna rautaki whakarauora

reo. Ahakoa me whai wāhi ēneki rautaki e tūmatanui ai te reo, e ai ki ēneki pāpara ōku, me kaha kē atu tā tātau whakatō i te kākano o te reo ki te whatumanawa o te iwi Māori me te whakahoki atu i te mana o te reo ki ngā kāinga kōrero ōna. Ki te kore, “kua rere te kāta i mua i te hoiho” (Temara rāua ko Matamua, 2011):

Me whakahoki te reo ki tōna āhuru mōwai, ki tōna kapua whakapīpī. Mēnā ka āta kumanu tātou i te reo o te kāinga kia ora hei reo motuhake, hei reo kōrero, ka ora te reo. Engari, ki te mate te reo o te kāinga, ko te whāngaromanga te otinga atu...Kua tae ki te wā ki te whakahoki mai i te mana o te reo ki tōna kāinga, ki te iwi, ki te hapū, ki te whānau, ki te hāpori, ki te kāinga ki te whatumanawa o te Māori. Kai konei te oranga mō tō tātou reo. (wh. 42)

He pēraka anō ngā kōrero i ngā rangahau a Te Kuru Dewes (2017) e mea ana, kai roto anō te oranga o te reo i te ngākau, i te whatumanawa o ngā whānau, ā, he mea tuku iho i runga i te aroha. He rongoā pea tō te rautaki hou a Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora, e ‘mauri ora te reo’ e noho haepapa ai, e noho rangapū ai te Karauna me ngā iwi ki ēneki āhuatanga. Ko te Karauna ki tōna taha, kia māhorahora, kia tūmatanui te reo, ā, ko tā ngā iwi he aronui kia ūkaipō te reo i ōna kāinga maha (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2019). Ko tā tēneki rangahau he āpītitanga atu ki ēraka whāinga a Te Maihi Māori, kia ūkaipō anō te reo i ōna kāinga maha. Hoi anō, ko tā tēneki rangahau he aronui ki te tūreo o ngā kāinga o Tūhoe ake – kia ūkaipō. He ahakoa te oti i ētahi te aruaru i ngā kōrero mō ngā aupikinga me ngā auhekenga o te reo (Christensen, 2001; Timutimu, 2011; Dewes, 2017), kāore anō kia kapi i tētahi ngā whāwhārua mō te taha ki te tukuihotanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna kāinga. Ahakoa ngā rangahau a Richard Benton (1980), a Rangi Matamua (2010) me Te Ahu o te Reo (Bright mā., 2017) i ketuketu i te rangiwhāwhātanga o te reo i ngā whārua o Tūhoe, he nui tonu ngā whāwhārua hai whakakīkī ake. Hai āpītitanga atu, kāore anō kia aruarutia ēneki kōrero mō ngā whānau ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga – he ahakoa kua neke atu i te 70 ōrau o ōna uri e pēneki ana (Te Whata, 2018). Ko tā tēneki upoko he whakateka ki te whakakīkī i ētahi o aua whārua ki ngā kōrero o tēneki whānau ōku, kai tawhiti i ōna maunga e noho ana i ēneki rā. Ko tā te wāhanga e whai ake nei te whakamoanatanga o ēraka kōrero i puta i a rātau.

## 7.2 TE REO O TE MATEMATEĀONE

I whakapakeketia koutou ki te reo, ā, kai a koutou tērā mea te matemateāone, ngā tamariki o Tūhoe...ngā mea kua titia ki tō ngākau, kua titia ki tō manawa, kai tō rae. Ākona te reo kia titia rā anō taua wairua ki roto i tō wairua ake (Kōkara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

E tawetawē ana te rere o te tūreo o Tūhoe i ngā kāinga o tēneki whānau, ā, kua roa ia e noho mātāmua ana i ōna huihuinga tūmataiti, tumatanui hoki. He whānau tēneki e mārō hītararī ana, e matemateāone

ki te tūreo o Tūhoe. He tukuihotanga tēneki matemateāone ki ngā whakatipuranga katoa o tēneki whānau, kia ngākau waweruka atu ki te tūreo o Tūhoe mō te hemo tonu atu.

### 7.2.1 “Kia kauaka e mahue tō reo”

Nō taku kuhunga tuatahitanga ki te kāinga o tēraka kuia ōku, i reira e takoto ana te pukapuka *Tūhoe* a Elsdon Best i te whāriki. Ka tiro pī atu au me taku mahara, ākene pea he wānanga nui i koneki. Ka kata mai tōku kuia me tana mea mai, “Kai te piko tēraka peka o te whāriki, e moko. He taumaha te pukapuka rā, kai te whakapapatahinga te whāriki.” Mai anō, kotahi tonu te ture o tēneki whare – he whare kōrero Māori. I whakatauākītia tēneki tohutohu e ngā tīpuna o tēneki whānau ki ā rāua tamariki, ki ā rāua mokopuna. Ahakoa te whakatuanui me te rangiwhāwhā o te reo Pākehā i ngā hapori e noho nei rātau, mai mai, kua titikaha tēneki whānau ki ēraka tohutohu i mahue mai e rāua, kia mau ki te iho, ā moroki noa. “Koirā tana tonu ki wāna tamariki”, te kōrero a tēraka kōkara ōku:

Taketake tana tū mai kia kaua e ngaro te reo i ana tamariki, me wāna mokopuna. Me māmā hoki. Kia kaua e mahue tō reo. Ahakoa ka haere koe ki te whenua, kai te kā tonu tō ahi. Koirā tana tino manako (Kōkara 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Hoi anō, nō ōku pāpara me ōku kōkara e tai ana, ko te tūreo o Tūhoe anahe te reo e rangiwhāwhā ana i te whārua. Engari, i wheke hoki te whānau nei ki te kōrerotia ā rātau tamariki ki te reo Pākehā. Ki te puta te reo Pākehā kua awe te kōhetehete atu a tēraka kuia ōku. Ka hoki ngā whakaaro o tēraka pāpara ki tētahi wā i a ia e mahi tuani ana me te puta o tēneki āhuatanga:

I mea atu a mum ki a uncle, me peka atu mātau ki te whare o nani hai hari tuani. E mauhamara ana au, e ono tau au, 12 tau taku tuahine. Ka puta mai ngā kuia i te whare, kua mea a mum, “Anei ngā tuani”. Ka mihi atu, ka haere mai ki a māua, ka tīmata rātau ki te kōrero Pākehā ki a māua ko tō aunty. Ka haruru katoa a māmā ki a rāua, ki ngā kuia nei, “Kaua rawa e kōrero Pākehā ki waku tamariki. Kai te hara mai te wā ka kōrero Pākehā katoa wō mokopuna” (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Nāwai ka hūnuku tēneki whānau ki ngā tāone, ki ngā wāhi e noho mātāmua ana te reo Pākehā. He ahakoa, ka kā tonu te ahi o te tūreo o Tūhoe i ō rātau kāinga. I whakatau anō tēneki kuia ōku koiaka anō te papa mō te reo, te tumu herenga waka o te tūreo o Tūhoe i tēneki whānau. I pēraka rawa te kiriūka o tēneki kuia ōku ki te reo, ka kuhu mai ana ngā hunaonga, ka whakahaua rātau kia tahuri mai ki te reo. I pērakatia tēraka kōkara ōku nōna ka hapū ki tā rāua mātāmua ko tōku pāpara. Ka rongo ana tōku kuia kua whai mokopuna ia, ka whakatika atu ia ki taku kōkara, me tana tohutohu atu me reo Māori anahe te reo ka kōrerohia ki tana mokopuna:

Anei te kōrero a Nani. “He reo Māori tō tēneki kāinga. Me ako koe i te reo i mua i te taenga mai o taku mokopuna.” Koia. “Don’t look at the ceiling, you have one job” (Kōkara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka rūmakitia e tēneki kui ōku taku kōkara ki te reo, ā, ka riro māna taku kuia e taraiwa, e āwhina, e whakatikatika i ana hangarau i te ao, i te pō kia waia ai ia ki te reo. Me te aha, ahakoa nō iwi kē tēneki kōkara ōku, he Tūhoe ake nei tōna tūreo i ēneki rā. Ka hoki ōna mahara nōna ka ako i te reo me te wāhi ki te tākaro kāri hai whakakipakipa i a ia. I ngā huihuinga ā-whānau pēneki i te Kirihimete, i kaha te tākaro kāri a tēneki whānau, ā, ka rere te reo. Hoi anō, ka purei tāhae te nuinga o te whānau he kore mārama nō tēraka kōkara ōku ki te reo. Nāwai ka wheke tōku kōkara ki tēneki āhuatanga, ā, ka awe tana ruku ki te reo kia kore anō ia e tinihangatia:

I was just losing and I didn't realise they were cheating because they could all speak your fullas reo, and I couldn't. I couldn't understand. It wasn't until he said, “We just hussled you bei?”. Nani was just laughing at me, as she does. And so I got really hyped up. So I started learning about 50 words a day...Tāria te wā i hoki wawe mai te whānau, ka tīmata a Aunty te hahana i ahau i te wā e tākaro kēmu ana mātau. Kātahi au ka whakahoki i te kōrero i roto i tana reo. Ahhhh, haruru ana te whānau. I reira a Nani e kata ana (Kōkara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

I runga i te kaha toutou a tēneki whānau i te ahi o te reo, ka rongu tēraka kōkara ōku ki tēraka mahana, ka tahuri ki te toutou i tōna anō ahi kia whitawhita. I pēraka anō tēraka whanaunga ōku (mokopuna 2), i moe tāne nō iwi kē, kāore hoki i tipu i te reo Māori. Hoi anō, i tana noho i te whānau nei, kua tīmata tana tahuri ki te reo. Koiaka ngā hua o tēneki tukuihotanga, o te whakatō i te hiangongo ki te tūreo o Tūhoe. Tino kore nei tēneki whānau i whai takunga, engari i whakakuene kē i ngā mea a waho kia tahuri mai rātau ki te tūreo o Tūhoe hai reo tuku iho mō ōna uri. Ka mutu, nā tēraka kuia ōku, nā te pou reo o te whānau i riro ai i tēneki whānau ōku te tāhuna o tōna tūreo:

Kua pērā haere ia. Kāore ia i mōhio ki te kōrero Māori, engari kua rongu ia ki taku reo, ki taku mita, ki te mita a tā māua tamaiti, kua Tūhoe tōna mita (Mokopuna 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### **7.2.2 “Ko te reo o Tūhoe taku hīra ki te ao”**

Ahakoa tawhiti i ōna maunga, e āritarita tonu ana tēneki whānau ōku ki te tūreo o Tūhoe. Hoki atu, hoki atu, i puta katoa i a rātau te whakatau, koiaka te tūreo o Tūhoe te kaihono i a rātau ki a niho rei mā, ki a reiputa mā. E whakahau nei ō rātau rongu kia tahuri rātau ki te reo. Ki tā tēraka pāpara ōku, mā roto anahe i te tūreo o Tūhoe e tata atu ia ki te ao i pakeke ake ia, e renarena ai te taura here i a ia ki ōna tīpuna. I ana haerenga katoa, koiaka ko te tūreo o Tūhoe tana hīra ki te ao, e haumaruru ai tōna wairua me tōna mauri, e hīkoi ai ia ki te ao me tōna rau kotahi:

Ka kōrero ana au i te reo, I just have an instant face of my kuia, of my uncles, of kōtiro and memories I had. Koirā anō taku reo, he whakaohoho i ngā mahara i au e tamariki ana that are so precious. E kore rawa e wareware i ahau, that was always my shield that I could always go back to, my reo to bring back those memories... Koirā pea e ora tonu ana te reo ināianei, i waenganui i a mātau ināianei. Nā te mea i hīkoi mātau ko mum i te mata o te whenua. Ka haere ki tēnā tāone, ka haere ki tēnā tāone. I mau i ahau, kare te ao e kōrero i te reo. That became a reality, and it changed into a shield. Ahakoa haere au ki hea, kai te mōhio ahau kai te haere au ki tētahi wāhi tauhou ki ahau, engari my hub was always safe ki te taha i a mum rāua ko (tuahine), and that kept me safe. And that was all I needed out there (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

He pēraka anō tēraka whanaunga ōku, ko te tino kaitō i a ia ki te tūreo o Tūhoe ko te tino hiahia kia rite nei tōna tūreo ki tēraka i puta i tō māua tipuna kuia. Ka mutu, ki tā tēraka whanaunga ōku, ki te kore e kōrerohia te tūreo o Tūhoe, ka moumou ngā mahi i oti i a ngā tīpuna o te whānau nei mō ā rāua tamariki, mō ā rāua mokopuna. He momo rongo tēneki e rangona ana e tēnaka, e tēnaka o tēneki whānau:

I au e kōrero ana, nā ngā kōrero tuku a māmā, kai te āhua whakaora anō au i tana whakatipuranga. Nō reira, i ngā mahi, i ngā tohutohu a Nani Māmā ki a ia, kai te whakaora tonu i roto i au. Ka puta mai te kōrero, ka puta mai te kupu, ka whakaaro au, he pēnei pea ngā mahi a Nani Māmā i aua wā. Me taku tino hiahia pea, tērā pea kai te hiahia ki te whakakotahi i waku whakaaro, i taku wairua, me taku tinana ki a Nani Māmā (Mokopuna 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Nā te mea ki te kore, ka moumouhia, ka warewarehia te ao o Nani mā, o Koro mā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Hoi anō, mō tēraka pāpara ōku, he nui kē atu te tūreo o Tūhoe tēnaka i te reo e puta ana i te waha. He reo anō tō te ringaringa, he reo anō hoki tō te wairua me te āhua o te tangata. Ka hoki ōna mahara ki ngā tohutohu a tēraka kuia ōku, “Ka haere ana koe ki te whare o tō kuia, ki tētahi whare, me kawe e koe he maramara kai. Kauaka rawa e haere me tō rae anahe” (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Koiaka te momo āhua o te tūreo o Tūhoe e kōrerohia nei e tēraka pāpara ōku, he reo mahi, he reo whakaaro nui ki te tangata. E kore e tareka te wehe i te reo me ōna tikanga. He ngāwari te tuku i te reo, me te tuku i te mihi, engari anō te mahi, me whakapōrearea rā anō te tangata ki te kōrero i tēraka reo:

Ko te whakataukī, ko te kīwaha i rongo au i a mum e kī ana, i rongo ia i a rātau mā, i wērā o wō koroua. Mōhio koe, ka mahi ana koe i tētahi mea, kua hara mai te mihi ki a koe, kua kī atu ngā koroua ki ngā tāngata e mihi nei ki a rātau, kua kī, “Waiho mā mahi e mihi”. Ko te reo Tūhoe ki au, hāunga te reo ā-

waha, ko te reo āhua o te tangata, tōna Tūhoetanga, tōna tū āhua ki ahau. Koirā taku titiro i te tuatahi mēnā he Tūhoe koe i te tuatahi, i tua atu i te reo. Ko te reo te kaitinana i tō āhua kia puta ai te kōrero... He māmā noa iho te mihi, māmā noa iho. Kua tere rawa tō tātau whiu, “Ngā mihi, ngā mihi”. He aha ngā mahi i mahia e wōu ringaringa, mā tō āhua, hai tuku i te mihi. He māmā te kupu, he uaua te mahi...Ko te reo o Tūhoe, he reo reo āta haere, ia kupu ka rongu koe, he hahaka te reo. Ko te reo i tino kite ahau, i rongu ahau ko te reo o waku pāpara i te wā mahi, i te wā kua haere atu au, kua kite au i a uncle e mahi kai ana, kua haere ki te mahi i tana mahi i te mill i Kawerau, kua mea atu ki te whakarite i te poti, kua haere ki Ōhope ki te tiki kuku, kua hoki mai, kua koha i ngā kuku. I muri i tērā kua haere ia ki te marae, kāore anō ia kia moe, ki waku mahara. Ko tērā reo, ko tana reo mahi, koirā ngā mea e kore au e wareware. Ehara au i te tamaiti noho ki te whakarongo kōrero. He tamaiti haere wawe ki te haututu haere. Kai te haere ki te mahi, mahi tuna, mahi ika, mahi ngahere, te wao, te tai. I roto i tērā, koirā te reo i rongu ahau (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 7.2.3 “Me hemo rā anō ahau”

Ahakoia te whakapae a ētahi he wā tōna ka ngaro ngā tūreo ā-iwi, e wheke ana tēneki whānau ki ēraka whakapae, ā, ka whakatika rātau ki te tapitapi atu. Ahakoia ngā whakaawenga o te ao hurihuri, tino kore nei rātau e whakaae ka ngaro te tūreo o Tūhoe i a rātau. Nōku ka pātai atu ki tēraka whanaunga ōku mō te whakapae a ētahi ka ngaro ngā tūreo ā-iwi, ka awe tana whakautu mai:

Me hemo rā anō ahau. Kua kite ahau i te pōhara o te ao Māori ki te mate tērā. Ki te mate te mita o tētahi iwi, o te hapū, o te whānau, he tohu tērā kua tūpāpakuhia katoa ērā tūpuna. Nā te mea, hāunga i te mate ā-tinana o ō tātau tūpuna, e ora tonu ana wō rātau arero, ō rātau kīrehu, ō rātau kīpeha i roto i wō tātau mita, i wō tātau reo. Nō reira me mate rā anō kia pērā. Koirā pea te kaiwhakamaroke i te reo, ko te kaiwhakamāori (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

I pēraka anō te whakataua a ōku kōkara, a ōku pāpara. Mō rātau ake, he iwi kaha tonu a Tūhoe ki te mau i te reo. Hoi anō, ki tā tēneki whānau titiro, ko ētahi hapū, ko ētahi whānau e kaha ake ana i ētahi atu, ā, koiaka ko rātau ngā haika o te reo i tēnaka peka, i tēnaka peka. Koiaka ko tēneki whānau tētahi o ēraka haika e manawa tītī nei ki te tūreo o Tūhoe kia kore nei ia e whakaiwi kē i a ia anō, e whakaiwi kē i tōna reo. E rongu ana rātau ki ngā haepapatanga o te tukuihotanga o te reo, ā, e rongu ana rātau ki te hiahia kia motuhake, kia rerekē te tū i ētahi atu:

E kāo. Ka noho tonu te reo ki tēnā whānau, ki tēnā whānau, ki tēnā whānau. He iwi kaha tātau ki te mau i tō tātau reo. He hapū, he whānau kaha tātau ki te pupuri ake i tō tātau reo. Ko ngā hapū, ko ngā whānau kāre anō kia eke ki reira, tērā pea ka mahue, engari ki taku whakapae ka hoki mai anō rātau. I reira kua ora te iwi, kua ora taketake te iwi. Ka noho pea ko wētahi hai haika i te reo, ka noho wētahi hai pononga mō te reo, ka noho wētahi hai aroha i te reo. Nō reira, he tūmomo wāhanga anō ki tēnā,

ki tēnā, ki tēnā. Engari ki taku whakapae kai roto i ngā whānau te oranga o te reo. He toa rātau ki wētahi kaupapa, engari ka hoki mai ki te kāinga, kai reira te toa (Kōkara 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka hara mai taua rā ka ōrite te waiata mō ngā tūpāpaku o ngā marae katoa, ka ōrite katoa te waiata i runga i te pae i ngā marae katoa o te ao. Ki te pātai mai mena ka pērā, kāo. Ka pupuri anō a Tūhoe i wana waiata, i wana mōteatea, i wana kōrero mō te tūpāpaku, mō te pōwhiri ki te manuhiri... Ka pupuri tonu a Tūhoe i tōna Tūhoetanga...Tūhoe is like my security. I don't really like everybody being the same. There is te reo Māori, but I like to make a point about te reo o Tūhoe. I like to recognise and acknowledge that this is me. And I'm totally supportive of our reo, but I am more Tūhoe and my language is Tūhoe. It's what keeps me grounded because I know that it is different. He hōhonu ake te reo o Tūhoe. Āe, kai au te reo, hoi anō, he hōhonu ake tēnei mea te Tūhoetanga. Ki te iho rā anō. Koirā anō tētahi āhua o te reo o Tūhoe. Mēnā kai a koe tō reo Tūhoe, ka taea e koe te hīkoi, ahakoa kai hea tō hīkoi, ka haere tonu tō reo i te taha i a koe. Koirā tētahi mea, mai rā anō, e kawea ana e ahau (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### **7.3 TE REO O TE PAKI**

Ahakoa tai, ahakoa pakeke, ahakoa kātua, ko tētahi o ngā kaitō i tēneki whānau ki te reo, otirā, ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, ko te paki. Mai mai, kua roa rātau e whakahau ana, e whakamāhaki ana, e whakakata ana, e whakaohoho ana i te tangata ki ngā kōrero paki. Ki tā tēraka kuia ōku, “I ahu kē mai tātau i te reo paki. Kai roto i te reo kāuta ōna paki ātaahua katoa” (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Ahakoa i titia te tūreo o Tūhoe ki te whatumanawa o tēneki whānau, ko te reo o te paki kai te iho o tēraka reo, ā, ki tā tēraka whanaunga ōku, “Ko te reo o Tūhoe he reo kōrero paki” (Mokopuna 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Ahakoa te whakamāui a te Māori kia pakari ai te reo ōkawa, ko te iho o te paki tēraka e aronuitia ana e tēneki whānau. Koiaka te reo waiū i mōmona ai te reka o ō rātau reo.

#### **7.3.1 “He reo tūhonohono i te tangata”**

He nui ngā kōrero i puta i tēneki whānau mō tēneki reo, mō te paki. He reo whakakata, he reo kapekape, he reo whakatoi, he reo rūkahu, he reo whakamōmona, he reo whakaipoipo, he reo ekeke, he reo tūhonohono, he reo whakaari, he reo whakamīreirei hoki. He reo hai whakahau, hai wero, hai hiki, hai whakaohoho i te wairua o te tangata, e hīkaka ai ia ki te kōrero i te reo i runga i tōna hangareka, i tōna hanga nēnene, i tōna pukuhohe, e kata ai ngā niho. Ahakoa kua kīia pea tēneki reo he reo ōpaki i ēneki rā, nō nakua tonu nei tēraka kupu. Engari anō te reo paki, nō tuawhakarere. Mō tēneki whānau, ko te tino painga o te paki, ko tōna pūtaka he hiki i te wairua o te tangata. Nōku ka pātai ki tōku kuia mō te paki, ka menemene ia, me tana kōrero:

Kātahi te ātaahua o te ātaahua ki ahau o te reo, o te reo o te paki. Koinaka te reo tūhonohono i te tangata ki ao kē, ki wāhi kē, ki tūāuriuri, tūāukiuki, tāukiuki ake nei, ki nāianeī...Hoi anō, pēnā karekau tātau i kōrero paki, ā tātau ake nei, he wāhanga o tātau Tūhoe nei ka āhua mate. Ka whakaaro koe i ō tāua kōrero mō Hinepūkohurangi, mō Tāne, mō Wairaka, mē wēraka, kua haere ki hea. He kōrero kai tēraka mārua, he kōrero kai tēraka. Nō reira, koinaka pea tētahi tīmatatanga ki ahau e ora ai taku wairua ko te reo paki, ko te kōrero paki (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ki te whakapākehāhia ngā waiata, ka purua rātau ki te herehere. Engari he hātakēhi. Koirā te pai o tō tātau reo, ahakoa he reo whakaparahako, he reo whakatoī, he reo ekeeke, engari he reka ki te whakarongo. Ehara i te reo ngau, whakaiti i a koe, engari he mirimiri atu i a koe kia kore ai koe e huna i ō whakaaro, kua pupuri i wō whakaaro, kua noho mokemoke, kua pāpouri koe. Ko tō tātau reo, nā te kaha o tō tātau kōrero pono, kōrero tika, kōrero kanohi ki te kanohi, kua makere katoa wērā here. Ko te reo paki, mai i a māua, te reo tūhonohono i wā tāua kare ā-roto...kai roto i te reo paki te reo kōrero ia rā, ia rā, ia rā. Ko te reo ōkawa, kia haere rā anō koe ki ētahi hui, ki tētahi tangihanga, wānanga, kaupapa kua whakaritea. Ko te reo paki, he kōrero noa, he puta ohore noa. Koinā pea te tino reo, koinā te reo o tēnei whānau. Kāre i pērā te kaha o te reo ōkawa i roto i ahau, ko te reo paki kē, nā te mea koirā te reo i rongu ahau mai i a mum, i a rātau mā. Nā te mea he reo ohore ki te kōrero ia rā, ia rā, ia rā (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Kua roa tēneki reo e noho mātāmua ana i tēneki whānau, tēnaka i te reo ōkawa. Ka mutu, ki tā te whānau Williams (2019), he mana nui tō te kata e ora ai te reo. Me te aha e kaha nei te kōrerohia o te reo i tēneki whānau, ā, e whakapae ana tēneki rangahau, koiaka tētahi take i pakari ai te rere māori o te reo i a rātau. He nui ngā wā ka puta tēneki reo hai whakangāwari i te kaupapa, i te take e taumaha ana. Hoi anō, ko te wairua te kaitohu ko hea te wā e tika ana hai tū, hai whakataū. Ko ngā huihuinga ā-whānau, pēneki i ngā kirihimete, ka tino kaha kē atu te puta mai o tēneki reo:

He mātanga a mum, kaua ko ia anahe, engari ko rātau i pakeke mai i runga i te marae me ngā paki i rangona e rātau. He mātanga katoa rātau ki te kapo noa iho atu i te kaupapa, ka hono ki tētahi kōrero paki ki te whakangāwari ake i te tino take kai te kōrerohia... koirā pea tētahi o ngā tino āhuatanga o tō tātau whānau, ko te kōrero paki. Ko te kōrero paki ki te whakangāwari ake pea i te take (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

E pirangi ahau ki te tū i wētahi tūnga hai whakataū i te tangata. Ki te kore, hai wero i te tangata, hai kukume mai i te tangata ki ahau. Hai whakaoho i te wairua o te tangata. Kai roto tēraka kai ahau. Ehara i te mea i ngā wā katoa. Engari he mōhio anō taku wairua ki te titiro ko wēhea, he aha te wā hai tū māku, hai whakataū māku. Ko hau tērā i roto i ngā huihuinga whānau e tino mōhio au, me tū ahau i konei. I ngā kirihimete ka tū mātau (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ko tētahi āhuetanga nui anō o te paki, he reo huna tōna, ā, he kōrero, he akoranga anō kai tua o te kupu. Mā konā e whakarongo pīkari atu ai te tangata ki ngā kōrero, ā, kua āta whakaarotia, kia mau ai ngā kōrero ki te rae. Koiaka tētahi take e tino kaingākauria ana te paki, he kaha nōna ki te tō mai i ngā kaiwhakarongo ki ao kē, ki wāhi kē. Otirā, mai anō te Māori e kawea ana i ēneki kōrero paki, ā, ka hoki ngā whakaaro o tōku kuia ki ngā wā i huihui ai ngā iwi, ngā hapū, ngā whānau rānei, ka tūtū mai ki te tuku i a rātau paki, ka whakataetae anō hoki. Hoi anō, kai roto i aua paki rā he karere ki tētahi atu i te whare, engari ko ia anahe te mea e mōhio ana i ēraka kōrero huna e takoto ana i te paki:

I tua atu i te whakangahau i te tangata, he kōrero kai roto i taua paki e hāngai ana ki tētahi whakataukī, ia wā, ia wā, he ako, he momo kōrero huna. Kai te kaiwhakarongo te whakaaro, “Oh āe, kai te mōhio au kai te kōrero koe mō te aha (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

E ai hoki ki ngā kōrero a tō tipuna, wētahi paki he kōrero huna kai roto. I hara mai kē ai i waho i ngā wā e whakawhitiwhiti ai ngā hapū mai i Ngāti Awa ki Tūhoe, koiraka te wā e mōhio ai tāua kua puta te reo paki. E ai ki tō kuia ki a Ata. Hai tauira ake pea, i pakeke ai tō tipuna kuia i Waikaremoana engari he wā kua whakawhiti atu ēneki uri o te kāinga ki Waikaremoana. Kua haere ngā ngahau, ngā tūhononga tāngata, ngā tūhononga reo. Ko te paki tētahi i ngā pō kua tū ngā waiata, ko te paki tētahi i tino mahia ai. Nā, i roto i wētahi paki he karere huna kai roto i te kōrero a te kaipaki. Nā, e ai ki a nani, ko te huna o taua paki, o taua karere kaituku paki rā, kai te hiahia ia ki tētahi wahine, ki tētahi tāne rānei kai roto i te hapū o te hau kāinga. Nā, i roto i taua paki, kai roto taua karere huna rā (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### **7.3.2 “Kai roto i te ira tēraka momo kukume”**

Nō māua ko tēraka kuia ōku e noho ana i tōna kāinga, i makuru noa mai te aroha nui ki te paki i a ia. I koneki ka pihi ake te pātai i roto i a au, he aha rawa te kaitō i a ia, otirā i te whānau, ki te reo o te paki? Ka āta whakaaro tēneki kuia ōku me tana menemene ki te pātai nei. Nāwai, ka tahuri mai ia me tana kōrero:

Kai roto tonu pea i te ira tēraka momo kukume, otirā, hiahia...nō reira, he heke tonu iho tērā...i tipu ake i roto i ahau, i hiahia ai ahau ki te āhuetanga o te whakaari. Me pēneki pea, karekau e tareka e au te aukati atu. Ehara au i te wahine haka, kapa haka, engari ka tū ahau ki te haka pēnā. Ko taku tino hiahia ko ahau anake ki te atamira. He nui wō tāua uri, ki te taunu i ahau, ka tū ana ahau, ka kaha kē atu taku whakaari, ka kaha kē atu te piu o taku tou, ka kaha kē atu te huri o taku māhunga. Engari, he kukumetanga pea tērā, kai roto i tō tātau ira tērā. Ko tētahi hoki, i pakeke mai au i roto i taua ao i whakaipoipoihia au e ngā kōkara, e ngā pāpara ki te tū. “E tū, hara mai, e tū ki te whakaari”. Ko tētahi pea, i tino kore ai au e rata ki te kapa haka. Mōhio au ki taku reo, ehara taku reo i te reo hai reo

whakamahi waiata nērā. Ehara tērā i taku kaha. Engari ko taku kaha he tū, nunui pea i wētahi wā, he tū iti pea i ētahi wā, he tū whakamataku pea i wētahi wā. Ana, koiraka te paki, ko te whakaari, ko te kī, “Titiro mai ki ahau”. I ētahi taima, “Whakarongo mai ki ahau”. Nō reira ka hoki ki tō pātai, he aha koe i tino hiahia ai. Ko tētahi hoki, i pakeke mai au i roto i taua ao e whakaipoipoihia au e ngā kōkara, e ngā pāpara ki te tū (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

I pēraka hoki te tuku o taku pātai ki tēraka kōkara ōku, me te awe o tana whakautu, “Kai roto i te whānau tērā āhuatanga, te kōrero paki. Tā tēnā, tā tēnā, ka taki kōrero ana pēnei i te taimana e puta mai ana” (Kōkara 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Nō reira, he reo tēneki kai te ira tonu o tēneki whānau e rere ana, ā, he mea heke ō rātau tīpuna. Ahakoa kāore te matua o tēraka kuia ōku i te tangata kōrero, he tangata whakaari tonu, ā, e ai ki ngā kōrero, ka tū ana ia ki te kanikani, “Ka whati katoa ngā kakī o ngā wāhine ki te titiro, ki te whai haere i a ia, ki te mahi rā i a ia e kani ana” (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Otirā, i ēraka wā i whakahaungia ngā tamariki ki te tūtū mai, ā, ka whakakōrerohia hai whakakatakata i ngā mea pākeke. Ka hoki ngā mahara o tōku kuia nōna e tamariki ana ki te wā i ako ai rātau i te rotarota reo Pākehā o *Humpty Dumpty*. Kāore i te tino pakari tōna reo Pākehā i ēraka wā, hoi anō, ka paoa e rātau ko ōna hoa tēraka rotarota. Ka hoki ana ia ki te kāinga, ka whakatītina ngā pākeke kia tū mai ai ia ki mua ki te whakaari mai, ki te pao i tana rotarota, i a *Humty Dumpty*:

Ka taka te wā ka huihui ngā pāpara, kōkara rā i tō mātau kāuta. Ka mea ake a mum, ia pō kua hoki atu au kai te pao ahau i a Humpty Dumpty. Ka mea mai tō kuia, hara mai, hara mai. Ka pao a Humpty. Ai, ka pai. Takiri ana taku māmā, kai te koa. Kātahi ka taki inu. Nā ko ngā inu i aua wā he toukorere. E taki inu ana, kua mea anō taku māmā, tō kuia. Ana, koiraka te ao i pakeke mai ai au. Ka mea kua whakatūhia ngā tamariki ki te whakaari, ki te tuku i tētahi kōrero... Kātahi au ka whakaaro, nō muri noa mai ka whakaaro au, oooh, tō pōhēhē. Engari, hei, pēnā he paku moni tā ngā kōkara kua homai he hikipene, he torukapa rānei. Oh, he nui tērā. Ai, ka pai kē (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka hoki anō ngā mahara o tēraka kōkara ōku ki te wā i a ia e tamariki ana, me tētahi kuia morehu ōna i te marae o Waikirikiri, i Rūātoki. Ko te mahi a ngā tamariki i aua wā, he whakamahana i ngā waewae o tēneki kuia. I te nuinga o te wā, kai waho kē ngā mokopuna e mahi ana i ā rātau mahi, e whakapōrearea ana i te whakaeke a te tangata. Ka kōhetengia rātau e ngā kuia, e ngā koroua, “Ākene koutou, whakawātea. E hoki koutou ki muri”. Hoi anō, kua hoki rātau ki muri, kua haruru mai anō a muri. Me te aha, ka noho ēneki mokopuna ki ngā rekereke o tēneki kuia, ā, ka puta mai i konei ana kōrero paki hai whakatau i te ngākau, i te wairua o te tamaiti. Kua whētua e rātau ngā waewae o tēneki kuia ki tōna paraikete me ōna kara muramura, ā, kua noho ki te whakarongo atu:

Kua āhua pakeke nei te kuia nei, ka noho mātau ki reira. Engari he rawe taua kui, he rawe ki te kōrero, he ngākau pai. Ana, i reira ka rongu ahau he kōrero paki taua kuia. I reira mātau, ngaoko ana te tamariki i a mātau e noho ana i reira, mau atu ā-whatu nei, ā-kamo nei, ā-manawa nei, ā-wairua nei ki a ia. Ahakoa ka maremare, ka mea, ka ūkui i tana waha, engari ana kupu, kai reira tētahi reo anō. Ko wana kupu i hoki ki muri, i mua i te taenga mai o te Pākehā ki te kāinga, e mau ana i wā rātau kākahu hōia, me tana ārikarika atu ki tētahi o rātau...Ka noho mātau, ā, i tua i te miri i ōna waewae kia mahana ai, kua piko hoki nā te pāngia o te makariri ki runga i a ia...ana, kua whakahahā mātau i te taha o te kuia rā, me a ia anō nei, ki te kata. Ana kua mea, “Ā taihoa ake nei, tētahi o koutou kua heri i au ki te wharepaku, koi mate hoki tātau. Engari kia hoki mai, ka mahana tonu a konei”... I reira hoki ka hohou te rongu o te kupu, o te matemateāone, o te kupu kia hiwana katoa ngā mea katoa, ā-tinana nei, ā-kare ā-roto nei, kia kaua e uru mai tētahi āhuetanga e kari ana koe i tō rua. Koirā tētahi āhuetanga i tino ngākaunui atu ahau, kia kaua e taka ki taua rua rā, engari e piki ana taua wana, taua mākohakoha ki te tangata, me te mea hoki kai te whakahoki koe i te mana ki a ia anō. E whakahoki atu ana koe i te kupu, i tana huarahi e takahi ana ia. E whakahoki ana koe i tōna ao, i a ia e kimi ana ia i a ia anō. E whakahoki atu ana koe i te kai o tōna ake. Koirā ētahi o ngā ngākaunui i tino ora ai taku wairua ki te kōrero paki (Kōkara 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

He mea āta tuku tēneki ngākaunui ki te paki, ki te ao pohewa ki ngā mokopuna o tēneki whānau, ā moroki noa. He tukuihotanga e whakatītina nei i ngā kātua, i ngā pākeke me ngā mokopuna o tēneki whānau ki te kōrero i te reo i runga i te ngākaunui ki te wairua o ngā kōrero o roto i a ia. Ahakoa te tukuihotanga o te ū ki te reo i tēneki whānau, koiaka ko te paki te kōetoeto ka whiua ki te ahi o te reo, kia kore ai ia e meto. Ka mutu, ki tā ēraka whanaunga ōku, koiaka ko te paki tētahi o ngā reo whakawhitiwhiti o ō tātau tīpuna i te ao, i te taiao i noho nei rātau. Me te aha, koiaka te reo whakawhitiwhiti i āta whakaritea e tēneki whānau i ō rātau kāinga ake:

Ana ka tīmata te tīpu o tērā reo auaha, te āheinga. Koirā tētahi rautaki i tino rata ki ahau, ki te ako i te reo o Nani. Na te mea ko te reo o Nani me Koro mā, kāre i ahu mai i te kura, i te kōhanga, engari i reira noa, he mea tuku iho, i heke noa iho e nani, e koro i te pāmu, e ngā uri katoa, i te taiao, he mea noa. I pērā a Nani, i whakarite ia i tana taiao hai reo noa. Otirā nā te reka o tērā momo reo. Ko taku whakapono ko te reo e kīia nei e tātau ko te reo auaha, koia te reo whakawhitiwhiti a ō tātau tīpuna. Ko ngā kupu katoa e kīia nei he onomatopoea, ko tō tātau reo tērā. Ko ngā oro, ko wērā ororite, koia te reo. Ko te reo whakakapekape, ko te whakapehapeha, te rūkahu, te whakamōmona, ēraka katoa, ka mina katoa au ki tērā reo, ana he ātaahua, he pīataata. He maroke te reo o ia rā i ēnei rā ki au nei. Ana, koirā te take e hiahia ana au ki ū mai, kaua ngā kupu, engari, te whakatakotoranga auaha ki te reo o ia rā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ko te whakarongo ki taku māmā, ki wana kōrero, ki ngā paki e kōrero ana ia, ki ngā pūrākau, ki ngā tuhituhinga, ki ngā tohutohu, ki ngā mea katoa. Taku waimaria i reira ia ki te whāngai i au ki te reo o Nani Māmā, i ngā kupu. Āe, i tino rongu au. Ka uru au ki roto i wētahi o ngā wāhi hai whakaatu i taua āhua o te kōrero paki i au e tipu ana. Nā taku māmā au i ako ki te kōrero paki nā te mea he oranga anō kai roto i te reo, he ōranga anō kai roto i tō tinana hai whakaputa i ō whakaaro, he mea mīharo tērā ki au ki te whakaputa. Ki au nei, ko te reo paki ehara noa iho i te tuku karere ki ētahi atu engari he akoranga, he kōrero tuku iho, he kōrero hai whakaora anō i a koe (Mokopuna 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

## **7.4 HURI TE AO, HURI TE REO O TE WHĀNAU**

Ahako he whānau kotahi tēneki, he rerekē tonu te reo o tētahi whakatipuranga tēnaka i tētahi atu. Ko ngā rerekētanga i hua ake i te rerekē o te taiao i pakeke ai rātau me te rerekē o ngā mahi i ēraka wā, tēnaka i ēneki rā. Ko ngā horopaki, ko ngā taiao pēneki i te kāinga me te tāone ngā tino kaiwhakaaweawe i te taki o te reo i tēnaka whakatipuranga, i tēnaka whakatipuranga.

### **7.4.1 “Ko te horopaki anō te kaiwhiriwhiri i tēraka”**

Kāre au i haere ki te kura ki te ako i te reo, i ako te āhua o te taiao, i te āhua o te kāinga, i te āhua o te kāuta i taku reo. Nō reira he pūtaka kai roto i taku reo (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

He rerekē te taiao pakeke o ngā mea pākeke i tēneki whānau, tēnaka i te taiao pakeke o ngā mokopuna. I pakeke ake ngā pākeke i tuawhenua, i te ngahere, i ngā hapori reo e rere ana te tūreo o Tūhoe. Me te aha, ko ō rātau reo, ko ō rātau kupu he mea whakaaweawetia e ēneki taiao, me ōna horopaki e hāngai ana ki ngā mahi ngahere, ki ngā mahinga kai, ki ngā mahi marae, ki te noho ā-hapū. Koiaka te pūtaka o ō rātau reo – hai reo whakawhitiwhiti i ēneki momo mahi. Engari anō ngā mokopuna, i pakeke kē rātau i ngā tāone, ā, kāore i te pēraka ngā horopaki mahi ngahere, mahi kai, mahi marae, noho ā-hapū tēnaka i ēraka o tuawhenua. Kua rerekē te pūtaka o ō rātau reo, kua rerekē te puna kupu kua rerekē hoki te aronga. Kua kaha te urutomo o te ao hangarau, o ngā āhuatanga whakahoahoa, o ngā tikanga o iwi kē me ōna reo. Ko te reo Pākehā hoki tēraka e rangiwhāwhā ana i ngā tāone nei, ā, he kōrero Pākehā ō rātau hoa:

He rerekē te mita o Tūhoe ki te papa kāinga me te mita e kīia ana he mita Tūhoe ki te tāone. Nō te mea ka rongu hoki au i te rerekē o taku whakatakē, o te pakē o waku kupu, o taku āheinga, o taku reo, e rerekē ana hoki ki te mita pea o Aunty mā, o Nani hoki, o Koro. Tērā mita, ahako ka kīia he mita Tūhoe, hoi anō, ko te pūtaketanga he rerekē, ko te taiao he rerekē. Kai reira te ia o tērā whakaaro. Ko te rerekētanga o te taiao me te rerekētanga o te horopaki he whakaū anō i tētahi anō āhuatanga rerekē ki te mita o tērā tangata ka pakeke ana (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Kai te rongō rātau i te reo o te kura, o te taone, i te reo o wō rātau hoa, me te rerekē o te hopu o wā rātau taringa i te hopu i ngā kupu, i waua reo (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ahakoia kai roto i tō tātau whānau tēnā kōrerorero me te reo o Tūhoe, he uaua tonu ki te whakaora i te reo, ki te whakarauora i te reo. Nā te mea kai aku tamariki ā rātau ake huarahi haere, me te hau o nāianeī i te ao, te hau o te hangarau, te hau o ngā waiata o nāianeī, e reka ana ki a rātau. Nō reira ahakoia kai roto i tēnei whānau te reo Tūhoe, he tino kaha te kuhu mai o reo kē. Ko te waimarie he mau tonu ki te ahi o te reo. He aha taua ahi, ko te ahi o roto i te whare. Ko te ahi o roto i te moe, ko te wairua o te whare, he wairua Tūhoe. Engari puta ana rātau ki waho, kai te ahi o te ao kē rātau (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka mutu, kua kaha kē atu te rongō o ēneki mokopuna ki ngā tūreo o tēnaka iwi, o tēnaka iwi, otirā ki te reo Māori whānui. I te wā i ngā pākeke, ko te reo matua i rangona e rātau ko te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna whārua. Me te aha, ahakoia he kaha te ū a ngā pākeke ki te kōrero i te tūreo o Tūhoe i te ao, i te pō, kāore i herea te reo o ngā mokopuna nei ki te tūreo kotahi. He wā tōna ka whakarerekē rātau i ō rātau reo i runga anō i te horopaki. He wā tōna ka puta Māori mai te reo, ā, he wā hoki tōna ka puta te tūreo o Tūhoe. He wā i pēneki ai ēneki mokopuna i te kore mārama o ētahi ki ngā kupu, ki te taki rānei o te reo ka puta i a rātau. He wā hoki tōna ka tiro pī atu ētahi nō rātau e kōrero ana i tō rātau tūreo ā-iwi. Nō reira, ki te rerekē te horopaki, ki te rerekē hoki ngā rongō, he wā tōna ka whakawhiti ēneki mokopuna ki tūreo kē. Hoi anō, ka kōrero ana rātau ki ō rātau uri, kua hiahia rānei kia mōhiotia rātau he Tūhoe, kua rere ko te tūreo ā-iwi. Kua waia ēneki mokopuna ki te whakarerekē i te taki o tō rātau reo i runga anō i te horopaki:

Engari i au i tipu mai ai i konei, he rerekē anō te reo o konei. Nō reira, i ētahi wā he uaua tonu ki te kōrero ki ētahi atu o konei i te reo, i ngā kupu e ōrite ana ki ngā kupu a māmā, ki ngā kupu o konei nā te mea kāre pea ētahi e mōhio he aha waku kōrero. Mai i te tīmatanga, i au e pakeke mai ana, ki nāianeī kai te pērā tonu. He māmā mōku, engari he āhua uaua ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki wētahi atu (Mokopuna 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka whakarongo ana koe ki aku taina, he reo tāone katoa nā te mea i maringanui au te noho ki ngā rekereke o taku kuia. Engari ko ngā rangi whakatā noa iho ngā rā haere mai ki tō kuia noho ai. Engari kai te mōhio rātau ki te mita o te kāinga. I tae atu a Te Karere, Te Kaea rānei ki te kura o taku taina. Ana ka uiuitia a rāua ko tana pāpā. Ka kore rawa ia e kōrero Māori kia tae mai ki tana kuia. Ana ka kōrero Māori, ka wero rā anō kia whakautu ki te reo Māori. Ko tana reo Māori he reo tāone, engari tana uiui, mita Tūhoe katoa. Rāua ko tana Pāpā, mita Tūhoe katoa. Kua kore te whakamā, te aha rānei. Ana kai te mōhio tonu, engari he māmā ake ki a ia te mita tāone hai reo kōrero mōna ki ētahi atu (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

#### 7.4.2 “He whanga anō te whare”

Ko tētahi o ngā āhuatanga i kaha kitea i tēneki rangahau, ko te whakarerekē a te tangata i tōna reo kia hāngai ai ki te kāinga e kuhu nei ia. He rerekē te tangi me te ia o te reo i te kāinga o tēraka kuia ōku, tēnaka i te kāinga o tōku pāpara, o ōku kōkara. Hoi anō, ka kuhu ana tēneki whānau ki te whare, kua whakahāngai rātau i ō rātau reo ki te reo o te kāinga e noho nei rātau. Hai whakatauirā ake, he reo whakatakiri, he ngāwari te reo o te kāinga o tēraka kuia ōku, me te aha, ka pēraka hoki ō rātau reo:

Nā, koiraka te tino rerekētanga. Kua taki tae mai ki koneki, kua whakahāngai ō rātau reo ki te tangi e āhua mōhio ana rātau kai te kāinga nei (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Hoi anō, he whare mahi te kāinga o tēraka pāpara ōku. I runga i tēraka, ka hāngai te reo o te kāinga o tōku pāpara ki te reo tere o te mahi, o te reo tohutohu. Ka mutu, ka puta anō ngā mokopuna i ngā whare, kua kaha kē te kōrerohia o te reo Pākehā i runga anō i te kōrero Pākehā a ngā hoa:

I wētahi wā kua tae mai rāua [ngā mokopuna], he tere taku rongō i a rāua e whakahāngai ana i wā rāua kupu me te tangi o wō rāua reo ki te reo o te kāinga ka kuhu mai ana ki konei... He tere taku rongō i a rāua me Aunty, he rerekē anō te tangi o wō rātau reo ka uru mai ana i konei. Kua māmā ake, kua māuru ake, ā-reo nei. Hāunga kua puta ki waho rā e mōhio ana au kua hoki ki wō rātau mita ake, kua tere ake, kua reo Pākehā, nā te mea ko te nuinga o wō rāua hoa he kōrero Pākehā. Otirā kai te mahi i roto i te reo Pākehā (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ki tā tēraka pāpara ōku, he rite te āhua o te kāinga ki te whanga. He whanga anō tēnaka whare, he whanga anō tēnaka whare, ā, ka kuhu ana koe ki te whanga o tētahi, ka whai koe i te ia o te wai, i te ia o te kōrero, i te ia o te reo. Ka mutu, he rerekē ngā kai o tētahi whanga tēnaka i tētahi atu, ā, he wā hoki tōna ka nui kē atu ngā kai o tētahi whanga tēnaka i tētahi atu:

Ki ahau, ko tēnei whare he whanga. Ko te whare o māmā he whanga. Nō reira kai ia whare he whanga, kai roto i taua whanga te reo e kōrerohia ana. Engari ki te haere atu koe ki taua whanga, me hīkoi koe mā tēnei huarahi. Kai runga i taua huarahi ka rerekē haere tō reo. Engari, āe, me tae koe ki waua whanga. Ki te kore koe e tae ki aua whanga ka ngaro koe. Āe e tautoko mārika ana ahau, kai roto i te kāinga te reo, te ora o te reo, ahakoa te rerekē o tēnā whanga ki tēnā whanga. Tēnei whanga i tēnei whare, kāre i pērā rawa te kī o te kai ki tērā whanga o Nani, ahakoa he whanga hononga kai reira. Nō reira, kai a māua anō te whakamōmona ake i te whanga o tēnei whare (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Hoi anō, kua ruarua haere ngā whanga kōrero Māori i te rerekē o te noho a te hapori i ēneki rā. I ngā wā i ngā pākeke, i mātua rautia ngā mokopuna (Milroy, 2014), ā, i rere te reo whakatakiri o ngā

pākeke. Ka hoki ngā mahara o tēraka kuia ōku nōna e tai ana i te taiororua o Rūātoki, i Hāmua, me te rangiwhāwhā o te reo whakatakiri i ngā whānau i ēraka wā. He reo tēneki i puta i ngā kaumātua, i ngā pāpara, i ngā kōkara ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā mokopuna e tau ai te wairua, otirā, he reo hāneanea, he āhuru mōwai mō te tamaiti:

Ko te whakatangi o te reo kia tau te wairua, kia tau te tinana, kia tau te haere. He wā anō mō te riri, engari ko te nuinga o te reo i pakeke ai ahau i taua hapori o Hāmua, he takiri katoa te reo. Tērā pea he momo tangata i takiri ai i te reo, tērā pea ko hau tērā tangata. Ko te nuinga o ngā tāngata kōrero ai ki au, he takiri te tangi o wō rātau reo. Mōhio au i whakaipoipotia ahau e wērā whānau, me taku māmā, me taku pāpā. Nō reira ko te reo ki te ipo he whakatakiri (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka hoki anō ngā mahara o tēraka kōkara ōku ki ēraka wā i whakapakeketia rātau katoa e ngā pākeke:

Kāre rawa rātau i kite i tō hē. Ka whakapae au i tērā, nā te mea i pakeke mai rātau i te kore, mai i te pōharatanga. Ka noho rātau ki te opeope nā wai, nā wai, nā wai, ko wai. Koirā taku kite. Ka whakarite rātau he wā mō tēnā, mō tēnā, mō tēnā... Kāre hoki he reo i tua atu i te kuia me tana mokopuna. I whai wā ai te kuia me te mokopuna ki te kōrero. Kāore i whai wāhi me ngā kātua. He maha nō ngā tamariki, he nui wā rātau nukunuku, wā rātau whakahaere, kāre i noho ka tautohe, ka pātai, ka ui ki te kuia, ki te koroua, ka tohe, ka whakautu... Me kī pea mātau ngā tamariki whāngai nei, he āhua mahi hanariki nei. Ehara i te mea i whakaekhia i runga i te hanariki, nā runga tonu pea i te mōhio kāre noa iho e rīria. Kāre noa iho e mauhereherehia ki te kokonga rānei. Kai te puea ngā whakaaro, kai te puea ngā mahi katoa. Kai te pai. Tikina tāu hiahia ana, māhau tāu e pīrangi ana koe. Ko koe te ao. Nāu te ao. Ka matenui tonuhia koe. Ahakoa he aha (Kōkara 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Hoi anō, nō runga pea i te marara o ngā whānau i ēneki rā, i te korenga hoki o ngā kaumātua e noho i te kāinga kotahi, kua mimiti haere te reo whakatakiri. Kua kaha kē te reo kōhete o ngā mātua tēnaka i te reo whakatakiri o ngā kaumātua. Maringanui tēneki whānau i te tukuna o te reo whakatakiri e te kuia, e rongu ai rātau ki ēraka momo takinga o te reo.

#### **7.4.3 “He mānga anō te kai” – te whāngai**

Hai āpītitanga atu, ko tētahi āhuetanga i kaha kitea i tēneki whānau ko tēneki tikanga o te whāngai mokopuna. He tikanga tēneki kua roa e ora ana i te ao Māori, ā, e ora pai ana i tēneki whānau. He mea whāngaitia tēraka kōkara ōku e ōku tīpuna nōna ka whānau ki te ao. Ka mutu i whāngai tēraka whanaunga ōku ki tōna kuia, ā, ka whakatangatatia i tōna kāinga:

Ka noho te whakaaro a Koro ki te rānaki i wana whakaaro, ki te aroha i tana kōtiro, kai whānau mai ahau he hauā, he aha rānei, kai kore pea au i tēnei ao. Ana ka tae mai ia te oko i ahau. Ā, ka haere au ki reira, me te ohore o tō kuia tipuna. Me pēhea hoki. Ana, kai te kī hoki tō rāua kāinga i te tamariki (Kōkara 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka whakaaro ahau i wētahi wā, “Ko wai au pena kāre au i pakeke mai ki te taha o te kuia nei.” Tō tātau whānau he whāngai katoa. A Nani, a Aunty. Tātau katoa he whāngai. Ana, kai roto i te whāngai he momo tuku, kua noa iho o te reo, engari o te mīere, o te reka, o te wheako o taua reo (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka mutu, he rerekē te reo o ngā mokopuna whāngai i tēneki whānau, tēnaka i te reo o ētahi. He tata atu ō rātau reo ki ēraka o ngā kātua i runga i tō rātau whakapakeketia e ngā pākeke. I hoatungia rātau ki te katoa, ā, i whai wāhi ngā pākeke ki te āta noho, ki te āta kōrero, ki te āta whāngai i a rātau mokopuna ki te reo. Nō tēraka kōkara ōku e tai ana, he nui tonu ngā tamariki whāngai i te whārua, ā, i noho tahi, i mahi tahi, i kai tahi ēneki mokopuna i ngā wā katoa i runga i te haere tahi a ngā mea pākeke. Ki tā tēraka kōkara ōku, he mānga te kai a ngā mokopuna whāngai:

I kaha ake tō mātau reo i ō mātau hoa, ā-whanau hoki...Āe, he rerekē nā te mea pea i homaihia te katoa, i whāngaihia te katoa, me te noho kotahi i te ao i te pō. He mānga te kai i ngā wā katoa...ka kai i tētahi mea, kua whāngaihia ki taku waha i ngā wā katoa, ā, ka noho tērā ware i waenganui i a māua. Ka kotahi māua, me kī pea, kāre he wehenga. Ka mutu, he rōpū anō mātau ngā mokopuna whāngai. He koi, oatemāka te koi. Ka kite tonu koe i tā rātau rerekē. He tino rerekē nei tērā rōpū, he momo anō. Ko wētahi he noho ngū, he noho puku noa iho. Ko rātau ngā mea titiro tawhiti...e hia kē ngā mea o te whārua he mokopuna whāngai, kia puta ai ngā kātua ki te mahi mō te whānau. Koirā tētahi āhuatanga pārekareka i ahau...Ka kite ana mātau i a mātau, ahakoa tā mātau mate nui ki tō mātau whānau, engari ka haere he wā, ka kite ana mātau i a mātau, ana, kua ngaoko katoa tā mātau noho ki te taha ki te kōrero, ki te aha noa iho, ki te pātai kai te pēhea mātau (Kōkara 2, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Nōku ka pātai ki tēraka kuia ōku mō te rerekē o te reo o tana mokopuna whāngai, tēnaka i te reo o ēraka atu mokopuna āna, ka kaha tana rongu ki te rerekē i waenganui i a rātau. I whai wā tēraka kuia ōku ki te āta whāngai i tana mokopuna whāngai i te ao, i te pō ki te reo whakatakiri i pakeke ake ai ia. He wā tōna mō te whakamānawa, he wā tōna mō te kohete, hoi anō, pō atu, pō mai, ao ana te ata, kotahi tonu tēraka reo whakatakiri i kōrerohia e te kuia nei ki tana mokopuna:

Tino rerekē moko. Ko te reo o tērā whare he reo mahi, he reo whakahau, he reo kia tere, he reo poto, he reo kia tere nā te mea koiraka te ao i pakeke mai rātau, he neke i ngā wā katoa. Koiraka wō rātau reo. Nā, ko Aunty, ko (Mokopuna 1) i whai wā, ko te ao i pakeke ai ahau, koiraka anō te ao i whārikihia

ai e au ki waenganui i a māua ko (Mokopuna 1)...Ahakoa i koneki, ka tae mai a Tāni ki koneki, he reo takiri tōku tuku atu ki a rātau. Engari kai te hiahia tonu pea i roto i te ngākau o tēnaka, o tēnaka, ka mau, ka kauparehia rānei ki rahaki... Taku reo ki a (Mokopuna 1) he reo whakatakiri (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

## 7.5 HE KŌRERO WHAKAKAPI

Kāore i kō atu, kāore i kō mai i te whakatau ko te kāinga te āhuru mōwai o te reo. Ahakoa haere ai te tangata ki hea, mehemea e ora ana te reo i te kāinga, ka kaha ake te ora o te reo i roto i a ia. Ahakoa te kī a ngā rangahau me uaua ka ora te reo ki te noho mōhū te reo i te hāpori (Hinton, 2013), mehemea e mārō hītararī ana te whānau ki te kōrero i te reo i ōna kāinga, ka tareka tonu e rātau tō rātau reo te kawē. Mō tēneki whānau, he nui ngā āhuatanga whakatītina, i titikaha ai rātau ki te kōrero i te reo o Tūhoe. Mātua o ēneki ko te tukuihotanga o te matemateāone ki te reo. Kua oti i a White (2018) te whakatewhatewha i ētahi whakataunga e kōrero ai te tangata i tōna reo, ā, he mea nui te tukuihotanga o te kiriūka ki te reo me te rongō a te tangata ki ngā ēraka haepapatanga i runga i tēraka tukuihotanga. Hoi anō, i mātua tutuki tēneki tukuihotanga i te wāhi nui o te kuia ki tēneki whānau, otirā, i te pou reo hai toitoi okewa, hai whakatītina kia tahuri ai te whānau ki te kōrero i te reo. Koiaka te tumu herenga waka, e kore ai e pōteretere te waka reo o te whānau i ngā au o te moana. I rāhuitia e ia tōna kāinga ki te reo, ā, i kaha hoki tana āki kia Māori anahe te reo kōrero ki ngā mokopuna me te tō mai i ngā huānga ki te ako i te reo hai reo tuku iho. Ahakoa koiaka te moana pukepuke tē ekehia e te ihu o te waka whakarauora reo, kia ako ngā mātua i te reo (O'Regan, 2014), i ekengia e tēneki whānau i runga i te kiriūka a te pou reo. Kīhai rātau i tuku i te mana o tō rātau reo ki ētahi atu, engari kē, e ora ana ia i tōna kapua whakapīpī, i tōna ahuru mōwai, i te whatumanawa o te whānau (Matamua rāua ko Temara, 2011).

Hai āpītitanga atu ki ēneki kōrero, kua oti kē i a Hinurewa Poutu (2015) te whakatau me āhuareka, me taiea, me whakahirahira, me ngahau ake ai te reo e tahuri ai te mātātahi ki a ia. Mātua i ngā kaitō i tēneki whānau ki te reo ko te reo o te paki, ko te reo kapekape, i ngata ai rātau ki te kōrero i te reo hai whakakata, hai whakahoahoa, hai whakangāwari i ngā kaupapa i ia rā, i ia rā. Ahakoa te nui o ngā kaupapa whakamāui i te reo ōkawa, i ora pai ai te reo i tēneki whānau, he kaha nō rātau ki te aronui ki te reo paki e ngahau ai, e hiangongo ai te tangata ki te kōrero i a ia. I runga i te āta whāngaia me te tuku iho o tēneki reo, i pakari, i koi te mata o te arero i tēneki whānau ki te whiu i te kupu. I runga i te puta māori noa o te reo paki i ngā horopaki o ia rā, he reo tēneki ka tipu noa i te ritorito o te papatipu o te hāpori, o te kāinga, o te whānau, ā, he reo e kaha raweke ana i ngā āhuatanga o te reo. Ki tā Hinurewa (2015) ahakoa te kaha o te reo Māori i ngā horopaki ōkawa pēneki i te kura me te marae, kua kaha te tahuri a te rangatahi ki te kōrero i te reo Pākehā i te kore mōhio o rātau ki te reo i aua

momo horopaki. Kua ngāwari kē atu te whakamahinga o te reo Pākehā i ngā horopaki whakangahau a te taiohi. Hoi anō, he rongoā te aronui ki te reo paki, ki te reo kapekape i ngā whānau e mōhio ai ngā rangatahi ki tēneki reo, e pakari ai te mata o te arero ki te whiu i te kupu hai whakangahau hai kapekape ki ngā hoa.

Hoi anō, ahakoa he whānau kotahi tēneki, he nui tonu ngā rerekētanga o te reo ka hua i tētahi whakatipuranga tēnaka i tētahi atu. He āhuatanga tēneki o te reo e kore e tareka te aukati (Crowley rāua ko Bower, 2010), ka mutu, he tohu tēneki o te reo ora (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018). Ka whakahāngai te kaikōrero i tōna reo ki ngā horopaki me ngā mahi e mahia nei e te tangata (Crowley rāua ko Bower, 2010). E kitea ana i tēneki rangahau, ka whakahāngai anō te tangata i te ia o tōna reo ki te ia e mōhio ana i tēraka kāinga, i tēraka taiao rānei. Koiaka i rerekē ai te reo o ngā pakeke tēnaka i ngā mokopuna – he rerekē te pūtake me te taiao o ngā mahi a ngā mokopuna i ēneki rā, tēnaka i ō rātau pakeke e tai ana. Kua whakaaweawetia te reo o ngā mokopuna e ngā reo o iwi kē, i ngā tikanga tangetange a te ao hangarau, i te reo Pākehā hoki. Kua oti kē i a Tāwini White rāua ko Poia Rewi (2014) te whakatau he kaha kē atu te ū a ngā mea pakeke ki ngā tūreo ā-iwi, tēnaka i ngā rangatahi e mōhio nei ki te whakawhiti i tētahi reo ki reo kē. Kāore i te herea te reo o ngā mokopuna ki te reo kotahi, ki te tūreo kotahi, engari kua whakawhiti rātau ki te reo e hāngai ana ki te pūtake o ngā mahi, e renarena ai rānei i te taura herenga tangata i waenga i te kaikōrero me te kaiwhakarongo. He reo ā-whānau, he reo ā-Tūhoe, he reo Māori ā-motu tō ngā mokopuna. Kāore ēneki reo e whakataetae ki a rātau anō, he wā anō tō tētahi, he wā anō tō tētahi. Hoi anō, i ngā horopaki e hiahia ana kia mōhio tō rātau Tūhoetanga, kua awe tō rātau whakatūhoe i tō rātau reo. Tēraka te kōrero a Te Wharehuia (2014), i kaha te matua rautia o ngā tamariki nō rātau e pakeke ana, ā, ko te nuinga o ēneki he uri nō rātau. Hoi anō ngā tamariki i ēneki rā, kai te matua rautia rātau e ngā reo o iwi kē, o hapori kē, o whenua kē. Ka mutu, inā kē te mahi a te tamariki Māori e noho ana i ngā hapori e noho mātāmua ana te reo Pākehā. He āhuatanga katoa ēneki kua oti kē i tēneki rangahau te wānanga, ā, kāore i rerekē i tēneki whānau. Engari ko tētahi tikanga e kaha ora ana i tēneki whānau, ko tēraka o te whāngai. I kitea hoki i tēneki rangahau he tata kē atu te reo o ngā tamariki whāngai ki te reo o ngā kātua tēnaka i tētahi atu o ō rātau reanga. He horopaki pea tēneki hai whakahaumarua i te reo, e iti iho nei ngā whakaawenga, ngā whakapōrearea hoki i te reo. Ka mutu, he āhuatanga tēneki ka āta wānangatia ki te upoko e whai ana.

# UPOKO TUAWARU: TE ONEMATUA - HE TAONGA TE REREKĒ

*“I whakapakekehia ahau ki te mōhio he pai te rerekē. He pai hoki te whakaputa i ō āhua katoa. Ki te huri mai tētahi me te ngau i a koe, nō rātau tērā mate”*

(Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

## 8.0 KUPU WHAKATAKI

Ko tā tēneki upoko he ruku ki tua i te kahu o te wai me te whakamoana i ngā kōrero mō te pakeke ake o tēneki uri ōku ki te hā o te penupenu. He āpitianga tēneki ki te upoko o mua, hoi anō, he mātai take tōna aronga nui i ngā kōrero mō te pūhoutanga o tēneki whanaunga whāngai ōku, ā mohoa nei. He taonga puipuiaki tēneki mea te whāngai ki tēneki whānau, otirā, ki te ao Māori. Hoi anō, ahakoa te roa o tēneki mokopuna e whakamanuhiri ana i a ia ki roto o iwi kē, e whakatuānuitia ana ki te reo Pākehā, e autaiā tonu ana tana mau ki tōna tūreo, Tūhoe ake nei. Ko tā tēneki upoko he ketuketu i ngā āhuatanga o te tuku o te tūreo ki a ia, ki te whāngai, e kaimomotu ai ia ki tōna tūreo, e tata atu tōna reo ki te reo o ngā kātua hai mekameka whakapaipai mō tōna kakī.

Koiaka tēneki upoko te onematua o tēneki rangahau, e whakakanohi nei i te mātāpono o te matemateāone. He hononga tāngaengae tō te tangata ki te whenua, ki ōna uri, otirā ki tō tāua whaea, ki a Papatūānuku e kīia ai te kōrero, “He wahine he whenua ka ngaro te tangata”. Koiaka ko te whenua te kaiwhāngai, te kaiwhakaora i te tangata. Me te aha, ko tā tēneki upoko he aronui ki te whakatinanatanga o te matemateāone, ki te whāngai a te kuia i tana mokopuna. Oti anō, ko te ingoa o tēneki upoko i puta i tēneki whanaunga ōku mō tēneki taonga, mō te rerekē. Mai mai, kua roa tēneki kuia e whakamānawa ana i tēneki taonga, i te rerekē, i roto i a ia, kia mau ai ia ki tōna āhuatanga ake, otirā, ki tōna Tūhoetanga.

Hai whakaupoko i tēneki kōrero, ka wānangahia ngā kōrero mō te kāinga i pakeke ake tēneki whanaunga ōku. Ko te tūreo o Tūhoe, ko te reo o te paki, ko te reo o te auaha me te ao pohewa ēraka i rangona i te ao i te pō, i tārei i tōna arero. Mō muri mai ka wherawheratia ōna whakaaro mō tēneki taonga, mō te whāngai me ōna āhuatanga i whakaaweawe i tōna reo. Ko ngā āhuatanga hoki tēneki o waho o te kāinga, o te kura, o te hapori whānui me ngā whakaawenga o te ao hurihuri. Otirā, kai te hiku o ngā kōrero nei ngā whakaaro o tēneki whanaunga ōku mō te reo, mō ōna rerekētanga, otirā, mō tana titikaha ki te ū ki te kōrero i te tūreo o Tūhoe, ki te reo o tēraka kuia ōna. Ko ngā kōrero katoa o tēneki upoko i ahu mai i tēneki whanaunga whāngai ōku, otirā ki tētahi o te whānau i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau.

## 8.1 NGĀ PĀTŪ O TE WHARE

Nō ngā hararei o te kura māua ko tēneki uri ōku i whai wāhi ki te noho tahi, ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero. He kaiako ia i ēneki rā ki te rohe o Te Upoko o te Ika, hoi anō, ko te wāhi i noho tahi ai māua ki te kōrerorero ko te kāinga i pakeke ake ai ia.

### 8.1.1 “Tukua te reo kia rere”

Nō te whānautanga mai o tēneki whanaunga ōku, ka riro ia ki te kāinga o tēraka kuia me tēraka koroua o māua, ki reira whakapakeketia ai. Hāunga te rere o te reo i tēneki kāinga, kotahi tonu te ture i whakatakotohia e tēneki kuia ki ngā mātua – me ka pātai tēneki mokopuna āna, me whānui kē atu te whakautu. Ki tā tēraka kuia ō māua, “Me rerenga kōrero te whakahoki atu”:

Kaua te kupu kotahi. Me kōrero rerenga kōrero. Ahakoa he aha tō kōrua hiahia, me rerenga kōrero. Karekau i a ‘E hē’, i a ‘Kāo’, me rerenga kōrero. Ki te tohutohu koe i taku mokopuna, me haere ngā ringa me ngā whakaari katoa (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Mai anō he mōhio tēneki kuia ki te whakakōrero i tana mokopuna, ka mutu, he mātanga ia ki ngā āhuatanga o te whakaako i te reo, o te whakarata i te tamaiti. Hai aha koa, ko te mea nui ki tēneki kuia, mai i te pūhoutanga o tēneki whanaunga ōku, ā mohoa nei, he whakakōrero i tana mokopuna e puta ai ōna whakaaro, e rere hoki ai tōna reo:

Koirā tētahi mea mō (Mokopuna 1). Mum always made it purposeful. Even if it was political. When (Mokopuna 1) brought up about how he felt, I didn't know the depth of it, but she did. She even told me to shut up. She didn't want me to close him down, even though he might be wrong, it was just tukuna tō reo kia kōrero. Kōrerohia moko, kōrerohia (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Tukuna te reo kia rere. Mum always said that (Kōkara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Me te aha, i whai hua tēneki rautaki hai whakatītina i tēneki uri ōku ki te whakaputa i ōna whakaaro. Nōna i te kura, ka rongu ia mō te parahanga o te awa i tōna takiwā. Ka whakatītina tēneki kuia ōna, rāua tahi ko tōna whaea kia kōrerotia tōna take, ā, ka whakaritea e ia tana petihana e whakatakē ana i tēneki parahanga a te kamupene o Fontera. Kāore anō kia iwa ana tau, ka whakaritea tana hui me te tumuaki o te kura kia kohikohia ngā waitohu o te whānau. Me te aha, ka tautokohia e te tumuaki, ā, ka tū tēneki whanaunga ōku ki mua i ōna hoa ki te kōrero i tana take. He ahakoa tana matakū ki te tū, ka whakatenatenetia ia e ōna mātua, e tōna kuia, kia rere ai tōna reo:

Ka haere mātau ki te hui. Mutu rawa te hui kua kōrero te tumuaki, ka pai, ka tū koe apōpō ki te kōrero i tō kaupapa ki te kura katoa. Ahua waru, iwa tau pea taku pakeke. Tata tiko ahau i waku tarau. Ko taku wā tuatahi tērā ki te tū ki mua i te minenga nui ki te kōrero...I tū ahau, ā, ka whakarite mātau ko Nani, ko mum i taku kōrero. Ana i mua i tērā i rawe ki au te whakaari ki mua i te tangata, ki te whakakata i te tangata, engari he rerekē tēnei kaupapa. Ana, i maumahara au i te hīweriweri i te tū i mua i waku tuākana, tēina, kaiako, engari i puta pai, ana i tutuki tērā kaupapa. Kai te maumahara au ki tērā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

He tukuihotanga tēneki i āta whakataungia e tōna kuia, me te aha, he nanakia tonu tēneki whanaunga ōku ki te whakaputa i ōna whakaaro, ki te wero i te tangata, kia rere ai tōna reo. Hoi anō, i kitea tēneki āhuetanga nōna e tai ana, ā, ka hoki ngā mahara o tēraka kuia ōku nō rātau e noho tahi ana ki te tēpu kai i tētahi pō, me te whakawhiti kōrero mō ngā waka me ngā iwi. I te kōhanga tonu taku whanaunga i tēraka wā, hoi anō, ka rere tana pātai me tana wero ki tōna kuia, ki tōna koroua hoki:

Mōhio koe moko, i tētahi taima, toru tau anahe te pakeke a (Mokopuna 1), ā, i te kai mātau. Ka kai mātau, ā, i te kōrero māua, ka mea mai ia, “Ko wai tō waka nani?” Ka mea atu au, “He aha koe i pātai ai?” “Kai te hiahia rā au ki te mōhio.” “Ko Mātaatua.” Ka titiro ki au i te tēpū, “Koinā hoki taku waka”. “Oh, ka rawe moko, tāua, tāua, Mātaatua.” “Āe nani.” Kātahi ka pātai mai ki au, “Ko wai tō iwi?” Ka mea atu au, “Iwi aha nei.” “Iwi tāngata nei”. “Ko Tūhoe.” “Nani koina hoki taku iwi.” Nā te kōhanga tērā i tere kōrero atu ki a ia i mua i taku kōrero. Kātahi au ka whakaaro, ko wai te kaiako i taua wā? Kua mea atu anō ki tana koroua, “Ko wai tō iwi koro?” I te kai mātau, a ka mea atu, “Ko Tonga.” “Oh karekau au e mōhio ki a Tonga.” Kātahi ia ka mea atu, “Koirā tō tino iwi, ko Tonga. Tonga i mua i a Tūhoe.” Ka titiro atu ki tōna koroua, “Nani, kai te tika te kōrero a Koro?” Mea atu au, “Kātahi te kōrero parau o te wā”...Ahakoa kai hea mātau, ahakoa he aha te mahi, koiraka te ao i pakeke mai ia. Ka pātai atu ia, ka whakautu whānui māua (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 8.1.2 “Te reo o te auaha, te reo o te paki”

E āritarita ana tēneki whanaunga ōku ki te ao whaiwhaiā. Mōna ake, he rite ngā ture o te reo ki ngā ‘spells’, “Ki te nui ake waku āhuetanga reo, ka nui ake taku mana spells. Tērā momo ia o te whakaaro” (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Kai te maumahara tonu ia ki te wā i kitea tuatahitia e ia te tuhinga roa a Darryn Joseph (2008) e aronui ana ki ngā nuka reo me te reo auaha, ā, whakaāhuareka ana ia ki ngā kai a roto. He mea tō ēneki i tōna ngākau, ā, ka roa rāua ko tōna kuia e whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ana mō ēneki āhuetanga reo nōna ka pakeke ake. Ka mutu, koiaka tonu te ao i āta poipoia ki roto ki tēneki uri ōku, ko te reo me te ao o te paki, o te pohewa. I tawetawē tōna whare i te reo paki, i te reo kapekape, i te reo whakatakiri, ā, i whakatītina te raweke haere o te reo kia reka. Nōku ka

pātai ki a ia mō te reo i kaha rangona e ia nōna e tai ana i te whare o rāua ko tōna kuia, ka awe tana whakautu mō te āhua ki te reo auaha:

Ko te reo auaha. Ko tana whakaako i au ki te pānui i te reo. Ko wōna rotarota, wōna kapekape, wana whawhai ki a Koro [te tungāne o Kuia 1]. Ko a rāua whakaiti i a rāua tahi. Ko Koro [te tungāne o Kuia 1] rāua ko Nani pea ngā tino tauira mō te tino raweke i te reo hai tao, hai whakaiti i tētahi. Ana i whakaaro au, “Wow, koi kōrua” (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Kai te maumahara te pāpā o tēneki whanaunga ōku ki ngā wā i whakakōrerohia tana tamaiti e tōna kuia, me ngā rautaki o te paki i tukuna iho ki a ia. Ko tētahi o ngā mahi nui a tēneki kuia he akiaki i taku whanaunga kia oti i a ia ngā pūrākau, ngā kōrero paki me ngā rerenga kōrero hoki kua tīmata kē i tētahi atu. Ko tā tēneki whanaunga ōku he āpiti atu i ōna ake whakaaro, i ōna ake whakatakotoranga kia reka ake ai te reo ki a ia, otirā ki te kaipānui:

Koinā i pēhea te mōhio o (Mokopuna 1) nā te mea i reira a māmā e kōrero paki ana ki a ia. Koinā ngā mea i kite ahau. Ko ngā paki i puta i a Nani ki tana mokopuna me te mea hoki o Nani, he mōhio ia ki te koi o tana mokopuna, “Tēnā tāpirihia mai tō rerenga kōrero ki te paki. He aha ki a koe te mutunga o tēnei paki? He aha tētahi kupu hai whakareka i te paki?” Nō reira ehara noa iho i te whakangahau, engari he whakangahau kia ako ai, kia puta ai te kōrero i te kaiwhakarongo. Koirā hoki te whāinga a Nani. Kāre au i te mōhio mehemea ko tana taha kaiako tērā, engari he mōhio noa iho a Nani (Pāpara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ko tētahi o ngā tino pukapuka e maumahara ana tēneki whanaunga ōku, ko tēraka o *Hōhepa te pūru*. He pukapuka tēneki i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, ā, he kōrero mō Hōhepa e rapu hoa ana mōna, nāwai, ka kitea ko Merenia te kau. Ka whakaako tēraka kuia o māua i taku whanaunga ki te pānui pukapuka, ā, i te pānuihanga a tōku whanaunga, āhua karetao tonu te rongu. I taua wā tonu i whakaakona ia e tō māua kuia ki ētahi kupu kanga i te reo Māori, me te aha, hai whakakata, hai whakareka i tēraka pānuihanga, ka ākina ia e tōna kuia kia whakaurua he kupu kanga i ētahi wāhi:

Maumahara au i a Nani e whakaako ana i ahau ki te pānui, ko tētahi o wā māua pukapuka ko *Hohepa te Pūru*. I te pānui ahau pēnei i tētahi karetao. Nā te mea i te pērā te whakaako ki te kura. Ana ka āhua hōhā, ka takeo a Nani i tērā. ‘Kāo, me whakauru e koe te wairua, te āheinga ki tō kōrero’. Nō reira ka mea mai ia, anei, whakauruhia he kangakanga i muri o ia o ēnei kupu. Ka tīmata au ki te purari. ‘Ko Hohepa te purari pūru tēnei.’ Ka pai, ka pai. Ka whakauruhia wērā kupu kohukohu katoa, ngā kupu whakakata. Ana ka tīmata te tipu o tērā reo auaha, te āheinga. Koirā tētahi rautaki i tino rata ki ahau, ki te ako i te reo o Nani (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Kua oti kē i te upoko o mua te kōrero i te āhua o te reo paki i tēneki whānau. Ki tā tēneki uri ōku, he āhuatanga tēneki e ngaro haere ana i ēneki rā, ā, kua awe te tahuri a te Māori ki reo kē nō rātau e kōrero paki ana, e puta ai te reo kapekape. Koiaka tētahi o ōna wawata nui, kia hoki mai ai te reo paki hai reo kōrerorero mō tēnaka, mō tēnaka:

Ana kua kite ahau i waku mahi whakaako, ko te whakaari, ko te ruri, ko te rotatora, he tō tērā i te ngākau o te tangata. Otirā, nā te reka o tērā momo reo. Ko taku whakapono, ko te reo e kīia nei e tātau ko te reo auaha, koia te reo whakawhitiwhiti o ō tātau tīpuna. Ko ngā kupu katoa e kīia nei he onomatopoea, ko tō tātau reo tērā. Ko ngā oro, ko wērā ororite, koia te reo. Ko te reo whakakapekape, ko te whakapehapeha, ko te rūkahu, ko te whakamōmona, ēraka katoa, ka mina katoa au ki tērā reo, ana he ātaahua, he pīataata. He maroke te reo o ia rā i ēnei rā ki au nei. Ana, koirā te take e hiahia ana au kia ū ai, kua ki ngā kupu, engari, ki te whakatakotoranga auaha o te reo o ia rā. Kai roto i ngā akoranga auaha tērā momo reo. Nō reira ko taku wawata he tō mai i tērā ki te reo o ia rā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 8.1.3 “Te taonga nei o te whāngai”

Tokowhā ngā tamariki i tēneki whānau, ka mutu, koiaka tēneki uri ōku te mātāmua. Mōna ake, maringanui i riro ai ia hai tamaiti whāngai. E mōhio ana ia, koiaka te mea i āta whāngaia ki te hā o te penupenu i ia rā, i ia rā. Me te aha, e mōhio hoki ana ia ki te rerekē o tōna reo, tēnaka i te reo o ōna taina. He tata atu tōna reo ki tēraka o tō māua kuia, otirā, ki tēraka ao, ki tēraka hapori i pakeke ai ia i Rūātoki. Nō māua e kōrerorero ana, ka pātai atu au ki a ia mehemea rānei he tikanga anō tō te whāngai hai tuku i te reo, e ora ai ia i ngā whakatipuranga, haere ake nei:

Oh, āe. Āe marika. Ka whakaaro ahau i wētahi wā, “Ko wai ahau pena kāre ahau i pakeke mai ki te taha o te kuia nei.” Tō tātau whānau, he whāngai katoa. A Nani, a Aunty. Tātau katoa he whāngai. Ana, kai roto i te whāngai he momo tuku, kua noa iho o te reo, engari o te mīere, o te reka, o te wheako o taua reo... Ka whakarongo ana koe ki aku taina, he reo tāone katoa nā te mea i maringanui au te noho ki ngā rekereke o taku kuia. Engari ko ngā rangi whakatā noa iho ngā rā haere mai ki tō kuia noho ai. (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Nō tēneki whanaunga ōku e kōrero ana mō tēneki āhua mō te tukuihotanga, ka hoki ōna whakaaro ki ngā kōrero a tētahi whaea ōna mō te rerekē o te ‘tuku iho’ me te ‘heke iho’. Ko tēneki rerekētanga, e ai ki tēneki whanaunga ōku, ko te ‘heke iho’ he āhuatanga ka heke i te toto. Ahakoa kua kī te tangata he rerekē rāua, he rerekē rātau, ko ētahi āhuatanga o te matua, o te whaea, ka heke iho ki ngā tamariki. Hoi anō, ko te ‘tuku iho’, he momo wheako ka kitea, ka rangona, ka noho torohū, ā tōna wā ka puāwai

mai ki te tamaiti. Mō tēneki whanaunga ōku, ahakoa ngā tuku iho ki a ia, i kaha kē atu ngā heke iho o tōna kuia tēraka i ōna mātua.

Nō reira mōhio ahau, toto tonu māua ko Nani, engari wōna tukuihotanga he kaha kē ake te puta mai i ahau i ngā heke ihotanga o taku pāpā ki au. Nō reira he mana, he mauri nui tō te tuku iho. Ana ki au nei, he maringanui tērā nā te mea e kī ana tērā, ahakoa kāre koe i heke mai i tērā tātai whakapapa o ngā mātanga reo, o ngā toa, e āhei ana koe te tuku iho o ngā wheako o wai atu, o wai atu ki a koe hai purapura ka puāwai a tōna wā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Otirā, ko tētahi o aua tino heke ko te whāngaia ki te reo o ngā pākeke. Mō tēneki whanaunga ōku, he momo rautaki pea tēneki, te whāngai mokopuna, hai tuku i te reo kia kore noa ai ia e pōteretere, e kaha whakaaweawetia e ngā tarutaru o te wā. Ka mutu, e rongō ana tēneki whanaunga ōku ki ngā haepapatanga o tēneki tukuihotanga ki ngā whakareanga e piki mai ana. Kua oti kē tana kōrero ki ōna taina, ki te kore e tika te whāngaia o te reo ki ā rātau tamariki, ki āna irāmutu, ka tonoa e ia kia whāngaia, kia tika te whakaakona me te tukuihotanga o te reo:

Ka mea atu hoki au ki aku taina, ka whānau mai ana wā koutou tamariki, ka kōrero Māori koe, ka ako reo Māori hoki tō hoa ki te kore e kōrero Māori. Ki te kore, kai te tīkina e au, kai te whiwhi au. Māku e whakaako (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

## **8.2 NGĀ WHAKAAWENGA O TE AO**

Ahakoa te pakeke ake o tēneki uri ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, i pakeke ake ia i ngā tāone e whakatuanuitia ana ki te reo Pākehā, e tawetawē ana ki ngā reo o tēnaka iwi, o tēnaka iwi. Me te aha, he nui ngā whakaawenga i tōna reo i tua i ēraka o te kāinga, nōna e takahi ana i te mata o te whenua. I kitea i koneki, ahakoa te ū o te reo i te kāinga, he wāhi nui tonu tō ngā wāhi tūmatanui hai taunaki atu.

### **8.2.1 “He aha te take i hē ai te reo o taku kuia?”**

Kai te maumahara tonu tēneki whanaunga ki te wā i rongō ai ia i te rerekē o tōna tūreo, tēnaka i te reo o ōna hoa me te hapori o te kura. Ka pihi ake te whakaaro i roto i a ia, kua hē pea te reo o tōna kuia. He nui kē atu te hunga e kōrero pēraka ana i te reo, tēnaka i tō rātau rahi i te kāinga:

Kai te maumahara au ki tētahi rā i puta noa tētahi whakaaro, “He aha te take kai te hē te reo o taku kuia”. Nā te mea kai te whakarongo au ki waku kaiako, kai te kī rātau, “He pai tēnei tangata. Kai te haere au ki te whare wānanga”. Kāre taku kuia e whakahua pērā i wērā kupu. Ana ka noho tērā whakaaro ki ahau (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Nāwai, nāwai, ka pakeke ake ia, ka hoki ki te kāinga ki Rūātoki, ka rongo anō ia i te tūreo e rite nei ki tēraka o tōna kuia. Hoi anō, ka pēraka tonu ōna whakaaro me tana whakapae e hē ana te reo o wēraka pāpara, o wēraka kōkara ōna. Mai anō, ā mohoa nei, he kaha tana wānanga me tana kuia mō te rerekē o ēneki reo i te taone, i ēraka o te wā kāinga i Rūātoki. Ka mutu, i āta whāngaia ia ki te mōhio ki te rerekē. Ka hoki ngā mahara o te kuia nei nō rātau e noho ana i te tēpu kai i te Kōhanga Reo, me tā rāua whakawhiti kōrero mō te rerekē o ngā reo:

I a ia i te Kōhanga Reo ka noho mātau ki te kai. Āhua toru pea tana pakeke, ka puta noa mai te whakaaro, te kōrero nei. I te kōrero māua mo Whatonga. Kātahi ka mea mai ki ahau, “I te kōhanga reo ko Whātonga”. Ka mea atu au, “A, ka pai. Mōhio koe, ko Whatonga ki te kāinga, ki Rūātoki.” Kua huri mai ki au me te kī, “Kai te whakaiti koe i te Kōhanga Reo?” Kātahi au ka whakaaro, me pēhea te whakautu ki te toru. Ka huri atu au me te kī, “Moko, he rerekē anō tō Kōhanga Reo ki te kāinga. He rerekē anō te kāinga ki koneki.” Ka mea mai ia, “Kai te hē katoa koutou.” Ko te iwi katoa tērā. Ka whakaaro au, a kāti waiho ake. Ki te kāinga ko Whatonga. Ki koneki ko Whātonga. Engari kotahi tonu nei taua tangata (Kuia 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka noho, ka noho, ā, ka hīnātoe tēneki whanaunga, me tana mōhio he tūreo ā-iwi kē tēneki, ka mutu, he tūreo nōna ake. I koneki ka tipu te kōingo o te ngākau ki tōna tūreo ā-iwi, ā, ka popore, ka minamina ia kia rite tōna reo kōrero ki tēraka o ōna uri, o tōna whānau, otirā, ki te reo o tōna kuia:

Ana ka pakeke haere, kua hoki ki te kāinga, ana kua rongo hoki au i waku whanaunga me waku pāpara, e hē ana te reo. Kātahi ka mōhio au he mita, he Tūhoe tērā. Ka whakaako a Nani, a pāpā i te tauparapara nei, ana, ka pupū anō he ahi. Oooh Tūhoe, he rawe tēnei reo o Tūhoe. Maumahara pū au i tētahi rā i whiriwhiri ahau ka whakarite au i taku mita ki te mita o Nani rātau ko ngā uncles me ngā aunties. Ana ka whakatakahia e au te ‘g’. Ana ka whakamahia e au ngā kupu katoa a Nani, me ngā mita katoa o te kāinga. I te mōhio au i te rerekētanga (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka whakatau ia kia whakapeto ngoi ia kia pēraka tōna reo ki tēraka o tōna whānau, o tōna kuia. I tana hokinga ki te kura, ka titiro pī, ka titiro korotaha wētahi i te rerekē o tōna reo. I te noho tāone o ētahi o ēneki tamariki, kāore anō rātau kia rongo, kia waia rānei ki te āhua o te tūreo ā-iwi e maringi ana i tōna waha. Hoi anō, ka titikaha tēneki whanaunga ōku, ka ū ki tāna i whakatau ai, me tana whakautu atu, he Tūhoe te toto, me Tūhoe tōna tūreo ka tika. I runga i tana āta whāngaia ki te mōhio ki te rerekē, i tareka e ia te tū tangata me tōna reo:

Ka tīmata rātau, ōku hoa, te tiro mākutu mai ki ahau, “He aha hoki koe e kōrero pēnā ai?” Ka whakautu au, “Nā te mea nō Tūhoe au, me kōrero pēnei au.” Nō reira i tīmata au ki te kōrero i te mita o Tūhoe

nā te mea i harikoa au he Tūhoe au, nō reira i whakaaro au me whakaatu au nō Tūhoe au. Kai te maumahara au ki taua wā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka mutu, i te maumahara tonu ia ki tētahi tamaiti i whakato i atu ki a ia, me te whakahoki ā-kākā atu i ngā kōrero āna ki a ia. Kāore tēneki whanaunga ōku i mārāma i tēraka wā he aha te tamaiti nei i whakaiti atu i a ia, hoi anō, ka whakatau ia kia kauaka ia e kōrero atu ki te tamaiti rā, ā, ka ū tonu ki tōna reo:

Ia wā ka kite au i a ia, koirā tana kōrero, tana whakahua mai ki au. Ka rangirua, kāre au i te mārāma he aha koe e kapekape pēnā nei i ahau...ana ka whakaaro au, kaua e kōrero Māori ki tēnei porohehea. Engari āe, i kite ahau, i rongohia ahau i te rerekē o te reo o te kāinga me te reo o Manawatū. Ahua roa nei taku whakaaro ake me pūmau ki te reo o te kāinga (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 8.2.2 “He kura aunoa”

Ka pakeke haere ana tēneki whanaunga, ka kaimomotu ia ki te haere ki kura kē. Ka mutu, kai te maumahara tonu tōna whaea ki te wā tuatahi i tono ai tēneki whanaunga kia haere ai ia ki tētahi kura aunoa. I te kāinga rātau o tōna kuia, ā, ka tū tēneki whanaunga ōku ki mua o te whānau, ka whakaweto i te pouaka whakaata, ā, ka puta i a ia te kōrero:

“I want to go to a Pākehā school”. Ka titiro māua ki a māua anō. Ka kī a Nani, “He aha ai moko?” “Kāre au i te ako i tō tātau kura”...kātahi a Nani ka mea mai ki au, “Tēnā haere ki te kimi kura mō taku mokopuna” (Kōkara 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka haere tēneki whaea ki te rapu kura, ā, nāwai ka kitea tētahi i te tāone. Hoi anō, i te kuhunga o taku whanaunga ki te kura, ka āwangawanga te kura i te korenga o ō rātau pūkenga hai manaaki i te tauira reo Māori pēneki i a ia. Ko te whakautu a tōna kuia, “Waiho tēnā māku. Ko tā koutou he whakaako i taku mokopuna, pēneki anō i ngā tauira reo rua e ako ana i te reo Pākehā”. Ka whakaritea tētahi mahere tautoko, ā, ka whakaritea ko tētahi kaiako hai noho ki tōna taha i ngā wā e tareka ana:

I te wā o te reading, koirā te ‘English’ i te takawaenga. Ka haere aku hoa ki te akoranga matua, ka haere au ki tētahi kāpata me tētahi kuia. Kai te whakaako mai ia i ahau. Kai te tīmata i ngā oro o te tuhi, o te maumahara kupu. Nā te mea i whakaako a Nani i ahau ki te pānui Pākehā, nō reira i pai taku kōrero Pākehā. Hoi anō, taku tuhi, he koretake. Ka noho au ki tana taha mō te rua, mo te toru marama ki te poipoi i au ki te tuhi i te reo Pākehā. Kātahi ka whanake, ka whanake, ana, ka pai kē atu au i ētahi o aku hoa ki te tuhituhi Pākehā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Hoi anō, nōna i te kura, ka rongō ia ki te rerekē o te wairua whakawhanaunga o te taiohi. Ka rongō, ā, ka mārama hoki ia ki te rerekē o tōna ao, o tōna reo, tēnaka i te ao Pākehā o te kura e kuhu nei ia. Nāwai, ka tīmata tana tahuri ki te reo Pākehā hai reo whakawhitiwhiti ki tēraka hunga i te kura. I rerekē ōna rongō i runga anō i te rerekē o te taiao. Ahakoa ngā tukuihotanga me ōna rongō ki ēraka haepapatanga, ko taua taiao rā i whakahau i a ia ki te reo Pākehā. Ka noho, ka noho, ka rongō tō māua kuia ki te rerekē o te reo o tōku whanaunga. Ka pihi ake te āwangawanga i roto i a rāua tahi mō te whakaawenga o tēneki reo me tēneki ao Pākehā i tōna reo:

Tau waru pea, i tīmata te āhua mehameha o taku reo. I kaha kē ake taku kōrero Pākehā ki te kura, ki te kāinga. Ka kaha kē atu taku kōrero Pākehā, ana ka riri mai tō kuia ki au. Kāre hoki au i te mārama he aha ai. Kātahi ka rongō ahau i ahau anō, i te kōrero pea au ki tētahi tangata, engari i te hē te puta mai o waku whakaaro i te reo. I te puta ā-Pākehā mai, whakatakoto Pākehā mai. Ana ka tino āwangawanga ahau i tērā. Kai te maumahara tonu au ki tērā rongō i roto i ahau, hika, kua aha koe (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 8.2.3 “Te whakaawenga o te reo Pākehā”

Ki tā tēneki whanaunga, he mea whakaaweawe tōna reo e te reo Pākehā i runga i tana noho i te ao Pākehā hai taiao matua mōna i tēraka wā. Hāunga te kaiako o te reo Māori, karekau he horopaki i te kura i whai wāhi ai ia ki te whakaputa i tōna reo. Ahakoa tōna mōhio he taonga puipuiaki tēneki mea te reo ki a ia, kāore ia i whai wāhi ki te kura ki te tino whakaputa. I runga i tēneki, i kaha tana tahuri ki te kōrero i te reo Pākehā me tana huri tuarā ki tōna reo:

Āe, i takeo au ki te reo Māori. I tae atu au ki te kura, i pai taku reo Pākehā, engari taku tuhituhi reo Pākehā, he anuanu, he koretake. Te rā tuarua, tuatoru rānei, he whakamātautau tātai pū. I hē katoa aku kupu, atu i tētahi. Engari i te hē tonu, nā te ngākau māhaki o taku hoa māka. I uru tērā whakamā pea ki ahau. Koirā pea au i tīmata ki te ruku hōhonu ki te reo Pākehā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka mutu, i tana kaha ki te kōrero i te reo Pākehā me tana noho ki te ao Pākehā hai taiao matua mōna, ka tīmata te whakaaweawe o te reo me te whakaaro Pākehā i tōna reo. Mōna, ake, he āhuatanga tēneki e ora tonu ana i ngā kura i ēneki rā:

Ka rangona ināiane ki ngā kura Māori, ahakoa te kura Māori, te whakatakoto i te reo Māori ki te raupapatanga Pākehā, te whakauru kupu Pākehā ki roto i te rerenga reo Māori. Nō reira wēraka momo āhuatanga reo, i tīmata te kuhu mai ki taku reo Māori, ki taku reo kōrero. Maumahara ahau ka kōrero Māori mai ana a Nani ki ahau, ka whakahoki Pākehā atu ahau. Ka mea mai ia “Kāo, ki te kōrero Māori

atu au ki a koe, me whakahoki koe i te reo Māori”. Ana ka hōhā au i tērā. He whāngai hoki pea tērā i taku takeo ki te reo. Engari, āe, ka tīmata au ki te rongō i te haehae o taku reo e te reo Pākehā, e taku hinengaro Pākehā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka hoki ōna whakaaro ki te wā i pātai atu tētahi mehemea ka whakaaro Māori tonu ia nōna e kōrero Pākehā ana. I taua wā tonu, e whitu tau tana pakeke, me te awe o tana whakautu, āe, ahakoa he reo Pākehā, he Māori tonu te whakatakotoranga. Hoi anō, ka whakaaro anō ia ki tēneki pātai nōna i te kura aunoa, ā, ka rongō ia ki tēneki tapepenga o tōna reo, ā, kua noho mātāmua te whakaaro Pākehā i te reo, tēnaka i te whakaaro Māori. Ki tāna, kua tīmata ia ki te whakaaro i te reo Pākehā, “Kāre noa iho i waku kupu, engari i uru kē ki taku hinengaro” (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Ka rongō ana ia ki tēneki āhuatanga, ka whakamā ia i tana huri tuarā ki tōna reo, ā, ka taka te wā, ka kaha anō tana ruku ki tōna reo. Maringanui ia ki tētahi kaiako i te kura i akiaki i a ia, otirā i te hunga Māori me te hunga Pasifika. I konā, i taua horopaki, i taua taiao, i rongō ia ki tēneki tautoko i tōna ahurea. Nōna e āwangawanga ana ki tōna reo, i akiakingia ia e tēneki kaiako kia pūmau ia ki tōna reo:

Maringanui ahau i tētahi o ngā kaiako. He Pākehā, engari ko tana ngākau he ngākau atawhai i te hunga Pasifika, Māori. Koia tērā e ārahi ana i ngā kaupapa pērā. Ana koia hoki te kaiako pāngarau. Ka kite pea ia i tētahi āhuatanga i roto i au e raru ana, ana ka kōrero māua. Ana, ka tīmata au ki te mahi i ngā pepa Māori NCEA. Ana ka tīmata te hoki mai. Engari i hoki pea mai i tana whakamōhio mai ki ahau he taonga nui tōku aketanga i te ao nā te mea torutoru pea e āhei ana ki te whakaatu i tērā mea. He rawe ia. Maringanui i reira te kaiako Māori hai tangata kōrero Māori ki ahau... i te tau iwa, te tīmatanga o te kura tuarua, i ruku anō ahau ki taku reo, ki te reo o te kāinga i taku whakamā ki ahau anō kua pēnei te mehemea o taku reo (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

#### **8.2.4 “He hoa kōrero Māori”**

Ahakoa i hoki anō tēneki whanaunga ōku ki te reo Māori, i ruarua noa iho ngā horopaki i tareka e ia te rūmaki i a ia anō ki te reo Māori. He ruarua noa iho te hunga kōrero Māori i tōna kura, ka mutu, ko te nuinga o tēneki hunga i tahuri kē ki te reo Pākehā. Nō te taenga rawa mai o tētahi o ōna hoa nō te Kura Kaupapa Māori, kātahi rawa ka tareka tana whakawhitiwhiti kōrero, tana whakarūmaki i a ia ki te reo rangatira. I tana taenga mai, nō rāua e tau 11 ana, ka mihi rāua ki a rāua i te reo, ā, ka ū tonu, ā mohoa nei. Ehara i te mea i āta whakatau rāua kia pēneki, engari i ū rāua ki te reo tuatahi i kōrero tahi ai rāua:

Wētahi o aku hoa, he tokorua, he tokotoru pea, engari kāore i hiahia kōrero Māori ki te kura. Tau 11 ka tae mai taku tino hoa. I pakeke tahi mai māua i te kōhanga ki nāiane. Te Kōhanga ōrite i Manawatū nei. I haere ia ki Hato Hōhepa, engari tau 11 ka whakawhiti mai. Ana, ka harikoa katoa au nā te mea

kua whiwhi hoa au hai kōrero Māori...Ka tae mai ia. Me taua tau katoa, i reo Māori noa iho māua. I reo Māori, i reo Māori, i reo Māori. Koia tērā hoki i te āhua māharahara ki tōna reo i te kura, i Hato Hōhepa. Ahakoa te nuinga he tauira Māori, karekau i reira tērā rūmaki o te reo. Nō reira i whakarūmaki māua i a māua anō ki te kōrero Māori. I whai ōranga anō au i tērā, māua tahi pea (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka rata hoki rāua ki te kōhimuhimu i te reo Māori kia kore ētahi e mārāma ki ā rāua kōrero. I pēneki hoki rāua i ngā horopaki hākinakina pēneki i te poiuka, i te haupōro hoki, ā, ka whakawhiti reo Māori rāua hai whakahōhā i te hoariri. Ka tahuri hoki rāua ki te whakaako i tō rāua tīma ki ētahi rerenga reo Māori hai whakamahi mā rātau:

Ana i pai hoki nā te mea i whakaako māua i ētahi kupu reo Māori ki tō māua tīma. Ki te kī māua i tēnei, mahia tēnei. Ki te pērā, mahia tērā. I tino puta mai anō te ora (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Nāwai, ka riro hoki i tēneki whanaunga ōku te tūranga i te kura mō te kaiārahi ahurea, ā, ka whawhai rāua kia tū ētahi kaupapa Māori, ētahi kaupapa Pasifika hoki i te kura. Ka tīmata anō wētahi tauira reo Māori ki te kura, ā, ka tahuri rāua ki te manaaki i a rātau, ka whakatū horopaki Māori hai whakawhanaunga. Hoi anō, ehara i te mea i ngāwari noa te whakarite, te whakatū rānei. Kāore hoki ētahi i whakaae atu kia whakatūria ēneki kaupapa, ā, ko ētahi hoki kāore i rata ki te reo Māori:

Kāre rātau i paku rata engari i pai noa iho ki a mātau. Engari i pupū ake tērā ahi i roto i a mātau. Te tū i ngā hui ahurei, kapa haka, reo Māori. I reira i tino kā anō ai te ahi kia ruku ki te reo, i ērā momo tāngata. I taua wā i te āhua kāpo tonu au ki te rerekē o te ao, me te ngau o te ao auraki. I te whare pukapuka māua ko tōku hoa e mahi ana i te kura, kai te whakawhiti kōrero māua i te reo Māori, ka uru mai wētahi o ō māua hoa ako, kua noho ki tō māua taha. Kai te whakawhitiwhiti reo Māori tonu māua kātahi ka puta noa mai tētahi o wērā tokorua, “Can you not speak in that language please”. Nā, i taua wā i kata noa iho au, māua, nā te mea i whakaaro noa iho au, “Ā, kua e whakakatakata”. Engari ka hoki aku whakaaro ināianeī, ā, kua mea, “Ehara tērā i te mea whakakatakata.” Engari kāre au i kite i taua wā. Ka pakeke ake au, ka whakaaro, “Ok, me tūpato ināianeī”. Kua ki te kōrero Māori, engari ki wērā momo tāngata. Nō reira, tērā tērā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### **8.3 HE TAPEPE NUI TE WHAKAMANA I TĒTAHI REO**

Ahakoa ngā whakaawenga o te ao i tēneki uri, e kiriūka tonu ana ia ki tōna tūreo ā-iwi. Hoi anō, he wāhi nui tonu tō te reo Pākehā ki a ia, ā, mōna ake, me kauaka tētahi e whai mana ake i tētahi atu. Kia kauaka te reo Māori e aupēhi i te reo Pākehā, kia kauaka te reo Pākehā e aupēhi i te reo Māori, kia kauaka hoki te reo Māori e aupēhi i ngā tūreo ā-iwi. He wāhi tō tēnaka reo, tō tēnaka reo.

### 8.3.1 “E tika ana kia kaiako ahau”

Ka mutu ana te kura o tēneki whanaunga ōku, ka whakataua ia kia haere ia ki te whare wānanga ki te ako i ngā kaupapa mātai hinengaro. I te tuatahi kāore ia i hiahia kia kuhu ki te ao whakaako i tana kite i te uaua, i te taumaha hoki i pā ki runga i ōna mātua, i tōna kuia hoki. Nō reira ka haere ia ki te whare wānanga, engari kāore i puta te ihu i tēraka tau. Ka kōrero atu tana whaea kia haere ai ia ki te rapu mahi māna ki te Kura Kaupapa Māori e whakaako nei tōna pāpā, ki tōna ake kura i haere ai ia nōna e tamariki ana. I haere tuatahi ia ki te tautoko i ēraka o tōna whānau, hoi anō, nāwai ka mana tana mahi ki tēraka kura. Nōna e mahi ana i te kura, ka pihia ake te ngākau nui ki ngā mahi o te kura, ki ngā mahi o te whakaako, o te kaiako:

Na, ka āhua pihia ake tētahi koa i roto i ahau nā te mea i hoki ahau ki te ahurea ake i pakeke mai au, ana, i rangonahia tērā koa, tērā mauri tau i roto i au. Nō te mea, tuatahi, kai taku kura tuatahi au, tuarua, kai te kōrero Māori au ia rā, tuatoru, kai te taha au i taku whānau. Nō reira i harikoa katoa ahau (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Nāwai ka whakataua rāua ko tōna hoa kia haere tahi rāua ki Te Wānanga o Raukawa, ki reira whai ai i te tohu kaiako, kia rūmakitia hoki rāua ki te ao Māori, ki te horopaki Māori. I whakaaro anō ia ki te hoki ki te whare wānanga Pākehā o mua, hoi anō, i matakua noa iho ia ka hoki mai tēraka anipā, tēraka takeo:

Nō reira i haere ki Raukawa, anā i rawe...i rawe te wairua, te whakawhanaunga, te horomi o te reo, o te ahurea, o ngā āhuatanga katoa. Kātahi ka tino puta mai taku ngākau nui ki tō tātau reo, ki te ahurea me wērā āhuatanga katoa. Me taku mōhio e tika ana kia kaiako ahau (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Hoi anō, nōna e whai ana kia kaiako ia, i whai mahi hoki ia ki ētahi kura aunoa, ki reira whakaako ai i te reo Māori ki ētahi o ngā kaiako. I te Kura Kaupapa Māori hoki ia e mahi tonu ana. Nō reira i tino rongu, i tino kite hoki ia i ngā rerekētanga o ēneki kura, o ō rātau wheako whakaako, me te wairua rerekē hoki o tēnaka kura, o tēnaka kura, otirā o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori ki ēraka o ngā kura aunoa. I whai whēako hoki ia mō te rerekē o te whakaako i ngā tauira i te reo Māori, ki ēraka o ngā pākeke. Ka mutu ko wētahi o ēneki pākeke he mea tono kē rātau ki te ako i te reo, ehara i te mea i tipu te kōingo ki te ako:

I āhei taku whakataua i ngā kura Māori me te kite i te ōritenga i waenganui, me te rerekētanga. Kaua o te reo, engari i te whakaako, i te puāwai o te tauira, o te tamaiti i roto i wērā au. Nō te mea ko te nuinga

o ngā tauira Māori kai ngā kura auraki. Nō reira i āhei te kite i te puāwai rerekē o wēnei tauira, me te ōrite. Ana ko te pai hoki o te tamaiti, ko te ao noa kai konei i tēnei wā, kāore anō kia kite i ngā weriweri o te ao, nō reira kua ngāwari noa iho te whakaako i te reo. Ko te rerekē o te whakaako i te reo ki tētahi tauira me te whakaako i tētahi pakeke kua tohua e tōna rangatira me ako, tētahi kaiako i kaha wero i wētahi o aku akoranga i runga anō i tana pōhēhē kāre he take kia whakaakoa i tana akomanga. He wheako anō tērā mōku (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 8.3.2 “He tapepe nui te whakamana i te reo i tētahi atu”

Tēraka te kōrero a teraka whanaunga ōku, he mea nui tēneki mea te whakamana i ngā reo katoa. Ka mutu, e aroha nui ana ia ki ngā reo katoa i runga i te rerekē, ā, he tohu te reo i te ahurea taketake o taua wāhi. He nui ngā reo i whāia e ia nōna e pakeke ake ana, pēneki i te reo Hapanihi. Mōna ake, kai noho te tangata ka whakateka atu ki te whakaiti i tētahi reo kē. Ahakoa tana whakapakeke mai i te mātatorutanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe, i akiaki hoki tōna kuia kia pakari hoki ai tōna reo Pākehā:

I whakapakekehia au e tō kuia kia aroha au ki te reo Pākehā. Nā te mea i pakeke mai au i te mātaki i te Pride and Prejudice. He rawe. Ana he tika tērā. Nā te mea he tapepe nui te whakamana i tētahi reo i tētahi atu. Me haere ngātahi. Ki te kore kai te tuku koe kia toa, kia mana ake tētahi mea i a koe...otirā he rawe te reo Pākehā, te whakapikitia i te whakaaro i ngā reo e rua, me te kite i te rerekētanga me te ōritenga. Engari kāre au i whakaaro i au e tamariki ana. Ko taku whakaaro i au i reira, kaua e kōrero Pākehā, me kōrero Māori. He kino te reo Pākehā, te mea, te mea, te mea. Engari i te kāinga kua mea mai te kuia he rawe ngā reo e rua, whakapoipoitia. Ki te kura tuarua kua kī mai rātau kia kaha te reo Pākehā, he rawe te reo Pākehā. Kāore i tāmi i te reo Māori, engari kāre hoki i kōrerotia te reo Māori. I reira tonu te reo Māori i roto i au engari i kaha ake taku whakamahī i te reo Pākehā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha).

Ko te mea nui i whakatō ki roto i a ia, me kounga ngā reo katoa. Ki tāna titiro, koiaka te take i kaha tahuri ai te taiohi, te pakeke hoki ki te kōrero i te reo Pākehā, he kaha nō te hāmenetia e ngā pakeke ngā tamariki mō te kōrero Pākehā, kua rite nei ki tā te Pākehā mahi ki te reo Māori. I runga i tēneki, kua kaha kē atu te kukume a te reo Pākehā i a rātau:

Engari ki ōku nei whakaaro, kua kaha huri tuarā nei te hunga taiohi, o te hunga pakeke hoki ki te reo nā te mea kua pakeke mai ki roto i ngā kura Māori, Kura Kaupapa e kaha hāmenetia ana mō te kōrero Pākehā. Ka hoki au ki te kōrero mō te noho taurite o te reo, o te tangata. Ki te kī he mana ake tō tētahi, ehara i te mea ka ngaro tētahi atu. Kai reira tonu, engari ka kaha ake tana kume i a koe. Nā te mea ko te āhua o te taiohi, mēnā tētahi ka kī mai ki ahau kaua e pēnā, ka pēnā ahau (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 8.3.3 “Kai warewaretia te ao o Nani, o Koro”

Ahakoia tana manawanui ki te reo, otirā ki ngā reo katoa, ko te tūreo o Tūhoe ake kai tana manawa. Hoi anō, i roto i ngā tau, i tana noho i roto o iwi kē, ka rongoa ia i ētahi wā ki ngā whakaawenga o te reo o iwi kē. Nōna i te Whare Wānanga o Raukawa, i kaha tana whakarūmaki i a ia ki te reo Māori, ka mutu, i ako katoa ia i ngā mōteatea, i ngā waiata hoki o iwi kē. Ka noho, ka noho, ka haere ia ki tētahi hui ā-iwi, ā, ka ohore ia i tana kore mōhio ki te nuinga o ngā mōteatea o tōna ake iwi:

Nō reira i au i Raukawa, i ohore au, i tae atu au ki tētahi kaupapa o Tūhoe, i Pōneke. I ohore au kāre au i te mōhio ki te nuinga o ngā mōteatea i waiatahia e ēnei o te kāinga. Heoi anō, i tū wētahi o Tainui, o Raukawa, mōhio katoa au ki wō rātau mōteatea. Ana i tuhatu au ki tērā. I whakaaro au, “he aha hoki rā i pēnei ai”. I raru anō au i taku whakaaro i roto i au, kua mōhio ake au i ngā mōteatea, i ngā whakapapa o tēnei iwi i tōku ake iwi. Ana ka tīmata ahau ki te rangahau haere. Maringanui au i te rangahau a Uncle Tai. I tīmata au ki te pānui katoa i ngā mōteatea me te ako. Ana ka kōrero ki tō kuia mō ngā whakapapa o te kāinga. Nā te mea i te tūtaki au i wētahi o te kāinga ki Raukawa, ana kāre au i te mōhio ki tō tātau hononga ki wērā. Nō reira i tino oho mai anō tētahi wāhanga o taku roro kia tere te ako i wēnei (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

I koneki, ka tipu anō te matemateāone i roto i a ia ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, otirā ki ngā honohononga ā-whakapapa ki ōna uri. Mōna ake, he mea nui te tūreo o Tūhoe ki a ia. Koiaka te reo i rangona e ia i tōna kāinga. Ka mutu, he tohu tēneki reo i tōna Tūhoetanga. Ahakoia ka tareka e te tangata te kī he Māori ia, taketake ake te Tūhoetanga ki a ia. Ka mutu, ki tāna, he taketake ake te reo o te hapū, ā, taketake ake te reo o tēraka kuia ōna. Mōna ake, ko tōna reo Tūhoe i ahu mai i te kāinga o rāua ko tōna kuia:

Ko te reo o te kāinga, te reo o Nani, te reo taketake. Ko taku reo, koia noa iho. Mōhio au kua kōrero au ki ētahi me taku kī, “Kaua e kī he Māori koe i mua i tō kī he Tūhoe koe”. Nā te mea kai te mārama au ki te rerekētanga ināianei. Ko tō kuia hoki tērā. Tuatahi ki a ia ko te reo o Hāmua, tuarua ko te reo o Tūhoe, tuatoru ko te reo Māori. Pēnā hoki ahau. Engari kāre ahau e kī Hāmua, Ngāti Kōura. Ka kī ahau, tuatahi, ko te reo o tōku kuia. Tuarua te reo o Tūhoe, tuatoru ko te reo Māori, nō te mea he rerekētanga. Ka hoki ana au ki te kāinga, ahakoia te rerekētanga, te pake, te wheo o te reo, o te mita o Tūhoe, kai te rangona tonu te rerekē o taku pakeke ki te taha i a Nani ki te taiao o Rūātoki, o Ruatāhuna, ki hea rānei. Nō reira he maha ngā reo o Tūhoe. Ka kore rawa tētahi o Ngāti Kōura e hiahia kia utaina te mana o Hāmua ki runga i a ia (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ahakoia ngā whakawhiunga o te wā ki te reo me te whakatau a ētahi ka ngaro ngā tūreo ā-iwi ā tōna wā, e upoko māro ana tana whakahē ki tēraka whakatau. Ka ū tonu ia ki tōna tūreo ā-iwi, mō te hemo

tonu atu. Mōna ake, ki te ngaro ngā reo ā-iwi, ka tino maroke nei te āhua o te reo Māori, kua ngaro nei tētahi wairua whakarerekē i ngā reo o tēnaka, o tēnaka.

Me hemo rā anō ahau. Pēnā i pātai mai koe i tērā ki ahau i mua i taku tīmata ki Raukawa, kua kōrero au ko te mea nui kia ora te reo Māori. Engari i taku hara nui ki ahau anō i te ako i ngā mōteatea o Raukawa i mua i taku mōhio hōhonu i au anō, i a Tūhoe ake anō, kua kite ahau i te pōhara o te ao Māori ki te mate tērā. Ki te mate te mita o tētahi iwi, hapū, whānau, he tohu tērā kua tūpāpakuhia katoa ērā tūpuna. Nā te mea, hāunga i te mate ā-tinana o ō tātau tīpuna, e ora tonu ana wō rātau arero, kō ā rātau kīrehu, kīpeha i roto i wō tātau mita, i wō tātau reo. Nō reira me mate rā anō kia pērā. Koirā pea te kaiwhakamaroke i te reo, ko te kaiwhakamāori (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

Ka mutu, i ēneki rā kai te kite ia i te memeha haere o ngā reo ā-iwi i ana mahi kaiako, me te reo e puta mai ana i ngā tamariki i ngā kura. Hoi anō, kai te hiahia ia kia pakari tonu te reo o tōna whānau kai warewarehia te ao o ngā pāpara, o ngā kōkara o te wā kāinga, kai warewarehia hoki te reo o tēraka kuia ōna i whakapakeke ake i a ia:

Ki au nei pea, ko taku mōhio me taku kite, ki te kore e hāpaitia, ki te kore e kōrerohia i te tīmatanga, ka mate. Kātahi anō au ka kite i taku ara kaiako, āe rā, he whāruarua tonu, he hīnātore kai reira e tohu ana i te mehameha, kua o te reo Māori katoa, engari i te mita, i te ahurea o taua reo me tana ahunga mai. Koia te take ka kōrero Māori atu au ki aku taina, ahakoa kāre rātau e kōrero Māori mai ki ahau. Nā te mea ki te kore, ka moumouhia, ka warewarehia te ao o nani mā, o koro mā (Mokopuna 1, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

#### **8.4 HE KUPU WHAKAKAPI**

He nui ngā take i autai te reo o te hāmua o tēneki whānau ōku. Mātua o ēneki, ko te tukuna a ōna mātua i a ia hai tamaiti whāngai. Ahakoa mai anō te Māori e whāngai tamariki ana, kīhai anō kia oti te āta rangahau i ōna hua mō te tukuihotanga o te reo. Hoi anō, ki tā tēneki rangahau, he rautaki whakamāui te whāngai tamariki hai rongoā i te nekunekutanga o te reo, e tōmina hoki ai te tamaiti kia tū ai ia hai hokowhitu mō te reo, haere ake nei. Mai i tōna pūhoutanga, ā mohoa nei ko tōna kuia tēraka i whakapakeke i tēraka whanaunga ōku. He tata atu tōna reo ki tēraka o ngā kātua, tēnaka ki ēraka o ōna tēina. Kāore i pēraka rawa te nui o ngā tarutaru i tōna reo, he whai wāhi nō tōna kuia ki te perepere, ki te ngaki i ngā otaota, e tipu pai ai te reo. Ki tā Te Manawanui Puke (2016), e Māori ake ai te reo, me tata atu te tangata ki te hunga mōhio ki te reo, “Whāia o rātau tapuwae kia rongo ai ko te kakara o tērā momo, kia iere ki te taringa ngā kōrero tuku iho, kia tangata whenua ai aua kōrero-o-nehe ki roto i te whatumanawa” (wh. 62). Hoi anō, he whānui kē atu ngā take i pēraka ai te pakari o tōna reo. Ko te tuatahi ko te wātea me te whai wāhi o tōna kuia ki te āta tuku i te reo. I rerekē ai te

reo o ōna tēina, he noho nō rātau ki te whare e warea ana ki te mahi, e whai oranga ai te whānau. Engari anō te whare o tēneki whanaunga ōku, i whakamāramatia te katoa ki tana mokopuna. Ko tētahi anō take i autai te reo, ahakoa te pātai, arā noa atu te whakautu i tukuna hai whakawhānui i te hinengaro, hai whakakōrero i te tamaiti, e waia ai ia ki te whakaputa i ōna whakaaro. Tēraka te kōrero, e ora ai te reo, me kōrero. Ka mutu, kāore tēraka kuia ōku i whakatamariki i tōna reo, engari i tuku kē i te whakaaro kia mārama kehokeho, kia tipu ai te māramatanga i tōna mokopuna. Hai āpitianga atu, tēraka te kōrero a Te Manawanui Puke (2016), “Ko te mōhio ki te rāwekeweke i te reo me te mau tonu i te wairua Māori, o te tika i te rerenga, ahakoa rere ki whea, he tino pūkenga” (wh. 62). He tukuihotanga te raweke i te reo i āta whāngaia ki tēraka whanaunga ōku. I rangona tēraka raweke i te reo i te ao, i te pō. I whakakōrerohia e tēraka kuia ōku tōku whanaunga ki te whakareka ake i ngā kōrero paki hai whakareka i te taringa, hai whakahīkaka i te hinengaro.

Hoi anō, ahakoa he reo Māori anahe te reo i te kāinga, tē tareka te aukati atu i ngā whakaawenga o reo kē. Ka taka te wā, ka tahuri te tamaiti ki te kōrero i te reo o te hāpori whānui. Ki tā Daniel Nettle rāua ko Suzanne Romaine (2000), he āhuatanga tēneki ka whakatau ai te tangata e whai wāhi ai ia ki tētahi horopaki. Hoi anō, ki tā Salikoko Mufwene (2001), ehara i te mea ka āta whakataua, engari kē ka hua i te whakatuanuitia o taua hāpori rā ki taua reo tonu. Ahakoa e kaingākau ana te tangata ki tōna reo ake, tē tareka te pēhea mehemea e kaha ana te noho mātāmua o reo kē, ā, ko te reo Pākehā te taiao me te horopaki matua o te tamaiti. Hoi anō, he tini ngā mata o te ngākau, ā, me aronui te whatumanawa o te tangata. Ahakoa i tahuri ai tēneki whanaunga ōku ki te reo Pākehā, i pēneki ai he kore nōna i whai hoa ki te kōrero Māori. Ahakoa te whakaaweawetia o tōna reo e te reo Pākehā i tēraka wā, ka rongu ana ia i tēraka, me te tohutohu o tana kuia, ka awe tana whakatikatika atu. Ka mutu, i runga anō i tana whai hoa kōrero Māori, i tareka tana noho ū ki taua reo mō aua wā tonu. E mōhio ana tēneki whanaunga ōku ki tōna maringanui i tēneki āhuatanga. Me te aha, e rongu ana hoki ia i tētahi haepapatanga i runga i tēneki. Ki tā Cynthia White (2018), he wāhi nui tō ngā kare ā-roto ki te tangata, e rongu ai ia ki ngā haepapatanga kai runga i a ia mō te kōrero, mō te tuku i te reo. Me te aha, e rongu ana tēneki whanaunga ōku ki ēneki haepapatanga, ā, e ea ai te nama ki a ia, me pēraka anō tōna tuku, tae noa ki āna irāmutu, ka whānau ana. Nō reira, ahakoa te whakaae a ētahi ka ngaro te reo i ngā wāhi e whakatuanuitia ana ki te reo Pākehā, he mana nui tonu kai te tangata mō te tohu ka ahatia e ia tōna reo. Ko ngā kare a-roto me ngā haepapatanga o te whatumanawa tētahi take i ora hoki ai te reo o tēneki whanaunga ōku.

Hai kōrero whakamutunga, ahakoa te rongu a te tangata ki te rerekē o tēnaka reo, o tēnaka reo, mā te whakaako i ēneki rerekētanga e pareā ai ngā tai āniwhaniwha o te reo ki tua. I kaha te whakaakona o tēneki mokopuna whāngai ki tēneki taonga o te rerekē, ā, i konā i tareka tana tū tangata ki tōna anō

ao, ki tōna anō reo. Ka mutu, ehara i te mea me whakakorea te kōrero i te reo Pākehā i te tamaiti me te whakatau he pai ake tētahi reo i tētahi atu. Pēneki i tā Te Aho Matua, he mana tō ngā reo katoa, ā, mā te whanau anō e whakatau ko tēhea te wā tika hai whāngai i tēneki reo ki ngā tamariki (Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa, 2014). Ka mutu, me kauaka hoki e parea te reo Māori ki tētahi taha me te tūreo ā-iwi ki tētahi, engari me haere ngātahi kē. Ko te mea nui kē ki a ia, kia ākona te tamaiti ki te rerekē, kia whakanuia, kia kore ai e whakatuanuitia tētahi reo ki te mana o tētahi atu. I runga i te mōhio o tēneki whanaunga ōku ki te rerekē, i wāia ia ki ngā reo matatini, me te aha, ka matatini anō tōna arero.

# UPOKO TUAIWA: NGĀ TUKUTUKU

## HE KĀKANO NŌ TE TAUNUKE O TE HUE

*“Nōku taketake ake tōku reo. Mai i te pito o taku māmā, taku pāpā, me ngā hononga katoa ki waua pito. E hoki manomano tau. Kotahi anō te reo i kawē mai i wēraka mano tau ki āhau, ki a koutou”*

(Peti Nohotima, kōrero ā-waha, 2020).

### 9.0 HE KUPU WHAKATAKI

Tēraka te ōhākī i tukuna ki a Haturini McGarvey (2015), e tōna tohunga, “E tama Toto-whetu, ko te reo te iho o te rākau” (McGarvey, 2015, wh. 100). He kōrero tēneki mō te iho, mō te manawa o te rākau, mō te wāhi o roto rawa, e kore nei e kitea. Koiaka kai te iho o te rākau te mauri kōrero, te kura huna hoki o te reo. He kaupapa tō tēnaka rākau, he kaupapa tō tēnaka. Ko ētahi hai kai mā te ahi, ko ētahi hai tunu kia maoa ai te kai, ā, ko ētahi hai tārai waka, hai mahi rongoa, hai poutoti. Ka hoki ōna whakaaro ki tētahi hui i Rotorua mō te mau rākau, ā, ka uia te pātai, nā wai rātau i whakaako ki te mau rākau. Ko ngā kōrero a ētahi i ahu mai i ngā rangi tūhāhā, hoi anō, ka tae ki tēraka pāpara, ki a Te Mākarīni, ka puta i a ia te kōrero:

Taku mōhio ki te mau rākau i tīmata i te wā i au e pōnīnī ana, ka haria ahau e taku kuia ki te taha o tō mātau marae, ana he uru mānuka i reira, kātahi ka whatia mai he peka rākau, ka herea tētahi pito o te rākau rā, ka hōmaingia e taku kuia ki ahau. Koinā taku mau rākau tuatahi he pītahitahi i te marae. (he mea tuhi i tā McGarvey, 2015, wh. 101-102)

Ko tā te tangata he wānanga i te iho o tēraka rākau, i tōna pūtake. Me te aha, ki tā tēneki rangahau whakapae, he pēraka anō te reo – he pūtake tōna, ā, ka rerekē i roto i te wā, i roto i te horopaki kia hāngai ai ki ngā rongo o te kaikōrero. Ko tā tēneki upoko he whakatōmene, he whakarāpopoto, he whakakapi i ngā whakakitenga o tēneki rangahau. Mātua o ōna aronga he hoki ki te urupare i ngā urupounamu, *he aha tēneki reo te tūreo o Tūhoe?*, *he wāhi nui tonu ōna mō ōna uri, haere ake nei?*, *he aha ōna āhuatanga kua rerekē i roto i ngā tau?* Hai āpititanga atu ki ēneki urupounamu, i te nui o ngā uri o Tūhoe kai tawhiti i ōna maunga, i uia anō te urupounamu, *me pēhea e ora ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i ēneki kāinga ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?*

Koiaka tēneki te upoko whakamutunga o tēneki tuinga roa, otirā, koiaka ko ngā tukutuku o te whare, e tuia ai ngā whakaaro o tēnaka, o tēnaka ki ngā pakitara o te whare. Hai whakaupoko i ngā kōrero o tēneki upoko ka wānangatia ngā whakakitenga mō te tūreo o Tūhoe, mō ōna āhua, mō ōna rerekētanga, ā moroki noa. Ka mutu, ka wānangatia tōna haere tahi me te reo Māori whānui hai mekameka whapaipai mō te kakī o tēnaka, o tēnaka. Hai āpititanga atu ki ēneki kōrero ko te wānanga

i ngā whakakitenga o te tukuihotanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna whānau kai tawhiti i ōna maunga. Ka mutu, ka tūhuratia te wāhi nui ki te reo o te puku, ki te reo kapekape, ki te reo whakakata hai tō mai i ngā uri o te reo, otirā o te tūreo o Tūhoe ki te kōrero i a ia. Hai whakakapi ake, ka waihangatia tētahi pou tarāwaho hai āpītitanga atu ki ngā piki amokura o tēnaka, o tēnaka mō te wāhi ki ngā tūreo ā-iwi, haere ake nei.

## 9.1 TE REO MĀORI ME ŌNA TŪHOETANGA

Mātua rā o ngā pātai i uakina i te tīmatatanga o tēneki rangahau, ko ēneki nā, *he aha rā tēneki tūreo, te tūreo ā-iwi o Tūhoe?, he aha rā ētahi o ōna pepeha, o ōna whakataukī me ōna whakatauākī?, he wāhi nui tonu tōna tūreo ki ōna uri, haere ake nei?, he aha ngā āhuatanga o tōna tūreo kua rerekē i roto i ngā tau?* Ka aroha hoki te mahi a te pepeha, a te whakataukī, a te whakatauākī hai whakaahua i te mana nui o te tūreo, o te ahurea o Tūhoe ki ōna uri. Ka mutu, e puha ana ēneki kōrero i ngā kupu, i ngā mātauranga, i ngā tirohanga, i ngā rongomaiwhiti o te tūreo o Tūhoe. Kai kīia noa ēneki kōrero he paraurehe, he tātakimōri, me ū tonu ki ngā whakahau ōna, e whakawai nei i ōna uri kia kiriūka, kia manawa tītī, kia matemateāone ki te reo. Kua oti kē i ngā rangahau te whakatau he wāhi nui tō te reo Māori me te tūreo hai tohu i te tuakiritanga o te tangata (Harlow, 1990; Nettle rāua ko Romaine, 2000; White rāua ko Rewi, 2014), otirā, he taukaea e renarena ai te tangata ki te iwi, ki te hapū, ki te hāpori. Ki ētahi, he whakaū te reo i te matemateāone ki ōna tīpuna, ki te reo tukuiho i rangona e rātau nō rātau e tai ana. Kua oti i a Te Paepae Motuhake (2011) ngā uara e whitu te whakatokoto mō te wāhi ki te reo, ā, mātua o ēneki uara ki a rātau ko te uara tapu o te reo me te whakataunga koiaka te mauri o te mana Māori. Ko tā te hunga i tēneki rangahau he taunaki i ēraka whakapae. Hoki atu, hoki atu, ko taua āhua anō o te kiriūka ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, o te whārua, o te hapū, o te whānau hai tohu i tō rātau tuakiritanga. E rongō nei ngā uri o Tūhoe ki te kaimomotu, ki te kōhengihengi ki tō rātau tūreo, e tata ai rātau ki a niho rei mā, ki a reiputa mā. Ki tā tēneki hunga, ko te tūreo te kaikawe i te tuakiritanga o te iwi, ā, ka ngaro ana te tūreo o Tūhoe, he wāhanga ōna, o tōna tuakiritanga ka ngaro noa atu. Kai noho te tangata ka titiro whāiti ki te tūreo, engari kē he hononga ōna ki te oranga o te tangata, o te ahurea, o te hāpori me te whenua (Fitzgerald, 2017). Tēraka tā Joshua Fishman (1996):

We belong together. We have something in common. We are tied to each other through the language...Another thing people will tell you about their language is that they have a sense of responsibility for it. They should do something for it. That is a rarer, but not altogether rare, aspect of what people tell you about their language. “I should do more for it. I haven’t done the right thing by it. I’m glad I’m working for it”, as if there were a kind of moral commitment here and a moral imperative. It is a value. It is kinship-related. And, if I am a decent person, I owe something to it for what is has given me – love and nurturance, connection. These things taken together, this sense of

sanctity, this sense of kinship, and this sense of moral imperative, are not a bad componential analysis of positive ethnolinguistic consciousness...When they are positively ethnolinguistically conscious, they tell you deeply meaningful things to them. That is what they would lose if they lost their language. They would lose a member of their family, an article of faith, and a commitment in life. Those are not little things for people to lose or a culture to lose (wh. 83).

He pēraka hoki te whakatau a Cynthia White (2018) mō te rongō o te tangata ki ngā haepapatanga kai runga i a ia mō te taha ki te reo, “where, in everyday acts, they must confront their answerability as they are put to the test and choose how they will author themselves in relationships with others” (wh. 4). Ahakoa tā ētahi whakapae he reo kai paraoa noa ngā reo, e whai oranga ai te tangata i ngā āhuatanga o te ao hurihuri (Mufwene, 2001, 2010, 2017), he whānui kē atu te reo tēnaka i te reo kōrerorero noa iho. Ki tā Te Wharehuia Milroy (Te Kai a te Rangatira, 2021), he reo wairua te reo Māori, ā, he pēraka anō tā ētahi iwi taketake o te ao, pēneki i te reo o te iwi Tlingit, “medicinal in its importance to the Tlingit people”, me te reo o te iwi Alutiiq, “To me it’s healing. This language is healing to me” (he mea tuhi i tā Fitzgerald, 2017, wh. 282). Pēneki anō i ngā uri o Tūhoe, ahakoa tai, ahakoa kātua, tino kore nei rātau e whakaae kia whakaiwi kētia e rātau o rātau reo, ā, e rongō ana ētahi o te hunga i tēneki rangahau ki tēraka haepapatanga. Ka oke tonu a Tūhoe i tōna oke me te pūkōnohinohi ki tēraka whakatauākī ōna, a Rangiteaorere, “He iti nā Tūhoe e kata te pō.” Tēraka tā Ray Harlow (1990), “Language as a social marker is important for regionalism and maintenance of dialects and prestige. Views towards standardisation is degenerative and they want to preserve the uniqueness of regional dialects” (wh. 30). Me te aha, e ū ana ngā uri o Tūhoe i tēneki rangahau ki tō rātau tūreo, mō te hemo tonu atu.

Hoi anō, kai noho noa te tangata ka whakateka me tana uaki he tūreo kotahi tō Tūhoe. Inā kē te mahi a te kupu, a te kīwaha, a te whakahua, a te taki o te tūreo i tēnaka taiororua, i tēnaka hapū, i tēnaka kāinga. Pēneki i ngā rāngahau a Tātere MacLeod (2020) he wāhi nui tō ngā āhuatanga ā-rohe pēneki i te nōhanga a te tangata, i te tauwehenga whaitua me ngā āhuatanga pānga reo. Mōkōri a Tūhoe i tōna taiao noho, i te ponitakatia o ōna rohe e te ngahere me ngā maunga, me te aha, koiaka te iwi whakamutunga i whakaekengia e te Pākehā. I konā, i pakari ai tōna reo i ōna wā, ā, kāore i pēraka rawa te kaha o te whakaaweawetia o tōna reo e ngā āhuatanga pānga reo. He taunaki tēneki i ngā kōrero a ngā kairangahau e whakapae ana ko te taiao tētahi o ngā tino kaiwhakaaweawe i te oranga o te reo (Mühlhäusler, 2000; Nettle rāua ko Romaine, 2002). Hoi anō, ahakoa i motuhenga te tangi o te reo i roto o Tūhoe i ēneki āhuatanga, he rerekē te nōhanga me ngā pānga reo a ētahi whārua i ētahi. Me te aha, he rerekē anō te taki o te reo o te tangata i runga i te taiao e noho nei ia. Me ko te wairua whakamauru o te ngahere i uta, ko te wairua whakatakiri o te kāinga i tua, ko ngā mahi hokohoko

rānei i tai, ko te pūtake me te taki o te reo ka hāngai ki tōna taiao. He rerekē tō Ruatāhuna taki i tōna reo, i tō Rūātoki taki, i tō Te Waimana taki, i runga anō i ōna taiao, i ōna pūtake i tēnaka taiororua, i tēnaka taiororua. Hai āpītitanga atu ko ngā āhuetanga ā-pāpori pēneki i te umanga, i te iratanga, i te mātauranga, i te pakeketanga, i te horopaki, i te mātāwaka, i te wehenga pāpori, i ngā taunekeneke me ngā nekehanga pāpori (MacLeod, 2020). I koneki ka hua ake ko ngā rerekētanga ā-kupu, ko ngā rerekētanga wetereo me ngā rerekētanga ā-tangi. Ko ngā mea mahi ngahere he mōhio ki ōna kupu, ko ngā mea raranga he mōhio ki ōna anō. Ka mutu, kai tēnaka tōna reo, kai tēnaka ōna kupu e hāngai ana ki āna mahi me te ao i pakeke ake ia. Mō te wāhi ki te horopaki pāpori, ki ētahi ka makere te ‘g’, ka pūmau rānei i runga i te horopaki. Ko ētahi anō ka ū ki te ‘g’, ka makere rānei mō te hemo tonu atu. He pēraka anō te wāhi ki te ‘w’ me te ‘k’ i te reo o Tūhoe. Ko tēnaka ki tōna, ko tēnaka ki tōna i runga anō i ngā āhuetanga e rongō nei te tangata i ōna horopaki, otirā i te āhua o tōna whakapakeke, i ngā āhuetanga pānga reo, taunekeneke hoki. Kāore he whakataunga kotahi, engari he nui ngā rongō o te tangata e whakaaweawe nei i te whakaputanga o tōna reo. Kāore he reo kotahi o Tūhoe, ka mutu, ki te pēraka tā tātau whakatau, ko ngā rongomaiwhiti o tēnaka whārua, o tēnaka taiororua, o tēnaka whānau te papa. Hoi anō, pēneki i te whakataukī, he kākano katoa ēneki reo nō te taunuke o te hue, o tēraka tangata, o Tūhoe. Anei ētahi āhuetanga o te tūreo o Tūhoe i rangona, i kohikohia i tēnei rangahau, e hāngai ana ki ngā whakatakotoranga tūreo a Tātere (2020). Hoi anō, he ruarua noa iho ēneki rerekētanga, ā, arā kē noa atu te whānuitanga:

	TE REO MĀORI	TE TŪREO O TŪHOE
<b>REREKĒTANGA Ā-KUPU (WHAKAHUA)</b>		
‘ou’ me te ‘au’	Tātou Mātou Rātou	Tātau Mātau Rātau
‘ei’ me te ‘ai’	Teina Kei te Kei (whakatūpato) Hei	Taina Kai te Kai/Koi Hai
‘u’ me te ‘i’	Tūpuna Pupuru	Tīpuna Pupuri
wh’ me te ‘h’	Kōwhatu Kōwha Kōwhai Pōwhiri	Kōhatu Kōha Kōhai Pōhiri
Ngā pūmau	Tēnei, tēnā, tērā, ēnei, ēnā	Tēneki, tēnaka, tēraka, wēneki, wēnaka,
<b>REREKĒTANGA Ā-KUPU (PUNA REO)</b>		
	Kao, No	E hē
	Huānga/Whanaunga Tūi Riri	Uri Kōkō Wheke

	Whakamomori Nanakia Whakametometo Pāpa, Kōka	Whakamatumatu Aukereia Whakaparana Pāpara, Kōkara Matemateāone
<b>REREKĒTANGA Ā-TANGI</b>		
Te taki o te reo		He rerekē tō ētahi whārua i ētahi (he pōturi ake te taki i Ruatāhuna, tēnaka i Rūātoki)
‘ng’ me te ‘n’	Taonga Whakarongo	Taona Whakarono
‘w’ me te ‘k’	tēnei, tēnā, tērā ēnei, ēnā, ērā konei	tēneki, tēnaka, tēraka wēneki, wēnaka, wēraka koneki
<b>REREKĒTANGA Ā-WETEREO</b>		
	Kia	Ka...ana

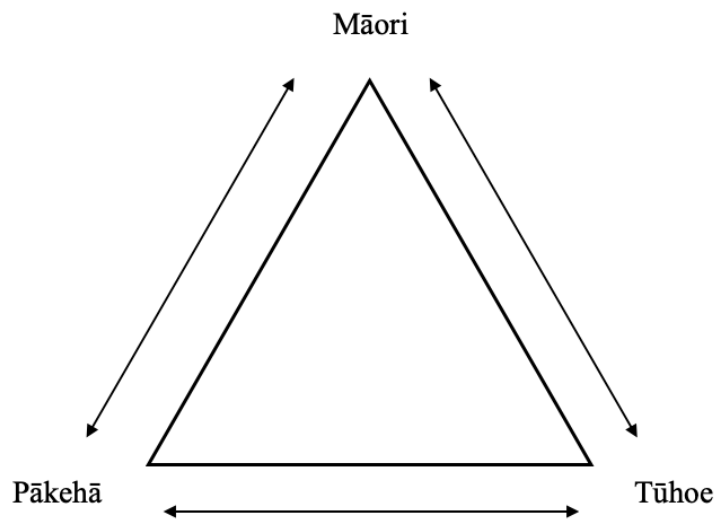
He nui hoki ngā kīwaha, pēneki i ēneki e whai ake nei, i puta i ngā pākeke i tēneki rangahau me te whakapae he Tūhoe ake nei, Tūhoe ake nei. Hoi anō, he whānui kē atu ngā kīwaha o Tūhoe i ēneki:

Kua mau te iro	Kua kēhi	Kai noho koe	Ka wani kē
Tō...ai	Ki konā koe..ai	Tō kore ai e...	He aha te aha
Ehara	Māna	Te mahi a te	Ka aroha te...
Ākene pea	Ākene [koe] i a [au]	Auare ake	Te hia pai
...kurī	E mea ana koe	Katahi rā	Whāia

Hoi anō, kua rerekē te taiao me te tūreo o ngā uri o Tūhoe i ēneki rā, tēnaka i ō rātau pākeke. Kua neke atu i te 70 ōrau o ōna uri kai tua o Te Waiariki (Te Whata, 2018). Kāore i pēraka i tō ngā pākeke hāpori reo anahe, ā, he nui ngā uri o Tūhoe e whakatuānuitia ana ki te reo Pākehā me ngā tūreo o iwi-kē. Kua rerekē te pūtaka o ō rātau reo, ā, kua rerekē anō ō rātau puna kupu. Kua kore e kōrerohia ngā mahi i te ngahere o Te Urewera, ā, kua whakaaweawetia ō rātau reo e ngā āhuatanga o te ao hurihuri (Bright mā., 2017). Kua kaha kē atu te huri o te ao hangarau e whakakotahi nei i te huri o te ao me ngā reo kia hanumi (Mufwene, 2010). Kua kaha te whakaaweawe a te reo Pākehā i ngā whakatakotoranga Māori, kua kotahi atu ngā taiohi o te motu ki te hangarau, ā, kua ruarua haere ngā kāinga kōrero Māori (Poutu, 2005). He nui ngā hapa o te reo kua pihiki ake i roto i ēneki tau, ā, kua aronui te Māori ki te whakatikatika i te reo e tika ai, e rere ai, e Māori ai. Ki tā Tīmoti Kāretu (2006), kua kaha te pātōtō māi a te reo Pākehā ki te tatau. Ko tā tatau ināiane, “he aukati atu ki waho, ka āta tātari rānei ko ēhea e tuku mai, ko ēhea kia kaua e tuku mai” (Kāretu, 2006, wh. 13). Ki tā Te Wharehuia:

Kua whānui te ao o tō tātau reo Māori, kua kore i whāiti noa iho ki tēnā me tōna reo, ki tēnā me tōna reo, ki tēnā me tōna reo, ki tēnā iwi me tōna reo. Kua whakawhānuitia tō tātau reo. I kī ake nei au, arā te pouaka whakaata, arā te reo irirangi, arā ngā momo taputapu katoa o te ao hou nei e kawē ana i te reo nei, engari he reo hou. Ahakoa pēhea te tohe a ētahi o tātau ka puritia e tātau ētahi wāhanga o tō tātau reo. Ko te nuinga o ngā kupu, ko te nuinga o ngā rerenga e ahu kē mai ana i roto i te ao hou. (wh. 145)

Hai āpītitanga atu ki ēneki āhuatanga, i te rironga o ngā uri o Tūhoe ki te motu hai whakaako i te reo i ngā kura, i ngā whare wānanga, i ngā whare takiura, i kaha te whakaaweawe a Tūhoe i te reo o te motu whānui. He nui ōna kupu, ōna kīwaha me ōna rerenga i riro ki te motu. Me te aha, he nui ngā rongomaiwhiti o te tūreo o Tūhoe kua riro ki te reo Māori, ā, kua tangata whenua i tēraka reo, i ngā tūreo o iwi kē, o tangata kē. I ētahi horopaki, kua kaha kē atu te whakamahi a iwi kē i ngā kīwaha o Tūhoe, tēnaka i a Tūhoe ake. Hoi anō, i roto i ngā tau, ko te tūreo o Tūhoe tēraka e whakaaweawe nei i te reo Māori whānui, ā, koiaka hoki ko te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā e whakaaweawe nei i te tūreo o Tūhoe:



I koneki ka uia ake te pātai, ka tareka rānei te tūreo o Tūhoe te whakamāui mehemea ko ōna rongomaiwhiti kua riro ki te motu, ko te nuinga o ōna uri kai tawhiti i ōna maunga, ā, kua ruarua haere ngā whānau e kōrero ana i te tūreo o Tūhoe hai reo matua i ōna kāinga, i ōna hapori?

E komekome ana te Māori i ēneki rā, āe rānei, kāo rānei, me whakapau kaha tātau ki te whakamāui i ngā tūreo ā-iwi. Otirā, ki ētahi, i te kaha o te aro ki te reo Māori whānui kua raru ngā tūreo ā-iwi ki tai (Tulloch, 2006; White rāua ko Rewi, 2014; Hita, 2019). Hoi anō, kua oti kē i ngā rangahau te whakatau ko te tino take e raru nei ngā tūreo ā-iwi he huri tuarā nō te iwi ki tētahi reo kē kōrero ai (Tulloch, 2006). Hoi anō, ki tā Shelley Tulloch (2006), e whā ngā wāhi hai aronui mā te tangata e ora

anō ai ngā tūreo ā-iwi. Ko te tuatahi he whakarite rautaki e hāngai ana ki ngā tamemetanga me ngā hiahia o ōna kaikōrero. E māraakerake ana te kite i te kōhengihengi, i te kaimomotu a ngā uri o Tūhoe ki tōna tūreo. Ahakoa tā ētahi whakahē ki te whakamāui i ngā tūreo ā-iwi, e kōrerohia ai te reo i ēraka hapori, me aronui ā rātau hiahia. Ki konā te tangata whakatakē mai ai, he aha te aha, kāore a Tūhoe e tahuri mai ki te kore ōna hiahia mō tōna reo e arongia. Hoi anō, me kauaka hoki e whāiti rawa te tirohanga. Ki tā tēneki rangahau, me haere tahi ngā reo e rua nei, ngā tūreo ā-iwi me te reo Māori. He pēraka anō ta Shelley (2006) whakapae tuarua, kia whakanuia tahitia ngā tūreo ā-iwi me te reo Māori whānui. He pēraka tā Tātere MacLeod (2014) whakatūpatō, kai whāiti rawa te titiro ki te tūreo. Kotahi anahe te reo, ko te reo Māori tēraka, engari he nui ōna tūreo. Me te aha, ki tā tēneki rangahau, me whai ko te reo Māori me ōna Tūhoetanga. Kua pēraka hoki i tā Ngāti Kahunugu panoni i tōna rautaki reo tuarua kia whāia ko te reo Māori me ōna Kahungunutanga (MacLeod, 2020). Ko ngā kupu, ko ngā kīwaha, ko ngā rerenga ahurei a te iwi me whakamāui, engari me haere tahi rāua ko te reo Māori me ōna kupu o te ao hurihuri. Ko te whakatūpatotanga pea a Te Haumihiata (he mea kōrero nā Tīmoti Kāretu, kōrero ā-waha, 2021), e pai ana te hahu ake i ngā kupu tahito, engari me kauaka tātau e hahu ake i te urupā. Me haere tahi te whakawhanake o ngā kupu hou o te ao hurihuri me te hahu ake i ngā kupu ā-iwi. Kua oti kē i tēneki rangahau te whakapae he tapepe nui te whakamana ake i tētahi reo, tēnaka i tētahi atu. Ka mutu, tēraka te kōrero a Hōhepa Kereopa (he mea tuhi i tā Moon, 2003), me kauaka te tangata e whati i ngā rau o te rākau kotahi hai rongoā i ōna mate. Kai riro hoki te mana nui ki tētahi rākau kotahi, me whati i tēnaka rākau, i tēnaka rākau. Pēraka i ngā reo, me kauaka e pēraka rawa te riro o te mana ki te reo Māori kotahi, engari me whawhati i tēraka reo, i tēraka reo.

Ko te tuatoru o tā Shelley Tullock (2006), he aronui ki ngā mahi mātinitini a te hapori, a te iwi. E ora ai ngā rongomaiwhiti o te reo, me rere te reo i ōna hapori, i ōna kāinga. Hoki atu, hoki atu ngā whakatau, ko te mauri o te reo kai tōna kapua whakapīpī, kai tōna āhuru mōwai – kai ōna kāinga. Hoi anō, he wāhi nui tonu tō ngā kura hai whakarauora i ngā reo, ā, e kitea ana tēneki i ngā whenua taketake o te ao, pēneki i Aotearoa (McCarty rāua ko Nicholas, 2014). Ahakoa kai te whānau te oranga o te reo, i ētahi wāhi ka whakaaweawetia e aua kura me ōna hapori ētahi whānau kia tahuri ai rātau ki te reo hai reo tuku iho i ō rātau whānau. Ka mutu, pēneki i ngā āhuatanga i kitea i tēneki rangahau, ahakoa te kaha o te kōrerohia o te reo i te kāinga, ki te puta te tamaiti ki waho, ā, kāore ōna hoa kōrero Māori, ko te taiao Pākehā rānei tana taiao matua, nāwai, nāwai ka tahuri ia ki te reo Pākehā kōrero ai. Ka rongo te tangata ki te taiao, ki te hapori e whakaaweawe nei i ngā wāhi e tareka ana e ia tōna reo te whakaputa. Ahakoa he pīkaunga nui tō te whānau i tōna kāinga, he mahi nui tā ngā wāhi tūmatanui e tahuri mai ai te motu ki te kōrero i te reo (Higgins rāua ko Rewi, 2014). Ko tētahi wāhi nui ki tēraka, ki tā Rawinia Higgins rāua ko Poia Rewi (2014), ko ngā waiaro o te hapori, kia ngākau reka mai rātau ki te reo. Hoi anō, ki te hiahia a Tūhoe kia pihi ake anō ōna rongomaiwhiti, me kōrero

te reo i ōna hapori. I nui te rere o ngā kīwaha o roto o Tūhoe i ōna wā he kaha nō te rere o te reo. Kāore ngā rongomaiwhiti o te reo e tipu i ngā wāhi kāore ōna reo i te kōrerohia.

Ko te whakataua whakamutunga a Shelley Tullock (2006), me kaha te whakamānawa i te motu ki ngā āhuatanga o ngā tūreo ā-iwi, me ōna hononga ki te reo Māori whānui. Me kaha kē atu te whakaako i ngā rerekētanga o tēnaka iwi, o tēnaka reo i ngā kura, i ngā hapori, i ngā kāinga puta noa. I konā kua whakamaioha te tangata ki ngā rongomaiwhiti o tēnaka reo, o tēnaka reo, kei titiro pī ngā hoa, ā, ka horokukū te tamaiti ki te kōrero i tōna reo. Kai Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora te Maihi Karauna me te wāhi ki a ia kia māhorahora te reo, ā, kai te Maihi Māori te wāhi kia ūkaipo anō te reo, otirā te tūreo o Tūhoe i ōna kāinga. He wāhi anō pea me whakawātea ki te whakamaioha i tēnaka, i tēnaka ki ngā āhuatanga tūreo o tēnaka iwi, o tēnaka iwi kia kore ai e ngaro. Ko tā te wāhanga e whai ake nei he wānanga i ngā pātai i ara ake i tēneki rangahau mō te tukuihotanga o te reo i ngā whānau, kia pēneki i tā te Maihi Māori, kia ūkaipo te reo.

## 9.2 TE TUKUIHOTANGA O TE TŪREO I TE WHĀNAU

Hai āpītitanga atu ki ngā pātai kua oti kē i tēneki rangahau te wherawhera, ā, i te nui o ngā uri o Tūhoe kai tawhiti i ōna maunga, i uia anō e tēneki rangahau te urupounamu, *me pēhea e ora ai tōna tūreo i ngā kāinga ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?* Kāti, e tawetawē ana te rangona o te kōrero i ēneki rā, me kai tawhiti koe i ō maunga, aronuitia te reo Māori, ā, mō muri whāwhā haere i te tūreo o tō iwi (MacLeod, 2014; Matamua mā., 2020). Hoi anō, kua oti hoki i ētahi te whakataua ka kaha kē atu te kawē a ētahi i ō rātau tūreo inā tawhiti rātau i ō rātau maunga (Harlow, 2017; White rāua ko Rewi, 2014). Ki tā Bruce Biggs:

There is a marked tendency for learners to take up and deliberately use features of their own tribal dialect even when this is not the form of Māori they would mostly hear around them in the places where they live. (Biggs he mea tuhi i tā Harlow, 2007, wh. 44)

Kāore he whakataunga kotahi mō te tangata kia pēneki, kia pēraka tōna reo. Kai runga i te whakapakeke o te tangata me ngā momo rongo e rongo nei ia. Hoi anō, ki tā tētahi, ko ētahi whānau ngā hāika o te reo, e pakari ake ana i ētahi. Ko tētahi o ngā āhuatanga i tino kite ai tēneki rangahau, mehemea he pakeke i te whānau e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori me ōna Tūhoetanga, ka tareka e te whānau tō rātau tūreo te kawē, te pīkau, ahakoa tawhiti i ōna maunga. Hoi anō, ahakoa te ora o te tūreo i te whānau, me whai horopaki kōrero ki waho o te kāinga. Kāore e ora te reo Māori mehemea ko te kāinga anahe te wāhi kōrero i a ia. Ka mutu, kua oti kē i a Poia Rewi rāua ko Rawinia Higgins (2015) te whakataua, me mutu te pōhēhē a te Māori ko te kāinga te wāhi matua e ora ai te reo:

The home as a domain of and a quintessential context for intergenerational transmission has been highly idealised. This baseline evidence, that is, the statistics showing the amount of Māori language use in the home and the continued focus on the home suggests that a disjuncture currently exists between Māori language revitalisation theories that advocate for the ‘home’ as the prime environment and the reality in which the active Māori speaker resides” (wh. 29).

Ki tā tēneki rangahau, ahakoa he wāhi nui tō te kāinga ki te rāhuitia me te tukuiho o te reo, me aro kē ngā rangahau ki ngā whānau, kauaka anahe ki ōna kāinga, engari kia whānui kē atu te titiro i waho o ngā pātū o te whare. Kāore te whānau e noho i te kāinga kotahi, ā, he rerekē ngā kai a tēnaka kāinga, a tēnaka kāinga. Me te aha, me panoni kē pea te pātai o tēneki rangahau kia pēneki, *me pēhea e ora ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i ngā whānau ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?* Ka mutu, i tēneki rangahau, he nui ngā rautaki i kitea e ū ai te whānau ki tōna tūreo. Mātua o tēneki ko te wāhi ki te pou reo. Koiaka te hāika, te tumu herenga waka e kore ai te tūreo o te whānau e pōteretere ki tai. Ko tā te pou reo i te whānau he whakarūmaki i te whānau ki te reo Māori, ki ōna Tūhoetanga, he whakakuene, he whakahau i te whānau ki tōna reo. He oranga nui hoki kai roto i te rāhuitia o te kāinga ki te reo nō ngā tamariki e tai ana. He āhuetanga tēneki i kitea i ngā rangahau a Te Kuru Dewes (2017) me Matiu Ratima rāua ko Te Rita Papesch (2014), ko te wāhi nui ki te pou kōrero, ki te rāhuitia hoki o te reo Māori i ngā pātū o te kāinga. Ki tā Te Kuru (2017), “Ahakoa kotahi anake te pou kōrero, ka tū tonu te whare kōrero” (wh. 88). Ka mutu, ki te kore ngā mātua e matatau ki te reo, me tahuri rātau ki te ako e riro ai tā rātau tamaiti i te reo hai reo tuatahi:

Ki te whakatipu tamaiti reo Māori, me matua whāngai i te reo Māori ki a ia i tōna whānautanga mai. Kia tuku iho te tangata i te reo, tuatahi ia me mōhio. Ko tā ngā mātua he whāngai atu i te reo hei takapau mā te tamaiti e tipu iho a ia i roto i te āhuru o te reo... Ki te kore e mōhio, ā, mēnā kei te pīrangī te tangata ki te tuku iho i te reo hei reo tuatahi mō tana tamaiti, kei reira te wero kia whakawātea mai i a ia anō ki te ako. Engari, ehara i te mea me ruku iho i te rētōtanga o te reo kia tutuki ai te tuku iho ki ngā tamariki... Waihoki, ka hāngai te reo o ngā mātua ki te pakeke o te tamaiti. Mehemea he pīpī, ko te reo matua he reo aroha, he reo harikoa, he reo whakaratarata. (Dewes, 2017, wh. 47)

Kua oti kē i a Hana O’Regan (2014) te kōrero, koiaka te puke moana o te reo e uaua ana kia ekengia. Ki te tukuna noa ngā tamariki ki te kura ako ai, me te pōhēhē ka ora te reo i a rātau, kātahi te pōhēhē ko tēnaka. Me tahuri mai ngā mātua ki te reo e rere ai te reo i te whānau. Hai āpititanga atu ki tēneki ko te whakakōrero i te tamaiti. Pēneki i te mokopuna whāngai i tēneki rangahau, ko tētahi take i pakari ai tōna reo he kaha nō tōna kuia, nō tōna whānau ki te whakakōrero i a ia, kia puta ai ōna whakaaro. Ka mutu, ki te uia e te tamaiti tana pātai, me whānui kē atu te whakautu kia rongō ai ngā

taringa, kia rere ai te reo, kia rite ki tā Te Wharehuia whakahau kia “whakahokia te reo i te mata o te rehu i te ringa ki te mata o te arero”. Hoi anō, hāunga ēneki āhuatanga, ko tētahi o ngā mahi nui a te pou reo, otirā, a te whānau he whakatō i te ngākau nui ki te reo ki āna tamariki, ki āna mokopuna. Ki te tukuihotia ngā haepapatanga o te tangata ki tōna reo, ka rongu te tamaiti ki ēraka haepapatanga, ā, he tō tēraka i te ngākau. Ka mutu, e tata ake ai te reo o te tamaiti ki tō ngā kātua, ko tētahi anō rautaki i kitea ai i tēneki whānau ko te whāngai mokopuna me te noho tahi a ngā tamariki me ngā kātua. I runga i te whai wāhi o ngā mokopuna ki te reo o ngā kātua, kua rite kē atu tō rātau reo ki tēraka o ngā pākeke, ā, kua kore e pēraka te kaha o te whakaaweawetia e ngā hau o te wā. I konā, kua āhei te mokopuna whāngai ki te kai i ngā kai maha o te whanga o tōna kāinga, o ōna pākeke. Ka mutu, kua wātea te kātua ki te tuku i tana katoa ki ana mokopuna, he warea nō ngā mātua ki te ao o te mahi. He wāhi pea tēneki hai whakawhānui ake mā tētahi rangahau kē ā tōna wā.

Hoi anō, he rerekētanga tonu i kitea i tēneki rangahau e hāngai ana ki tā Tātere MacLeod (2020) kōrero mō te rerekē o te reo i tēnaka reanga, i tēnaka reanga. Ahakoa te kaha ū a ngā pākeke ki tō rātau tūreo, ahakoa te horopaki, i kite ai tēneki rangahau, ko ngā taiohi i pakeke ake ki tawhiti i ōna maunga, he reo matatini ō rātau. I ētahi wā, ko te horopaki te kaitohu āe rānei, kāo rānei ka puta ko te reo Māori, ka puta rānei ko te reo Māori me ōna Tūhoetanga, arā, ko te tūreo o Tūhoe. Ahakoa e rongu nei rātau ki te kiriūkā kia mau i a rātau tō rātau tūreo, mō ētahi, ko te moe tahi o ēneki rongu me te horopaki te kaitohu, āe rānei kāo rānei, ka puta i a rātau te tūreo ā-iwi. Ki tā Te Kuru Dewes (2017), mō te wāhi ki te reo Māori a te tamaiti, “Ka māwhitiwhiti te tamaiti i runga i te kaupapa, te horopaki me te tangata” (wh. 88). Kāore i pēraka rawa te herea o te reo o te taiohi ki te tūreo kotahi, engari he matatini kē. Kai runga anō i te rongu o te tamaiti rā ki ngā haepapatanga kai runga i a ia, otirā, kai runga i tōna hiahia kia renarena ai te taura here ki ōna tīpuna, ki ōna hoa, ki a wai ake rānei. Pēneki i te mokopuna o tēneki whānau, ahakoa te kaha o tana whakapakeke ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, i tana haere ki te kura aunoa i kaha kē atu tana tahuri ki te reo Pākehā. I pēneki ai tōna reo i te mea ko te taiao matua i noho ai ia he reo Pākehā. Me whai horopaki, me whai hoa kōrero Māori te tangata e rere ai tōna reo. Ki tā Claire Bown (2017), he mea nui ngā haumi kōrero Māori ka pakeke ana te taiohi, ā, “language preservation entirely in the home is unlikely to lead to long-term language maintenance, unless there is also a peer group with whom children can interact with in the language” (Bown, 2017, wh. 245). Ahakoa ngā rongu me ngā haepapatanga ka whakatōkia ki roto i te tamaiti, mehemea e whakatuanuitia ana ia ki te reo Pākehā anahe, ka hauātia tana reo. Hoi anō, kai te tipu mai he reanga kōrero Māori hou, ā, i ngā rangahau a Hinurewa Poutu (2015), ahakoa te kaha o tēneki hunga ki te kōrero Pākehā, hāunga ngā horopaki ōkawa, kai te kaha kē atu tō rātau kōrero Māori ki ngā irāmutu, otirā ki ngā tēina. E rongu ana rātau ki ngā haepapatanga o te tukuihotanga o te reo. I konā, ka uia ake te pātai, he aha te momo reo ka tino whai hua i te tuku i ngā whānau?

### 9.3 TE REO O TE PUKU, O TE PAKI ME TE KAPEKAPE

Ko te whakaaro āhuaatua kua uru mai nei ki roto i te ao Māori he ōhākī mai nā te ao hāhi o te Pāhehēā i riro nei nā reira te wairua ngahau, te wairua whakakatakata, te wairua Māori i āpuru, i whakakōmau, i where anō hoki. (Kāretu, 2020, wh. 91)

He wāhi nui tō te reo o te puku, o te paki me te kapekape i te tūreo o Tūhoe. Ki konā te tangata kōrero ai i te reo, hoi anō, ki te kore ōna wairua whakakata, whakahianga rānei, he aha te aha, kua tahuri ōna uri ki reo kē kōrero ai. Ka mutu, ka maroke te reo mehemea kāore ōna āhuatanga kapekape, whakatoī, i te tangata kia kata ai ngā niho. Kua oti kē i tēraka kuia ōku te whakatau, me uaua ka rongu te reanga tamariki o nāianeī e whakahianga ana i te reo (Hare, 2019, Waka Huia, Hune 22). He pēraka hoki tā Hinurewa Poutu (2015) e mea ana, ko te reo Pākehā tēraka e whakamakūkū nei i ngā korokoro o te hunga taiohi i ngā horopaki whakangahau, whakahianga, whakaipoipo. Engari anō ngā horopaki ōkawa, kua kai atu ngā tamariki ki te whakaoko atu. E whakapae ana tēneki rangahau i pēraka ai ngā tamariki he kore nō rātau e mōhio ki te reo whakatoī, ki te reo kīwaha, ki te reo kapekape. I pēraka ai he kaha rawa nō te taiohi ki te kōrero Pākehā, ā, ko te kura te wāhi matua e rere ai te reo. Ka mutu, i ēraka horopaki i te kura, he ōkawa te āhua o te tuku i te reo. I ō ngā pākeke i tēneki rangahau wā, i kaha te rere te o te reo paki, o te reo kapekape, o te reo whakaipoipo me te reo o te puku i ngā taiororua o Tūhoe. Ka mutu, ki tā Tīmoti (2020):

Ehara ō tātau tīpuna i te hunga kurupena, i te hunga whakamoroki, i te hunga whakamoke rānei i te whakaaro, engari toko ake ana i te hinengaro, i te ngākau, i te puku, i raro kē atu rānei, whakakupuhia ana taua whakaaro rā, ā, ka tukuna kia rere ki tōna wāhi i tameme ai. (Kāretu, 2020, wh. 91)

Nāwai, i ngā whakaawenga o te ao Pākehā, otirā, i ngā whakaaro āhuaatua i ēneki rā, kua horokukū te tangata ki te whakaputa i te reo o te puku, o te whakaipoipo (Kāretu, 2020). Hai āpītitanga atu, kua kore tēneki reo e aronuitia i ngā kāinga, i ngā kura, i ngā haporī. Kua aronuitia te reo o te hinengaro, kua mahue te reo o te puku. Engari ki tā te Māori titiro, kai te puku anō te pukukata, te pukuriri, te pukuhōhe me te rongu ā-puku. Ka mutu, ka ahatia ngā puku o ā tātau tamariki ki te kore e mōhiohia ngā puna kupu, ngā kīanga, ngā kīwaha, hai whakatau i a ia? Kua mate rātau ki te huri tuarā ki tō rātau reo, ka kōrero i tētahi reo kē hai whakatau i te puku. Ko te whakapae ia a tēneki rangahau, me mātua aro tēneki reo i ngā rautaki whakamāui i te reo, tūreo ā-iwi mai, reo Māori mai.

Mātua o ēneki āhuatanga o te reo ko te kapekape me te paki. Inā te mahi a te kīwaha, a te kīrehu, a te kīanga i ēneki reo e rāwekeweke ana i ōna āhuatanga, hai whakawai i te tangata, e kaimomotu ai ia ki tēraka reo, e tau ai, e kata ai te puku. He nui ōna kura huna hai tō mai i te kaiwhakaoko ki te āta wānanga, ki te āta wetewete e pūrangiāho ai te tikanga o ngā kōrero i tītaia ki waho. I kitea i te whānau

o tēneki rangahau, koiaka ko te paki, ko te kapekape te kaitō i a rātau ki te reo. Ka mutu, he reo i āta tukuna, i āta aronuitia i te ao, i te pō. I ēneki rā, kua mahue te rāwekeweke me te whakareka i te reo. Ka mutu, kua manauhea, kua horokukū te tangata ki te whakaputa i ngā āhuatanga o te reo kapekape kai whakatakētia ia e te tangata. Hoi anō, e reka ai te reo ki te hunga kōrero i a ia, me āta pokepoke e tātau ngā āhuatanga o te reo paki, o te kapekape, e kounga ai, e auaha ai te reo o te tangata. Hoi anō, i ora ai tēneki reo i te wā i ngā pākeke he kaha nō te rere o te reo. Me te aha, i puta māori noa mai ngā kīwaha me ngā kupu kapekape i te tangata. Nō reira, e ora ai te reo kīwaha, e ora ai te reo kapekape, me rere tuatahi ko te reo. Hai āpititanga atu ko te reo auaha i ngā horopaki ōkawa, i ngā horopaki ōpaki hoki. Ki tā tēneki rangahau, ko te auahatanga o te reo te pae tawhiti mō te reo me whai kia tata. Koiaka tēneki te āhuatanga o te reo me kaha whakamāui te iwi whānui, ā, me kauaka tātau e horokukū ki ngā kōrero whakaipoipo, ki ngā kīwaha e pōhēhētia nei e te ao Pākehā he āhuaatua. Ko ngā whānau ēraka ngā papa o te reo, ā, koiaka tēneki te reo me rere, me tuku hoki i ngā whānau e reka ai ngā taringa, e tahuri mai ai te iwi ki tōna reo. Koiaka te tino kaitō i te whānau i tēneki rangahau ki tōna reo, ki te tūreo o Tūhoe.

#### **9.4 TE WHAKAMĀUI I TE TŪREO O TŪHOE: KIA TŪHOE, KIA RERE, KIA REKA**

Hai whakawhāiti i ngā putanga o tēneki rangahau, i waihangatia tētahi pou tarāwaho hai whakaahua i ngā kōrero i puta i ētahi o ngā ngā pākeke o Tūhoe, me te whānau i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau. I nanaioretia tēraka kōrero a tēraka kōkara ōku mō te rite o te tūreo o Tūhoe ki te rere o Ōhinemataroa hai tūāpapa mōna. Tēraka te kōrero, ko te wai te orange o te tangata. Ka mutu, he iwi a Tūhoe e awahi ana i ngā tāhuna o ōna awa. Me te aha, e tika ana kia nanaioretia te awa, ōna āhuatanga me ōna mauri hai whakaahua i te tūreo o Tūhoe. Ki tā tēneki rangahau, he rite nei te rere reo ki te rere o te awa, e rere nei i tōna punga, ki tōna āpōpōtanga. E toru ōna whakaupokotanga, ā, he mea mirimiri i tā te Kōhanga Reo kōrero, “Kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori”. I āhua rite nei ki tā Pānia Papa (2010) whakarite nei i te reo ki te wai, kia tika, kia rere, kia māori:

Ko te wai kia tika – arā, kua kore he parahanga o roto.

Ko te wai kia rere – hei reira rawa ka tino ora te wai me ngā kaiao katoa o roto.

Ko te wai kia māori – ko te tino wai tērā, e whai orange ai te tangata, ā-tinana, ā-wairua.

(Papa, 2010, wh. 16)

E tautoko ana tēneki rangahau i ēraka kōrero, ā, he āpitihanga tēneki mō te wāhi ki te tūreo o Tūhoe, “*Kia Tūhoe, kia Rere, kia Reka*. Kāore tētahi o ēneki āhuatanga e noho motuhake, ā, me kauaka e arotahi ki tētahi, engari me haere tahi.

### **1. Ko te Tūreo kia Tūhoe**

Me ko te reo he awa, ko te reo Māori ōna wai. Hoi anō, kai tēnaka iwi, kai tēnaka iwi ōna tangi, ōna kupu me ōna āhuetanga wetereo. Me te aha, ki tā tēneki rangahau me whai ko te reo Māori whānui me ōna Tūhoetanga (ā-tangi, ā-kupu, ā-wetereo). He rerekē ētahi āhuetanga o tēnaka pito, o tēnaka pito o Tūhoe. Ā, pēneki i te taiao o te awa, ko te taiao o tangata te kaimirimiri me te kaitaki i te rere me te piu o tōna tūreo, o ōna kupu, o ōna pūtake. I konā ka pihi ake ōna pūtake me ōna rongomaiwhiti. Whakanuia ēneki rerekētanga, hoi anō, he reo kotahi tonu te reo Māori.

### **2. Ko te Tūreo kia Rere**

Pēneki i te awa, me ko te reo Māori ōna wai, ka rere whakatemua ki te moana. Ka rerekē i roto i te wā kia hāngai ai ki ōna horopakī, ki ōna taiao, ki ōna pūtake i te ao hurihuri. Ka mutu, ko ngā whānau me ōna kāinga ngā whanga o te awa, otirā, ngā whanga o te reo. Kai tēnaka ōna kai, kai tēnaka ōna, ā, ki te kore te reo e rere i koneki, ka maroke te awa, ka hauātia te reo whānui. Ka mutu, kai tēnaka kāinga, kai tēnaka kāinga ōna ia, ōna rere. Engari, me rere tūmatanui te reo Māori e whai putanga ai ngā wai o te whānau me ngā wai o te kāinga. Ka mutu, e pihi ake anō ai ngā rongomaiwhiti hou o te tūreo o Tūhoe, me rere te reo i ōna whārua. Hoi anō, he wā hoki tōna ka hoki ngā wai ki tōna puna. Me te aha, ki tā tēneki rahangau, me pēraka hoki te reo. Ko ētahi o ōna āhuetanga e whai pānga ana ki te hunga kōrero me whakamāui, me hoki ki tōna puna e rere anō ai i te reo, e rere ai i te awa.

### **3. Ko te Tūreo kia Reka**

Ahako te rere o te wai ki hea, ki te kore ia e reka ki ngā arero me ngā taringa o ōna kaikōrero, he aha te aha, kāore ōna wai e inumua, e whakamākūkū i ngā korokoro o ōna kaikōrero. He whakawai te reo kīwaha, te reo kapekape, te reo paki i te tangata ki tōna reo. Me whakamāui ēneki reo, otirā, te reo o te puku hai whakarata i ōna uri ki tōna reo, e kata ai, e tau ai ō rātau puku. Me akiaki, me aronui ngā rautaki whakapakari i te rāwekeweke o te reo. Ka mutu, pēneki i awa, me whai tātau kia kounga te reo, kia kore ai ia e paihanatia e ngā whakatakotoranga me ngā whakaaro o reo kē, o iwi kē.

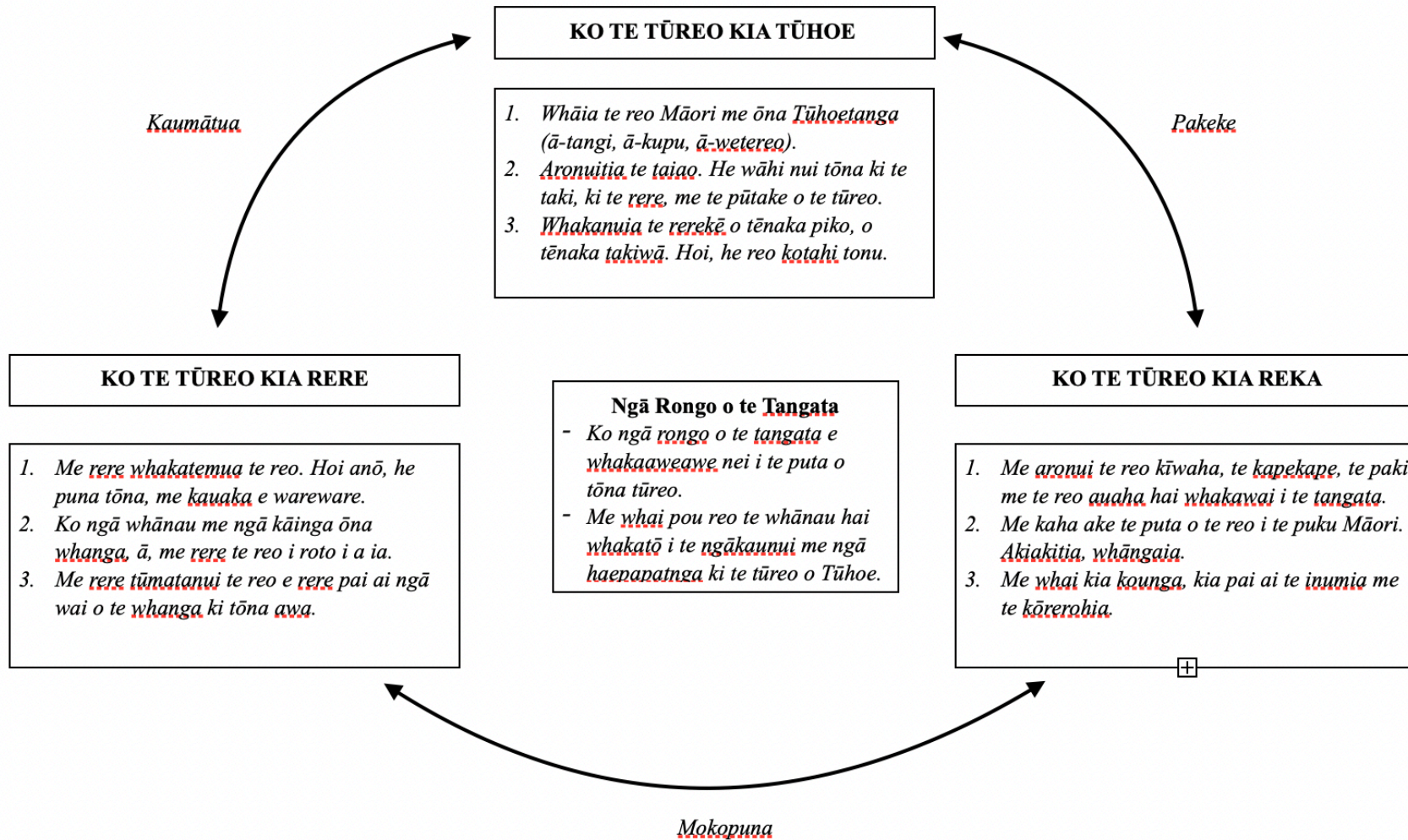
### **4. Ngā Rongo o te Tangata**

Me whakatō e te whānau te ngākaunui ki te reo ki te whatumanawa o te whānau, e rongo ai rātau ki te matemateāone. He taukaea te tūreo, ā, me hiangongo ngā uri o Tūhoe ki a ia e renarena ai te taura herenga tangata. I kitea i tēneki rangahau te wāhi nui o te pou reo i ngā whānau hai whakawai, hai whakakuene i ōna uri kia kiriūka ki tōna tūreo, otirā, kia rāhutita te kāinga ki te reo. Ka mutu, ko tā te pou reo he whakatenatena i tōna whānau ki te whakakōrero i ngā tamariki, ki te whakawhānui i ngā whakautu, ki te whakarite rautaki hai whakamāui i te reo auaha.

## **5. Te Kaumātua, te Pakeke me te Mokopuna**

Pēneki i te whānau i tēneki rangahau, me whai kia rere te reo i ngā reanga e toru, e ora ai ia. Kāore e pakari te reo, kāore hoki e rere te reo auaha, te reo kapekape, te reo kīwaha i te whānau me ko te tamaiti anahe ka tukuna ki te kura ako ai i te reo. Ki te hiahia kia rere anō te reo i te whānau, me tahuri mai te whānau ki te ako. Ka mutu, he wāhi nui tō te pakeke ki te tuku ki te mokopuna, ā, he wāhi nui tō te mokopuna ki te rere tonu o te reo, me te whakahoki i ētahi o ngā āhuatanga o te reo tahito ki tōna puna.

# TE TŪREO O TŪHOE: TE AWA O TE REO MĀORI ME ŌNA TŪHOETANGA



## 9.5 HE KUPU WHAKAKAPI

Kia hoki ake rā ki te kōrero a koroua, a Tīmoti (Kāretu rāua ko Milroy, 2018), i kōrero rā i te kupu whakataki e mea ana, “E mōhio ai koe ki au, me te ao i ahu mai au, me mātua mōhio koe ki tōku reo” (wh. 1-2). Hai āpītitanga atu ki tēraka, e mōhio ai koe ki a Tūhoe me tōna ao, me mōhio koe ki tōna tūreo. E māraakerake ana te kitea, he wāhi nui tō te tūreo o Tūhoe ki ōna uri, ā, e kiriūka ana rātau ki te whakahau a Te Rangihau, “Kai noho koutou Tūhoe ka tuku i tō koutou reo kia ngaro”. Ahakoa te whakapae a ētahi ka ngaro nga tūreo ā-iwi ā tōna wā, ka aroha hoki te mahi a te pepeha, a te whakataukī me te whakataukī a Tūhoe e whakakuene nei i ōna uri kia mau ai rātau ki tō rātau iwitanga, otirā, ki tō rātau tūreo. Koiaka tēneki rangahau i tahuri ai ki te urupare i ngā urupounamu nei, *he aha tēneki reo te tūreo o Tūhoe?, he wāhi nui tonu ōna mō ōna uri, haere ake nei?, he aha ōna āhuatanga kua rerekē i roto i ngā tau?* Hai āpītitanga atu ki ēneki urupounamu, i te nui o ngā uri o Tūhoe kai tawhiti i ōna maunga, i uia anō te urupounamu, *me pēhea e ora ai te tūreo o Tūhoe i ēneki kāinga ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga?* I oti i tēneki rangahau ētahi wāhanga o ēraka pātai te whakautu i ngā kōrero i puta i ngā pākeke i whai wāhi mai ki tēneki rangahau, me tētahi whānau ōna kai tawhiti i ōna maunga. Me te aha, ki tā tēneki rangahau, ahakoa he reo Māori kotahi tō tātau, ko te hiahia o ngā uri o Tūhoe kia whāia te pae tawhiti o ōna Tūhoetanga i te reo kia tata. Hai āwhina i tēneki hīkoinga, i waihangatia e tēneki rangahau tōna pou tarāwaho me ōna whakahau e mea ana, *ko te tūreo kia Tūhoe, ko te tūreo kia rere, ko te tūreo kia reka*. Mā konā pea e rongō anō ai ngā uri o Tūhoe ki te reo Māori me ōna Tūhoetanga e whakamākūkū nei i ngā korokoro o ōna uri, haere ake nei. Hoi anō, he nui tonu ngā whāwhārua hai whakakīkī ake, hai whakaaro ake mā tātau, otirā, hai whakawhānui ake i ngā rangahau kai mua i te aroaro. Ahakoa i nui ngā kōrero mō te taki o te tūreo o Tūhoe te kohikohi, ā, i tīmataria te kohikohia o ētahi o ōna rerenga me ōna kīwaha, he nui tonu ngā whāwhārua hai whakakīkī ake ki ngā kupu, ki ngā rerenga, ki ngā kīwaha motuhenga a Tūhoe hai pūtea whakanakonako mō ōna uri, haere ake nei. Hai āpītitanga atu, ko tētahi wāhi hai whakawhānui mā rangahau kē ko te wāhi nui ki te whāngai mokopuna hai rautaki whakamāui i te tūreo, e whai wāhi ai ngā kaumātua ki te tuku i ōna katoa ki āna mokopuna. Ka mutu, ko tētahi wāhi hai whakawhānui ake ko ngā rautaki i kitea i tēneki rangahau mō te whakaaauaha i te reo, mō te whakakōrero i te tamaiti, me te whakarākei i tōna arero ki te reo kapekape, ki te reo paki. Mā konā pea e tata atu ai ngā whānau ki te whakahau a te rangahau nei, *kia Tūhoe, kia rere, kia reka hoki te tūreo*. Koiaka, ki tā tēneki rangahau, te pae tawhiti o te reo, otirā, o te tūreo me whai kia tata, e tōia ai te ngākau Māori ki tōna reo, e horapa ai anō te tūreo i ngā arero o ōna uri mō ngā rā, hare ake nei, haere ake nei. Nō reira, kia whakairia ake ngā kōrero a tēneki rangahau ki tēnaka pou, ki tēnaka kokonga o tēneki whare.

*Tēnā koutou, tēnā koutou, tēnā koutou katoa!*

## TE RĀRANGI PUKAPUKA

- Ahern, L. M. (2001). Language and agency. *Annual Review of Anthropology*, 30, 109-137.
- Albury, N. J. (2016). Defining Māori language revitalisation: A project in folk linguistics. *Journal of Sociolinguistics*, 20(3), 287-311.
- Babbie, E. (2007). *The practice of social research*. Thompson Higher Education.
- Barlow, C. (2009). *Tikanga whakaaro: Key concepts in Māori culture*. Oxford University Press.
- Bauer, W. (2007, May). *Typology to the rescue: Halting the infiltration of English into Māori syntax*. Plenary paper presented at the AFLA XIV Conference, Montreal, Canada.
- Benton, R. A. (1980). Changes in language use in a rural Māori community: 1963-1978. *The Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 89(4), 455-478.
- Benton, R. A. (1988). The Māori language in New Zealand education. *Language, Culture and Curriculum*, 1(2), 75-83.
- Benton, R. (1990). The history and development of the Māori language. In G. McGregor & M. Williams (Eds.), *Dirty silence: Aspects of language and literature in New Zealand* (pp.1-19). Oxford University Press.
- Benton, R. A. (1997). *The Māori language dying or reviving?* Council for Educational Research.
- Benton, R. A. (2001). Balancing tradition and modernity: A natural approach to Māori language revitalization in a New Zealand secondary school. In D. Christian & F. Genesee (Eds.), *Bilingual education* (pp. 95-108). TESOL.
- Benton, R. A. (2011). The Māori language in New Zealand. In S. A. Wurm, P. Mühlhäusler, & D. T. Tryon (Eds.), *Atlas of languages of intercultural communication in the Pacific, Asia, and the Americas* (pp. 167-172). De Gruyter Mouton.

- Benton, R. (2017). Mauri or mirage? The status of the Māori language in Aotearoa New Zealand in the third millennium. In A. Tsui & J. W. Tollefson (Eds.), *Language policy, culture, and identity in Asian contexts* (pp. 163-181). Routledge.
- Best, E. (1972) *Tūhoe: The children of the mist*. AH & AW Reed.
- Best, E. (1974). *The stone implements of the Māori*. Government Printer.
- Best, E. (1975). *The Whare Kōhanga and its lore*. Government Printer.
- Best, E. (1977). *Forest lore of the Māori*. Government Printer.
- Biggs, B. (1960). *Māori marriage: An essay in reconstruction*. Polynesian Society Incorporated.
- Biggs, B. (1961). The structure of New Zealand Māori. *Anthropological Linguistics*, 111(3), 1–53.
- Bishop, R. (1999). Kaupapa Māori research: An indigenous approach to creating knowledge. In N. Robertson (Ed.), *Māori and psychology: Research and practice - The proceedings of a symposium sponsored by the Māori and Psychology Research Unit* (pp. 1-6). Māori & Psychology Research Unit.
- Black, H. (2013). *He ipu whakairo: Inscribing peace, knowledge and understanding* [Unpublished masters dissertation]. Massey University.
- Black, T. (2000). *Kāore te aroha: Te hua o te wananga* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Massey University.
- Black, T. (2015). *Waiata tangi tawhiti*. Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.
- Black, T. R. (2014). Te hā o tōku oranga: Oho ake ana ahau i taku moe. In A. McFarland (Ed.), *Ka hoki tāua ki te whare huri ai ē!* (pp. 8-17). NZCER Press.
- Bowern, C. (2017). Language vitality: Theorizing language loss, shift, and reclamation. *Language*, 93(4), 243-253.

Brenzinger, M. (1992). *Language death: Factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*. Mouton de Gruyter.

Brenzinger, M. (1998). *Endangered languages in Africa*. Rüdiger Köper.

Brenzinger, M., Yamamoto, A., Aikawa, N., Koundioubu, D., Minasyan, A., Dwyer, A., Grinevald, C., Krauss, M., Miyaoka, O., Sakiyama, O., Smeets, R., & Zepeda, O. (2003). *Language vitality and endangerment: UNESCO Ad hoc expert group on endangered languages*. <http://www.unesco.org/culture/en/endangeredlanguages>

Bright, N., Hunia, M., Keane, B., Higgins, R., Black, T., Felgate, R., & Wylie, C. (2017). *Te Ahu o te Reo: Rūātoki community report: He pūrongo mō Rūātoki*. <https://www.nzcer.org.nz/research/publications/r-toki-community-report>

Cavino, H. M. (2019). "He would not listen to a woman: decolonizing gender through the power of pūrākau. In J. Archibald, Q. Xie, J. Lee-Morgan, & J. Santolo (Eds.), *Decolonising research: Indigenous storywork as methodology* (pp. 95-106). Zed Books Ltd.

Christensen, I. (2001). *Ko te whare whakamana: Māori language revitalisation* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Massey University.

Clandin, D. J. (2013). *Engaging in narrative inquiry*. Left Coast Press.

Clandin, D. J., & Cain, V. (2008). Narrative inquiry. In L. M. Given (Ed.), *The sage encyclopedia of qualitative research methods* (pp. 542-545). SAGE Publications.

Clandin, D. J. & Connelly, F. M. (2000). *Narrative inquiry: Experience and story in qualitative research*. Jossey-Bass.

Crotty, M. (1998). *The foundations of social research: Meaning and perspective in the research process*. Sage Publishers.

Crowley, T., & Bowern, C. (2010). *An introduction to historical linguistics*. Oxford University Press.

Crystal, D. (2000). *Language death*. Cambridge University Press.

General Assembly. (1880). *Education: Native schools: Presented to both Houses of the General Assembly by Command of His Excellency*. <https://atojs.natlib.govt.nz/cgi-bin/atojs?a=d&d=AJHR1880-I.1.2312&cl=&srpos=0&e=-----10--1-----0-->

Davidson, J. (1984). *The prehistory of New Zealand*. Longman Paul.

Dewes, T. (2017). Te tukuihotanga o te reo Māori: He aronga motuhake, ngā mokopuna a Te Kapunga. *Te Kōtiritihi*, 4, 85-90.

Dixon R. M. W. (1997). *The rise and fall of languages*. Cambridge University Press.

Doherty, W. (2009). *Mātauranga Tūhoe: The centrality of mātauranga-ā-iwi to Māori education* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Auckland University.

Doherty, W. (2012). Ranga framework – He raranga kaupapa. In T. Black, D. Bean, W. Collings, & W. Nuku (Eds.), *Conversations on Mātauranga Māori* (pp. 15-36). NZQA.

Doherty, W. (2014). Mātauranga ā-iwi as it applies to Tūhoe: Te mātauranga o Tūhoe. In T. Black (Ed.), *Enhancing mātauranga Māori and global indigenous knowledge* (pp. 29-46). NZQA.

Dorian, N. C. (1989). *Investigating obsolescence: Studies in language contraction and death*. Cambridge University Press.

Dörnyei, Z. (2007). *Research methods in applied linguistics: Quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methodologies*. Oxford University Press.

Dufva, H., & Aro, M. (2014). Dialogical view on language learners' agency: Connecting intra-personal with interpersonal. In P. Deters, X. Gao, E. Miller & G. Vitanova (Eds.), *Theorizing and analysing agency in second language learning: Interdisciplinary approaches* (pp. 37-53). Multilingual Matters.

Durie, M. (1998). *Te mana, te kāwanatanga: The politics of Māori self-determination*. Oxford University Press.

- Durie, M. (1998). *Whaiora: Māori health development* (2nd ed.). Oxford University Press.
- Durie, M. (2017). Kaupapa Māori: Indigenising New Zealand. In T. Hoskins & A. Jones (Eds.), *Critical conversations in Kaupapa Māori* (pp. 1-12). Huia Publishers.
- Duvan, T. (1995). *A preliminary dictionary of Māori gainwords compiled on historical principles* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. University of Canterbury.
- Fishman, J. A. (1991). *Reversing language shift*. Multilingual Matters Ltd.
- Fishman, J. A. (1996). What do you lose when you lose a language? In G. Cantoni (Ed.), *Stabilizing indigenous languages* (pp. 71-81). Northern Arizona University.
- Fitzgerald, C. M. (2017). Understanding language vitality and reclamation as resilience: A framework for language endangerment and loss. *Language*, 93(4), 280-297.
- Gloyne, P. (2014). Te Panekiretanga o te Reo. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi, & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 305-318). Huia Publishers.
- Gloyne, P., Snowden, T. P., Sinclair, E., Matamua, R. (2018). *Taringa – Iwi o te wiki, Ngāi Tūhoe* [Podcast]. Te Wānanga o Aotearoa. <https://www.taringapodcast.com/e/taringa-ep-38-iwi-o-te-wiki--ngai-tuhoe/>
- Grenoble, L., & Whaley, L. (1998). *Endangered languages: Current issues and future prospects*. Cambridge University Press.
- Grenoble, L., & Whaley, L. (2006). *Saving languages: An introduction to language revitalisation*. Cambridge University Press.
- Guerin, P., Nikora, L. W., & Rua, M. (2006). Tūhoe on the move: Regional mobility. *New Zealand Population Review*, 32(2), 65-90.
- Harlow, R. (1979). Regional variation in Māori. *New Zealand Journal of Archaeology*, 1, 123-38.

- Harlow, R. (1989). Ka: The Māori injunctive. In R. Harlow & R. Hooper (Eds.), *Vical 1 Oceanic languages: Papers from the fifth international conference on Austronesian linguistics* (pp.197-210). Linguistic Society of New Zealand.
- Harlow, R. (1990). Contemporary Māori language. In G. McGregor & M. Williams (Eds.), *Dirty silence: Aspects of language and literature in New Zealand* (pp. 29-38). Oxford University Press.
- Harlow, R. (1993). Lexical expansion in Māori. *The Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 102(1), 99-107.
- Harlow R. (2007). *Māori: A linguistic introduction*. Cambridge University Press.
- Heaton, S. (2015). Rebuilding a “whare” body of knowledge to inform “a” Māori perspective of health. *Mai Journal*, 4(2), 164-176.
- Henry, E., & Pene, H. (2001). Kaupapa Māori: Locating indigenous ontology, epistemology and methodology in the academy. *Organisation Speaking Out*, 8(2), 234-242.
- Higgins, R. (2004). *He tānga ngutu, he Tūhoetanga, te mana motuhake o te tā moko wāhine: The identity politics of moko kauae* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. University of Otago.
- Higgins, R., P. Rewi and V. Olsen-Reeder (2014). *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori*. Huia Publishers.
- Hinton, L. (2013). Language revitalisation. *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics*, 23, 44-57.
- Hinton L., & Hale, K. H (2001). *The green book of language revitalization in practice*. San Academic Press.
- Hita, Q. (2019, October 13). One reo to rule them all? *E-Tangata*. <https://e-tangata.co.nz/reo/one-reo-to-rule-them-all/>
- Hohepa, M. K. (1999). *Hei tautoko i te reo: Māori language regeneration and whānau book reading practices* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. University of Auckland.

Holstein, J. A., & Gubrium, J. F. (2003). Active interviewing. In J. F. Gubrium & J. A. Holstein (Eds.), *Postmodern interviewing* (pp. 67-80). Sage.

Hond, R. (2013). *Matua te reo, matua te tangata: Speaker community: Visions, approaches, outcome* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Massey University.

Hond, R. (2015). Te pūtake o te kupu 'wānanga'. In A. Mikaere & J. Hutchings (Eds.), *Kei tua o te pae hui proceedings: Re-searching rangatiratanga, innovating mātauranga* (pp. 46-54). Te Wānanga o Raukawa.

Hoskins, T. K., Tocker, K., & Jones, A. (2020). Provocation: Discouraging children from speaking te reo in schools as a strategic Māori initiative. *Mai Journal*, 9(2), 143-151.

Jackson, M. (2013). Keynote presentation for He Manawa Whenua Indigenous Research Conference. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lajTGQN8aAU>

Jacob, H. (2012). *Mai i te kākano*. Te Wānanga o Raukawa.

Joseph, D. (2008). *He pātaka momo-kōrero, he kete momo kīpeha: Māori text types and figures of speech* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Massey University.

Ka'ai-Oldman, T. (1988). A history of New Zealand education from a Māori perspective. In W. Hirsh & R. Scott (Eds.), *Getting it right: Aspects of ethnicity and equity in New Zealand education* (pp. 22-29). The Office of Race Relations Conciliator.

Ka'ai-Mahuta, R. T. (2010). *He kupu tuku iho mō tēnei reanga: A critical analysis of waiata and haka as commentaries and archives of Māori political history* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Auckland University of Technology.

Ka'ai-Mahuta, R. T. (2011). The impact of colonization on te reo Māori: A critical review of the State education system. *Te Kaharoa*, 4(1), 195-225.

Kāretu, T. (2002). Māori: New Zealand Latin? In B. Burnaby & J. Reyhner (Eds.), *Indigenous languages across the community* (pp. 25-29). Northern Arizona University.

- Kāretu, T. (2006). Te Reo Māori: Ka ora anō rānei. In P. Walker & H. Raven (Eds.), *Te tū a te toka: He ieretanga nō ngā tai e Whā* (pp. 10-16). Toi Māori Aotearoa.
- Kāretu, T. (2008). Te kete tuawhā, te kete aroiti: The fourth basket, *Te Kaharoa*, 1, 86-99.
- Kāretu, T. & Milroy, W. (2018). *He kupu tuku iho: Ko te reo Māori te tatau ki te ao*. Auckland University Press.
- Keegan, P. (2005). The development of Māori vocabulary. In A. Bell, R. Harlow & D. Starks (Eds.), *Languages of New Zealand* (pp. 131-85). Victoria University Press.
- Keegan, P. J. (2017). Māori dialect issues and Māori language ideologies in the revitalisation era. *Mai Journal*, 6(2).  
[http://www.journal.mai.ac.nz/sites/default/files/MAIJrnl\\_6\\_2\\_Keegan\\_02\\_Final.pdf](http://www.journal.mai.ac.nz/sites/default/files/MAIJrnl_6_2_Keegan_02_Final.pdf)
- Kelly, K. (2015). *Aspects of change in the syntax of Māori: A corpus-based study* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. University of Wellington.
- Kohere, R. (1903, December 1). Te Reo Māori. *Te Pipiwharauoa*.  
<https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/periodicals/pipiwharauoa/1903/12/01/2>
- Krauss, M. (1997). The indigenous languages of the North: A report on their present state. Northern Minority Languages: Problems of Survival. *Senri Ethnological Studies*, 44, 1-34.
- Landweer, L. M. (2000). Indicators of ethnolinguistic vitality. *Notes on Sociolinguistics*, 5(1), 5–22.
- Lantolf, J., & Thorne, S. (2006). *Sociocultural theory and the genesis of L2 development*. Oxford University Press.
- Lee, J. (2015). Decolonising Māori narratives: Pūrākau as method. In L. Pihama, S. J. Tiakiwai & K. Southey (Eds.), *Kaupapa rangahau: A reader: A collection of readings from the kaupapa rangahau workshop series* (pp. 95-103). Te Kotahi Research Institute.

Lee-Morgan, J. (2019). Pūrākau from the inside-out: Regenerating stories for cultural sustainability. In J. Archibald, Q. Xiiem, J. Lee-Morgan, & J. Santolo (Eds.), *Decolonising research: Indigenous storywork as methodology* (pp. 151-166). Zed Books Ltd.

Lewis, M. P., & Simon, G. F. (2010). *Assessing endangerment: Expanding Fishman's GIDS*. Paper presented at the Revue Roumaine de Linguistique for the special issue on endangered languages. [http://www.lingv.ro/resources/scm\\_images/RRL-02-2010-Lewis.pdf](http://www.lingv.ro/resources/scm_images/RRL-02-2010-Lewis.pdf)

Lewis, P. M. (2005). *Towards a categorization of endangerment of the world's languages*. <https://www.sil.org/resources/publications/entry/7869>

MacLeod, J. T. (2014). He hua rānei tō te reo Māori mō ngā rā kai te heke mai? In R. Higgins, P. Rewi, & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 262-279). Huia Publishers.

MacLeod, J. T. (2020). *Te whakataui i te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu; tōna hītori, tōna whanaketanga me tōna ahunga whakamua* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. University of Waikato.

Mahuika, N. (2015). Closing the gaps: From postcolonialism to Kaupapa Māori and beyond. In L. Pihama, S. Tiakiwai, & K. Southey (Eds.), *Kaupapa rangahau: A collection of readings from the kaupapa rangahau workshop series* (pp. 63-75). Te Kotahi Research Institute.

Mann, S. (2011). A critical review of qualitative interviews in applied linguistics. *Applied Linguistics*, 32(1), 6 - 24.

Marae. (2019, May 20). *Struggle continues for te reo Māori 40 years after it was recognised as an official language* [video file]. <https://www.tvnz.co.nz/one-news/new-zealand/struggle-continues-te-reo-m-ori-40-years-after-recognised-official-language>

Massey University. (n.d). *A brief introduction to Te Ara Tika*. <https://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/fms/Human%20Ethics/Documents/Te%20Ara%20Tika%20summary.pdf?91A1B6C1CCBE36D7116F20C62124D4EB>

Mataira, K. T. H. (2011). *Mauriora: He kaupapa hei hiki i te ora o te Māori*. Ahuru Press.

Matamua, R. (1998). *Te mata o te rākau a Tūhoe: The taiaha culture of Tūhoe* [Unpublished masters dissertation]. Victoria University of Wellington.

Matamua, R. (2006). *Te reo pāoho: Māori radio and language revitalisation* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Massey University.

Matamua, R. (2010). *Te reo o Ruatāhuna: Ruatāhuna reo survey - Final Report July 2010*.

Matamua, R. (2010). *Te reo o Waikaremoana. Waikaremoana reo survey – Final Report August 2010*.

Matamua, R., & Temara, P. (2011). Kai hea te mana o te reo Māori. *Te Kōtiritihi, 1*, 39-44.

Matamua, R (2015). He Manawa Whenua: Keynote Address – Conference Proceedings.

Matamua, R. (2017). *Matariki: Te whetū tapu o te tau*. Huia Publishers.

Matamua, R., Papa, P., & Wilson, C. (Hosts). (2020, September 24). Te anamata o te reo [Audio Podcast Episode]. In *Te Kōkōmuka*. Mahi Tahi Media LTD. <https://podtail.com/en/podcast/te-k-k-muka/te-anamata-o-te-reo-kotahi-miriona-wawata/>

Maxwell, T. (1998). *Te Kōpura* [Unpublished masters dissertation]. Waikato University

McCarty, T. L., Romero, M. R., & Zepeda, O. (2006). Reclaiming the gift: Indigenous youth Counter-narratives on native language loss and revitalization. *American Indian Quarterly*, 30(1/2), 28-48.

McCarty, T. L., & Nicholas, S. E. (2014). Reclaiming indigenous languages: A reconsideration of the roles and responsibilities of schools. *Review of Research in Education*, 38, 106-136.

McFarland, A. J. (2015). *Te kākahu whakataratara o Ngāi Tūhoe* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Massey University.

McGarvey, H. (2015). Ko te reo te iho o te rākau. In A. McFarland & T. Black (Eds.), *Toitū te whare* (pp. 97-107). NZCER Press.

- Mead, H. M. (2003). *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori values*. Huia Publishers.
- Mead, H. M., & Grove, N. (2004). *Ngā pēpeha a ngā tīpuna*. Victoria University Press.
- Mercer, S. (2012). The complexity of learner agency. *Journal of Applied Language Studies*, 6(2), 41-59.
- Mika, C., & Southley, K. (2018). Exploring whakaaro: A way of responsive thinking in Māori research. *Educational Philosophy and Theory*, 50(8), 795-803.
- Mikaere, A. (2011). *Colonising myths, Māori realities: He rukuruku whakaaro*. Huia Publishers.
- Mikaere, A. (2015). Whakapapa and the limitless nature of mātauranga. In A. Mikaere & J. Hutchings (Eds.), *Kei Tua o te Pae Hui Proceedings: Re-searching rangatiratanga, innovating mātauranga* (pp. 44-45). Te Wānanga o Raukawa.
- Mikaere, A. (2016). Te harinui: Civilising the Māori with school and church. In J. Hutchings & J. Lee-Morgan (Eds.), *Decolonisation in Aotearoa: Education, research and practice* (pp. 48-57). NZCER Press.
- Milroy, W. (1996). He momo whakapuakitanga. In J. C. Moorfield (Ed.), *Te whanake 4: Te kōhure* (pp. 36- 43). Waikato Print.
- Milroy, W. (2008). Indicators of tribal identity in Aotearoa/New Zealand. *Te Kaharoa 1*, 183-192.
- Moon, P. (2003). *Tohunga: Hōhepa Kereopa*. David Ling.
- Moorfield, J. & Ka'ai, T.(2009). Ngā kupu arotau - eweri tāima: Loanwords in Māori 1842-1952 some interesting features of loanwords collected from the Māori language newspapers, the Paipera Tapu and some early published writings. *Te Kaharoa*, 2(1), 1-38.
- Moorfield, J., & Paterson, L. (2002). Loanwords used in Māori-language newspapers. In J. Curnow, N. Hopa & J. McRae (Eds.), *Rere atu, taku manu! Discovering history, language and politics in the Maori-language newspapers* (pp. 60-77). Auckland University Press.

Morgan, J. L., & Hutchings, J. (2016). Kaupapa Māori in action: Education, research and practice. In J. L. Morgan & J. Hutchings (Eds.), *Decolonisation in Aotearoa: Education, research and practice* (pp. 1-18). NZCER Press.

Morrison, S. (2011). *The raupō phrasebook of modern Māori*. Penguin Books.

Mufwene, S. (2001). *The ecology of language evolution*. Cambridge University Press.

Mufwene, S. (2017). Language vitality: The weak theoretical underpinnings of what can be an exciting research area. *Language*, 93(4), 202-223.

Nepe, T. (1991). *E hao nei tenei reanga, te toi huarewa tipuna* [Unpublished masters thesis]. The University of Auckland.

Nettle, D., & Romaine, S. (2000). *Vanishing voices: The extinction of the world's languages*. Oxford University Press.

Ngata, W. (2009). *Te hū o te puoro: ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ki te ao Māori* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Massey University.

Obiero, O. J. (2010). From assessing language endangerment or vitality to creating and evaluating language revitalization programmes. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 19(4), 201-226.

Orbell, M. (1991). *Waiata: Māori songs in history: An anthology introduced and translated by Margaret Orbell*. Octopus Publishing Group.

O'Regan, H. (2014). Kia matike, kia mataara: Te huanui o Kotahi Mano Kāika. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi, & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 109-122). Huia Publishers.

Papa, P. (2010). Nā Takaroa, nā Takahē! In P. Papa & L. Blake, *He pī ka rere: Te Panekiretanga o te Reo, putanga 2* (pp. 16-20). Te Wānanga o Aotearoa.

Papa, P. (2013). *Whakaaro Māori – e taea ana te whakaako? Māori worldview – can it be taught?* Proceedings of Tuia te Ako 2013 (pp. 45-48). <https://ir.canterbury.ac.nz/handle/10092/10289>

Pihama, L. (2001). *Tihei mauri ora, honouring our voices: mana wahine as a kaupapa Māori theoretical framework* [Unpublished doctoral thesis]. University of Auckland.

Pihama, L. (2010). Kaupapa Māori theory: Transforming theory in Aotearoa. *He Pūkenga Kōrero*, 9(2), 5-14.

Pihama, L., Matamua, R., Tipene, J., Ngāpō, K., Tiakiwai, S., Prendergast-Tarena, E., Lee, J., Edwards, W., Hohepa, M., Maxwell, T., & Skipper, H. (2015). *Te matataua o te reo*. Te Kotahi Research Institute.

Pihama, L. (2015). Kaupapa Māori theory: Transforming theory in Aotearoa. In L. Pihama, S. Tiakiwai, & K. Southley (Eds.), *Kaupapa rangahau: A collection of readings from the kaupapa rangahau workforce series* (pp. 5-15). Te Kotahi Research Institute.

Pihama, L. (2016). Positioning ourselves within kaupapa Māori research. In J. Hutchings & J. Lee-Morgan (Eds.), *Decolonisation in Aotearoa: Education, research and practice* (pp. 101-113). NZCER Press.

Pihama, L. (2017). Tikanga rangahau webinar series - Kaupapa Māori theory [video file]

Pihama, L., Smith, K., Taki, M., & Lee, J. (2004). *Literature review on kaupapa Maori and Maori education pedagogy*. <http://aotearoa.ac.nz>

Pihama, L., Campbell, D., & Greensill, H. (2019). Whānau storytelling as indigenous pedagogy: tiakina te pā harakeke. In J. Archibald, Q. Xiiem, J. Lee-Morgan, & J. Santolo (Eds.), *Decolonising research: Indigenous storywork as methodology* (pp. 137-150). Zed Books.

Poland, B. (1995). Transcription quality as an aspect of rigor in qualitative research. *Qualitative Inquiry*, 1, 290-311.

Poutu, H. (2015). *Kia Tiori ngā Pīpī: Mā te aha e kōrero Māori ai ngā taitamariki o ngā wharekura o Te Aho Matua?* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Massey University.

- Puke, T. M. (2016). E kore koe e ngaro e tōku reo rangatira. *Te Kōtihitihī*, (3), 61-63.  
<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/fmis/research-practice/te-kotihitihī/Putanga-3#reo>
- Randolf, J. (2009). A guide to writing the dissertation literature review. *Practical Assessment, Research & Evaluation*, 14(13), 1-13.  
<https://scholarworks.umass.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1219&context=pars>
- Rangihau, J. (1992). Being Māori. In M. King (Ed.), *Te ao hūrihuri: Aspects of Māoritanga* (pp. 185-190). Reed Publishing.
- Rangihau, J. (1993) Te whakaako i te reo Maori: He whakaaro noa. In W. Ihimaera (Ed.), *Te ao mārama: Regaining Aotearoa, Māori writers speak out*. Reed Books.
- Ratima, M., Papesch, T. R. (2013). Te Rita Papesch: Case study of an exemplary learner of Māori as an additional language. *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Billigualism*, 17(4), 379-393.
- Reedy, T. (2000). Te reo Māori: The past 20 years and looking forward. *Oceanic Literature*, 39(1), 157-169.
- Rewi, P., Higgins, R. (2015). Home and the Māori language. In M. Kēpa, M. McPherson, & L. Manu'atu (Eds.), *Home: Here to stay* (pp. 27-42). Huia Publishers.
- Rewi, P. (2017). He tara koikoi koia rānei te rangakura ki te Māori! In A. McFarland & N. Matthews (Eds.), *He kete whakawaitara: He whakatara ā-rangahau* (pp. 90-101). NZCER.
- Rewi, T. (2014). Utilising kaupapa Māori Approaches to initiate research. *Mai Journal*, 3(3), 242 – 254.
- Rikihana, H. T. (1976). *Learning and teaching Māori: with a guide to the korero Māori readers*. Heinemann Education Books.
- Royal, C. (2009). *Te Ngākau: He wānanga i te mātauranga*. Learning Media Ltd.

Seed-Pihama, J. (2019). Naming our names and telling our stories. In J. Q'um Q'um Xiiem, J. Lee-Morgan, & J. DeSantolo (Eds.), *Decolonising research: Indigenous storywork as methodology* (pp. 107-119). Zed Books.

Sissons, J. (1991). *Te Waimana: The spring of mana: Tūhoe history and the colonial encounter*. University of Otago Press.

Smith, G. H. (1990). Research issues related to Māori education. Paper presented to NZARE Special Interest Conference, Massey University, *The issue of research and Māori*, Research Unit for Māori Education, University of Auckland.

Smith, G. H. (1992). Tane-nui-a-rangi's legacy: Propping up the sky. Kaupapa Māori as resistance and intervention. Paper presented at NZARE/AARE Joint conference, Deakin University Australia. Published in *Creating space in institutional settings for Māori*. Auckland: International Research Institute for Māori and Indigenous Education, University of Auckland.

Smith, L. T. (2011). Storying the development of kaupapa Māori - A review of sorts. In A. Mikaere, & J. Hutchings (Eds.), *Kei tua o te pae hui proceedings: The challenges of kaupapa Māori research in the 21st century* (pp. 10-15). New Zealand Council for Educational Research.

Smith, L. T. (2012). *Decolonising methodologies*. Zed Books.

Smith, L. T. (2015). Kaupapa Māori research – Some kaupapa Māori principles. In L. Pihama, S. Tiakiwai & K. Southey (Eds.), *Kaupapa rangahau: A collection of readings from the kaupapa rangahau workshop series* (pp. 47-54). Te Kotahi Research Institute.

Smith, L. T. (2017). *Tikanga rangahau webinar series - Kaupapa Māori methodology*. [video file].

Snook, I. (2003). The ethics and politics of social research. In C. Davidson & M. Tolich (Eds.), *Social sciences research in New Zealand: Many paths to understanding* (pp. 69-87). Pearson Education.

Spolsky, B. (2003). Reassessing Māori regeneration. *Language in Society*, 32, 553–578.

Spolsky, B. (2004). *Language policy*. Cambridge University Press

Spolsky, B. (2005). Māori lost and regained. In A. Bell, R. Harlow, & D. Starks (Eds.), *Languages of New Zealand* (pp. 67-85). Victoria University Press.

Spolsky, B. (2012). Family language policy – the critical domain. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 33(1), 3-11.

Stafford, D. M. (1967). *Te Arawa: A history of the Arawa People*. A.H & A.W Reed Publishing.

Statistics New Zealand. (2001). *Iwi volume 1*. Statistics New Zealand.

Statistics New Zealand. (2013). *Māori language speakers*.

[http://archive.stats.govt.nz/browse\\_for\\_stats/snapshots-of-nz/nz-social-indicators/Home/Culture%20and%20identity/maori-lang-speakers.aspx](http://archive.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/snapshots-of-nz/nz-social-indicators/Home/Culture%20and%20identity/maori-lang-speakers.aspx)

Sullivan, P., & McCarthy, J. (2004). Toward a dialogical perspective on agency. *Journal for the Theory of Social Behaviour*, 34, 291-309.

Tahi-Rangihau, T. H. (2015). Tōku reo kurupounamu. In A. McFarland & T. Black (Eds.), *Toitū te whare* (pp. 21-44). NZCER Press.

Talmy, S. (2010). Qualitative interviews in applied linguistics: From research instrument to social practice. *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics*, 30, 128-148.

Talmy, S. (2011). The Interview as Collaborative Achievement: Interaction, Identity, and Ideology in a Speech Event. *Applied Linguistics*, 32(1), 25 - 42.

Tawhai, V. (2020). *A red-tipped dawn: Teaching and learning about indigeneity and the implications for citizenship education* [Unpublished doctoral dissertation]. Massey University.

Tawhara, T. A. (2014). *Kia Māori te reo Māori? An investigation of adult learner attitudes towards the impact of English on te reo Māori* [Unpublished masters dissertation]. University of Otago.

Te Awekotuku, N. & Nīkora, L. W. (2003). *Ngā taonga o Te Urewera*. A report prepared for the Waitangi Tribunal's Te Urewera district inquiry, August (Wai 894, doc B6).

Te Kai a te Rangatira. (2021). *James Wharehuia Milroy: Te mauri o te reo Māori* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=la69j7AjVcQ>

Temara, P. (1991). *Te ahua o te kupu whakaari: The nature of prophetic sayings*. [Unpublished masters dissertation]. Victoria University of Wellington.

Temara, T. M. (2012). *Te haka taparahi a Tūhoe* [Unpublished masters dissertation]. Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiarangi.

Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe (2005). *Te reo: I roto i te marautanga o Tūhoe*.

Te Paepae Motuhake. (2011). *Te reo mauriora: Te arotakenga o te rāngai reo Māori me te rautaki reo Māori*.

Te Reo o te Pīpīwharau. (1975). *He kōrero mō te kereru*. [https://ngataonga.org.nz/collections/catalogue/catalogue-item?record\\_id=233386](https://ngataonga.org.nz/collections/catalogue/catalogue-item?record_id=233386)

Te Reo o te Pīpīwharau. (1975). [https://ngataonga.org.nz/collections/catalogue/catalogue-item?record\\_id=233352](https://ngataonga.org.nz/collections/catalogue/catalogue-item?record_id=233352)

Te Rūnanga Nui o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa (2014). *Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua: He pānui*. Te Rūnanga Nui o Ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa.

Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori & Te Wānanga o Aotearoa. (2018). *Kia kaha te reo hangarau: Language of Technology Give it a Go!* <https://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/assets/Resources/2018/022dbd907a/Phrasebook-Kia-Kaha-Te-Reo-Hangarau-DOUBLESPREAD.pdf>

Te Uru Taumatua. (n.d.). *Welcome to Te Waimana Kaahu Tribal*. <https://www.ngaituhoe.iwi.nz/te-waimana-kaaku-tribal-tribal-authority>

Te Whata. (2018). *Tūhoe*. Stats NZ & The Ministry of Education. <https://tewhata.io/tuhoe/social/people/demographics/>

- Thiong'o, N. (1986). *Decolonising the mind: The politics of language in African literature*. James Currey.
- Tuahine, H., Whaanga, H., & Matamua, R. (2016). He purapura whetū tō te whakataukī. *Te Kōtihitahi*, 3, 42-50.
- Tulloch, S. (2006). Preserving dialects of an endangered language. *Current Issues in Language Planning*, 7(2-3), 269-286.
- Turei, M. (1911, January, 1). He aha tātou i kiia ai he Māori. *Te Pīpīwharauoa*. <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/periodicals/pipiwharauoa/1911/01/01/5>
- Van Lier, L. (2008) Agency in the classroom. *Sociocultural Theory and the Teaching of Second Languages*, 1163-1186.
- Waho, T., & Walker, A. (2014). Te Kura Kaupapa Māori 1985-2012. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi, & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori*, (pp. 223-238). Huia Publishers.
- Waikato Tainui. (2019). *He puna kupu, he manawa ā-whenua*. Penguin.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1986). *Te reo Māori report*. Ministry of Justice.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (2017). *Te Urewera report*. Ministry of Justice.
- Walker, R. (1992). The relevance of Māori myth and tradition. In M. King (Ed.), *Te ao hurihuri: Aspects of Māoritanga* (pp. 170-182). Reed Publishing.
- Walker, R. (2016). Reclaiming Māori education. In J. Hutchings & J. Lee-Morgan (Eds.), *Decolonisation in Aotearoa: Education, research and practice* (pp. 19-38). NZCER Press.
- Walker, S., Eketone, A., & Gibbs, A. (2006). An exploration of kaupapa Māori research, its principles, processes and applications. *International Journal of Social Research Methodology*, 9(4), 331-344.

White, C. J. (2018). Agency and emotion in narrative accounts of emergent conflict in an L2 classroom. *Applied Linguistics*, 39(4), 579-598.

White, T., & Rewi, P. (2014). The value of dialect amongst Kāi Tahu: Kā puanani o Tahu Pōtiki, he manawa Reo, he Mmawa Kāi Tahu. *Psychology and Developing Studies*, 26(2), 213-232.

White, T. (2016). *He waka huia, he waka reo ā-iwi: The importance of reo ā-iwi in identity formation* [Unpublished masters dissertation]. University of Otago.

Williams, T., Williams, K., Williams, K., & Tamati, S. T. (2019). Te ao Māori o te Wānanga Takiura: He ao wairua, he wairua tuku iho. *Mai Journal*, 8(3), 261-268.

Winitana, C. (2011). *My language, my inspiration*. Huia Publishers.

Wong, K. L. (2011). Hawaiian methodologies of indirection: point-less vs. pointless. In K. Davis (Ed.), *Critical qualitative research in second language studies: agency and advocacy* (pp. 151-170). Information Age Publishing.

Wong, K. W., & Solis, R. D. (2019). Ka unuhi a me ka ho'okē: A critique of translation in a language revitalization context. In E. A. McKinley & L. T. Smith (Eds.), *Handbook of indigenous education* (pp. 529 – 544). Springer.